

January 9, 2015

New PMRS and Prosthetics Building



VOLUME 1B

**Submitted to
Grand Junction Veterans Affairs Medical Center**



January 9, 2015



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

**DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT & CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS
PROVIDED BY OWNER)**

Geotechnical Report - Olsson Assoc.	39
Memo / Stormwater Management Plan - Olsson Assoc.	1/41

VOLUME 1A

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00	General Requirements	34
01 32 16	Project Schedules	10
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	5
01 42 19	Reference Standards	8
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	19
01 46 00	Blast Resistant Façade Systems	10
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	8
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	7
01 81 13	Sustainable Design Requirements	8
01 91 00	Commissioning Requirements	47

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	Demolition	3
----------	------------	---

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	26
----------	------------------------	----

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	5
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	4
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	12
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	7

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	5
05 31 00	Steel Decking	6
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	6
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	6
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	13

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	5
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	15

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 19 00	Water Repellants	4
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	5
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	5
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems	8
07 25 00	Weatherbarriers	2
07 41 13	Standing-Seam Metal Roof, Fascia & Soffit Panels	13
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	12
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	17
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	4
07 84 00	Firestopping	4
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	13

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS		
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	7
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	6
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	4
08 33 00	Coiling Doors and Grilles	8
08 33 00.01	Exterior Coiling Doors	8
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	7
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	16
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	10
08 56 59	Service and Teller Window Units	4
08 71 00	Door Hardware	33
08 71 13	Automatic Door Hardware	6
08 80 00	Glazing	12
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES		
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	8
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	7
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	7
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	16
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	8
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	4
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	9
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	6
09 68 00	Carpeting	6
09 84 33	Sound-Absorbing Wall Units	3
09 91 00	Painting	21
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES		
10 14 00	Signage	10
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	3
10 22 26	Operable Partitions	5
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	5
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	10
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	1
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT		
11 12 00	Parking Control Equipment	8
11 12 20	Dock Levelers	6
DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS		
12 24 00	Window Shades	6
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	6
12 36 00	Countertops	12
12 93 00	Site Furnishings	2
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT APPLICABLE)		
DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT APPLICABLE)		
DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION		
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	7
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression Systems	3
21 10 00	Water Based Fire Suppression Systems	16
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING		
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	22
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	5
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	7
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	14
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	4
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	9

22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	4
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	12
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	7
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	12
22 61 13	Compressed Air Piping	7

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR
CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	22
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	6
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	14
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	12
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	23
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	4
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	61
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	7
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	21
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	7
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	5
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	12
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	7
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	5
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	6
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	7
23 52 25	Low-Pressure Water Heating Boilers	12
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	18
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	8
23 82 16	Air Coils	4

VOLUME 1B

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	9
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	10
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	6
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	9
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	11
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	9
26 05 71	Electrical System Protective Device Study	4
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	4
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	6
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers	11
26 13 00	Medium-Voltage Switchgear	17
26 18 41	Medium-Voltage Switches	6
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	6
26 23 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	9
26 24 11	Distribution Switchboards	9
26 24 16	Panelboards	7
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	6
26 29 11	Motor Starters	10
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches	3
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	5
26 43 13	Transient Voltage Surge Suppression	5
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	10
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	9

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS		
27 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	6
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	9
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	4
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	3
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	31
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	50
27 41 31	Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	28
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	50
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	42
27 52 31	Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and Telecommunications	24
27 53 19	Distributed Radio Antenna (Within Building) Equipment and System	85
DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY		
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	62
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	6
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	3
28 13 00	Physical Access Control Systems	88
28 13 16	Physical Access Control System and Database Management	19
28 16 00	Intrusion Detection System	37
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	49
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	43
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK		
31 20 00	Earthwork	18
31 66 13	Stone Columns	8
DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	13
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	5
32 80 00	Hardscape Materials	1
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation	23
32 90 00	Planting	29
DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES		
33 10 00	Water Utilities	18
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	17
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities	13

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility's system shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility's system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory

service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or

changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.

2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit

breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and/or attached to the equipment.
3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.

- c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

1.15 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 13
MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of medium voltage cables, splices, and terminations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirement and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for medium voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes and ducts for medium voltage cables.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Medium voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC 74 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include product and installation information for cables, splices, terminations, and fireproofing tape.
- C. Samples: After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with a minimum 12 in [300 mm] length of each type and size of cable, along with the tag from the reel from which the sample was taken. The

sample shall contain the manufacturer's markings, showing all cable jacket information.

D. Certifications:

1. Factory Test Reports: Prior to installation of the cables, deliver four copies of the manufacturers certified NEMA WC 71 or WC 74 standard factory test reports to the COTR. Certified copies of test data shall show conformance with the referenced standards and shall be approved prior to delivery of cable.
2. Compatibility: Provide certification from the cable manufacturer that the splices and terminations are approved for use with the cable.
3. Field Test Reports: Test reports shall comply with the paragraph entitled "Acceptance Checks and Tests." After testing, submit four certified copies to the COTR of each of the graphs specified under field testing.
4. After splices and terminations have been installed and tested, deliver four copies of a certificate by the contractor to the COTR which includes the following:
 - a. A statement that the materials, detail drawings, and printed instructions used are those contained in the kits approved for this contract.
 - b. A statement that each splice and each termination was completely installed in a single continuous work period by a single qualified worker without any overnight interruption.
 - c. A statement that field-made splices and terminations conform to the following requirements:
 - 1) Pencil the cable insulation precisely.
 - 2) Connector installations:
 - a) Use tools that are designed for the connectors being installed.
 - b) Round and smooth the installed connectors to minimize localized voltage stressing of the insulating materials.
 - 3) Remove contaminants from all surfaces within the splices and terminations before installing the insulating materials.
 - 4) Solder block throughout stranded grounding wires that might penetrate the splicing and terminating materials.
 - 5) Use mirrors to observe the installation of materials on the backsides of the splices and terminations.

- 6) Eliminate air voids throughout the splices and terminations.
- 7) Stretch each layer of tape properly during installation.
- d. List all the materials purchased and installed for the splices and terminations for this contract, including the material descriptions, manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, and total quantities.
- E. Installer Approval:
 - 1. Employees who install splices and terminations and test the cables shall have not fewer than five years of experience splicing and terminating cables equivalent to those being spliced and terminated, including experience with the materials in the kits.
 - 2. Furnish satisfactory proof of such experience for each employee who splices or terminates the cables.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:
 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 B3-01 (R2007).....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 386-95 (R2001).....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems above 600 V
 400-01.....Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems
 400.2-05.....Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
 400.3-06.....Guide for Partial Discharge Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems in a Field Environment
 404-00.....Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500-500,000 Volts
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 WC 71-99.....Standard for Non-Shielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of Electrical Energy (ICEA S-96-659)

WC 74-06.....5-46 KV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the
Transmission and Distribution of Electrical
Energy (ICEA S-93-969)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1072-06 Medium-Voltage Power Cables

1.7 SHIPMENT AND STORAGE

- A. Cable shall be shipped on reels such that it is protected from mechanical injury. Each end of each length of cable shall be hermetically sealed with manufacturer's end caps and securely attached to the reel.
- B. Cable stored and/or cut on site shall have the ends turned down, and sealed with cable manufacturer's standard cable end seals, or field-installed heat-shrink cable end seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. Medium voltage cable shall be in accordance with the NEC and NEMA WC 71, WC 74, and UL 1072.
- B. Single conductor stranded copper conforming to ASTM B3.
- C. Voltage Rating:
15,000 V cable shall be used on all distribution systems with voltages ranging from 5,000 V to 15,000 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Insulation level shall be 133%.
 - 2. Types of insulation:
 - a. Cable type abbreviation, EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized.
 - b. Cable type abbreviation, CCLP: Polyethylene insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized, and chemically cross-linked.
 - c. In wet locations, anti-tree CCLP or EPR shall be used.
 - d. Cable type abbreviation, XLPE: cross-linked polyethylene insulated shielded shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized and chemically cross-linked.
- E. Conductors and insulation shall be wrapped separately with semi-conducting tape.

- F. Insulation shall be wrapped with non-magnetic, metallic shielding tape, helically-applied over semi-conducting insulation shield.
- G. Heavy duty, overall protective jacket of chlorosulphonated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride shall enclose every cable. The manufacturer's name, cable type and size, and other pertinent information shall be marked or molded clearly on the overall protective jacket.
- H. Cable temperature ratings for continuous operation, emergency overload operation, and short circuit operation shall be not less than the NEC, NEMA WC 71, or NEMA WC 74 standard for the respective cable.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. The materials shall be compatible with the cables.
- B. In locations where moisture might be present, the splices shall be watertight. In manholes and handholes, the splices shall be submersible.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices and terminations have been installed, the contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory splices and terminations with approved material at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Splices and Terminations:
 - 1. Materials shall be designed for the cables being spliced and terminated, and shall be suitable for the prevailing environmental conditions.
 - 2. Splices:
 - a. Shall comply with IEEE 404. Include all components required for complete splice, with detailed instructions.
 - //b. Heat-shrink splice: Uniform cross-section, polymeric splicing kit with outer heat-shrink jacket.//
 - c. Cold-shrink splice: Premolded, cold-shrink-rubber, in-line splicing kit.
 - 3. Terminations:
 - a. Shall comply with IEEE 48. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.
 - b. Class 1 terminations for indoor use: Modular type, furnished as a kit, with stress-relief tube; multiple, molded-silicone rubber, insulator modules; and compression-type connector.
 - c. Class 1 terminations for indoor use: Heat-shrink type with heat-shrink inner stress control and outer nontracking tubes;

multiple, molded, nontracking skirt modules; and compression-type connector.

- d. Class 1 terminations for indoor use: Kit with stress-relief tube, nontracking insulator tube, shield ground strap, compression-type connector, and end seal.
- e. Class 3 terminations for outdoor use: Kit with stress cone and compression-type connector.
- f. Load-break terminations for indoor and outdoor use: Elbow-type unit with test point and 200-A load make/break and continuous-current rating.
- g. Dead-break terminations for indoor and outdoor use: Elbow-type unit with test point and 600-A continuous-current rating.

2.3 FIREPROOFING TAPE

Fireproofing tape shall be flexible, non-corrosive, self-extinguishing, arcproof, and fireproof intumescent elastomer. Securing tape shall be glass cloth electrical tape not less than 7 mils [0.18 mm] thick, and 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and per cable manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cable shall be installed in conduit above grade and duct bank below grade. All cables of a feeder shall be pulled simultaneously.
- C. Splice the cables only in manholes and accessible pullboxes.
- D. Ground shields in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Cable maximum pull length, maximum pulling tension, and minimum bend radius shall conform with the recommendations of the cable manufacturer.
- F. Use suitable lubricating compounds on the cables to prevent pulling damage. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable jacket and do not harden or become adhesive.
- G. Seal the cable ends prior to pulling, to prevent the entry of moisture or lubricant.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING SPLICING OPERATIONS

Blowers shall be provided to force fresh air into manholes where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed. Waterproof protective coverings shall be available on the work site to provide protection

against moisture while a splice is being made. Pumps shall be used to keep manholes dry during splicing operations. Under no conditions shall a splice or termination be made that exposes the interior of a cable to moisture. A manhole ring at least 6 in [150 mm] above ground shall be used around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Unused ducts shall be plugged and water seepage through ducts in use shall be stopped before splicing.

3.3 PULLING CABLES IN DUCTS AND MANHOLES

- A. Cables shall be pulled into ducts with equipment designed for this purpose, including power-driven winches, cable-feeding flexible tube guides, cable grips, pulling eyes, and lubricants. A sufficient number of trained personnel and equipment shall be employed to ensure the careful and proper installation of the cable.
- B. Cable reels shall be set up at the side of the manhole opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing cables to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Flexible tube guides shall be installed through the opening in a manner that will prevent cables from rubbing on the edges of any structural member.
- C. Cable shall be unreeled from the top of the reel. Pay-out shall be carefully controlled. Cables to be pulled shall be attached through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a suitable cable grip and pulling eye.
- D. Woven-wire cable grips shall be used to grip the cable end when pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables.
- E. Pulling eyes shall be attached to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.
- F. Cables shall be liberally coated with a suitable lubricant as they enter the tube guide or duct. Rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around which the cable is pulled shall conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.
- G. Cables shall be pulled into ducts at a reasonable speed. Cable pulling using a vehicle shall not be permitted. Pulling operations shall be stopped immediately at any indication of binding or obstruction, and shall not be resumed until the potential for damage to the cable is corrected. Sufficient slack shall be provided for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.

- H. Splices in manholes shall be firmly supported on cable racks. No splices shall be pulled in ducts. Cable ends shall overlap at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing.
- I. Cables cut in the field shall have the cut ends immediately sealed to prevent entrance of moisture.

3.4 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Install the materials as recommended by the manufacturer, including precautions pertaining to air temperature and humidity during installation.
- B. Installation shall be accomplished by qualified personnel trained to accomplish medium voltage equipment installations. All manufacturer's instructions shall be followed precisely.
- C. Splices in manholes shall be located midway between cable racks on walls of manholes, and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.

3.5 FIREPROOFING

- A. Cover all cable segments exposed in manholes and pull-boxes with fireproofing tape.
- B. Apply the tape in a single layer, wrapped in a half-lap manner, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Extend the tape not less than 1 in [25 mm] into each duct.
- C. At each end of a taped cable section, secure the fireproof tape in place with glass cloth tape.

3.6 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION OF FEEDERS

In each manhole and pullbox, install permanent tags on each circuit's cables to clearly designate the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties. Position the tags so they will be easy to read after the fireproofing tape is installed.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and electrical inspections.
- B. Test equipment and labor and technical personnel shall be provided as necessary to perform the acceptance tests. Arrangements shall be made to have tests witnessed by the COTR.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage.
 - 2. Inspect shield grounding, cable supports, splices, and terminations.

3. Verify that visible cable bends meet manufacturer's minimum published bending radius.
4. Verify installation of fireproofing tape and identification tags.

D. Electrical Tests:

1. Acceptance tests shall be performed on new and service-aged cables as specified herein.
2. Test new cable after installation, splices, and terminations have been made, but before connection to equipment and existing cable.

E. Service-Aged Cable Tests:

1. Maintenance tests shall be performed on service-aged cable interconnected to new cable.
2. After new cable test and connection to an existing cable, test the interconnected cable. Disconnect cable from all equipment that could be damaged by the test.

F. Insulation-Resistance Test: Test all new and service-aged cables with respect to ground and adjacent conductors.

1. Test data shall include megohm readings and leakage current readings. Cable shall not be energized until insulation-resistance test results have been approved by the COTR. Test voltages and minimum acceptable resistance values shall be:
 2. Provide a comprehensive report that describes the identification and location of cables tested, the test equipment used, and the date tests were performed; identifies the persons who performed the tests; and identifies the insulation resistance and leakage current results for each cable section tested. The report shall provide conclusions and recommendations for corrective action.

G. Online Partial Discharge Test: Comply with IEEE 400 and 400.3. Test all new and service-aged cables. Perform tests after cables have passed the insulation-resistance test, and after successful energization.

1. Testing shall use a time or frequency domain detection process, incorporating radio frequency current transformer sensors with a partial discharge detection range of 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
2. Provide a comprehensive report that describes the identification and location of cables tested, the test equipment used, and the date tests were performed; identifies the persons who performed the tests; and numerically and graphically identifies the magnitude of partial discharge detected for each cable section tested. The report shall provide conclusions and recommendations for corrective action.

H. Final Acceptance: Final acceptance shall depend upon the satisfactory performance of the cables under test. No cable shall be energized until recorded test data have been approved by the COTR. Final test reports shall be provided to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of low-voltage conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-071.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
 - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
 - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
 - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
 - 1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.
- D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC.
Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
 - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
 1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):

1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

D. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:

1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190° F [90° C], with integral insulation.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated-type electrical power systems.//

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
 - 4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- I. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equivalent insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Remove the paragraph below if not required for the project.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.
- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Each separate system shall have a dedicated power supply circuit.

- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 13 00, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Medium voltage distribution switchgear.
- D. Section 26 18 41, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES: Medium voltage switches.
- E. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low voltage transformers.
- F. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low voltage switchgear.
- G. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low voltage distribution switchboards.
- H. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
- I. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for lightning protection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
 - C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm²] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 0.75 in [19 mm] diameter by 10 ft [30 M] long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, as shown on the drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

2.4 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in [4 mm] thick x 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 GROUNDING BUS

Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in [6.3 mm] thick x 4 in [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as shown on drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be 2 AWG [25 mm²]. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole hardware and ground rods, to the cable shielding grounding

provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.

C. Pad-Mounted Transformers:

1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
2. Ground the secondary neutral.

D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers and Panelboards, Engine-Generators, and Automatic Transfer Switches:

1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
3. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
4. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.

2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode.

3.5 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].

3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm²] bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft [15 M].
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Outdoor Metallic Fences Around Electrical Equipment: Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 in [300 mm] below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG [25 mm²] copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 in [300 mm] of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 0.375 in x 1 in [3 mm x 25 mm] flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping at the outlets directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.10 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar and mounting hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES

Provide 20 ft [6.1 M] of No. 4 bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 24 in [609 mm] below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 4 in [100 mm] of rod exposed.

- C. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- I. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of main feeders.
2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
 - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 - 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
 - 6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
 - 7. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - //c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.//
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
 3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
 5. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
 7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.

- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the

spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.

- B. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

- C. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.

2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10

mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 15 in [375 mm] of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of precast manholes and pullboxes with ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit," and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING// //Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM)//: Trenching, backfill and compaction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, pullboxes, and pull-boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features, as determined in the field.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include manholes, pullboxes, duct materials, and hardware. Submit plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories and details.

3. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes or pullboxes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COTR for approval prior to construction.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
 - 318/318M-05.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 77-07.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C478-09.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - C858-09.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
 - C990-09.....Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C2-07National Electrical Safety Code
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC 2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And Conduit
 - TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing

TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground
Installations

TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For
Underground Installation

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
Fittings

651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit

651B-07.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

I. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch
Basin, Manhole

1.6 STORAGE

Lift and support pre-cast concrete structures only at designated
lifting or supporting points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2. DUCTS

A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.

B. Ducts (concrete-encased):

1. Plastic Duct:

a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC .

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 194° F [90° C] rated
conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL
SYSTEMS.

B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 6 AWG [16 mm²] minimum.

2.5 WARNING TAPE

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 3 in [76 mm] wide detectable tape, red with
black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW"
or similar.

2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS

Plastic with 200 lb [890 N] minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION

- A. Assembly and installation shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
 - 1. Units shall be installed on a 12 in [300 mm] level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 1 in [25 mm] sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
 - 2. Seal duct terminations so they are watertight.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, the Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:
 - 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 4 ft [1.2 M] intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
 - 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
 - 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

F. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be heavy wall rigid steel.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 4 in [100 mm] in 100 ft [30 M].
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 24 in [610 mm] below bottom of slab.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] away from the edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. Radius for turns of direction shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter. Use manufactured long sweep bends.
7. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 5 ft [1.5 M]. Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 12 in [300 mm] from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:

- a. For like services, not less than 3 in [75 mm].
- b. For power and signal services, not less than 6 in [150 mm].
- 11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
- 12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
- 13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
- 14. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor equipment terminations with a suitable compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The VA Electrical Design Manual requires concrete-encased conduits for all applications other than underground branch circuits for lighting and power.

B. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Conduits:

- 1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- 2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
- 3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
 - a. Not less than 24 in [600 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
 - b. Not less than 30 in [750 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
 - c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 4 ft [1.2 M] below slab.
- 4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 3 in [75 mm] beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
- 5. Within 10 ft [3 M] of building manhole and pullbox wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.

6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 6 in [150 mm] vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 0.75 in [19 mm] reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 in [450 mm] into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COTR.
11. Duct Bank Markers:
 - a. Duct bank markers, where required and shown on plans, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or pullboxes at approximately every 200 ft [60 M] along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 2 ft [0.6 M] to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
 - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. The second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 2 in [75 mm] long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 0.75 in [6 mm] at the top and a depth of 0.25 in [6 mm].
 - c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
 - d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow equivalent to the angular change of the duct bank.

- C. Concrete-Encased //and Direct-Burial// Duct and Conduit Identification:
Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 12 in [300 mm] above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
- D. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
- E. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:
 - 1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct. The mandrel shall be not less than 12 in [3600 mm] long, and shall have a diameter not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
 - 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR.
- G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- H. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 in [300 mm] in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- I. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- J. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new

ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.

- K. Partially-Completed Duct Banks: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 in [75 mm] from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 12 in [300 mm] apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 71
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements of the Electrical System Protective Device Study (herein, "the study").
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the // individual device // // ____ //. The study shall reflect the operation of each device during normal and abnormal current conditions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 13 00, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage distribution switchgear.
- C. Section 26 18 41, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES: Medium-voltage switches.
- D. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low voltage switchgear.
- E. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANEL BOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The protective device study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer's qualified engineers or an approved consultant. The contractor is responsible for providing all pertinent information required by the preparers to complete the study.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
- C. Complete short-circuit and coordination study as described in paragraph 1.6.

- D. Protective equipment shop drawings shall be submitted simultaneously with or after the protective device study. Protective equipment shop drawings will not be accepted prior to protective device study.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
- Certification by the contractor that the protective devices have been adjusted and set in accordance with the approved protective device study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 242-01..... | Recommended Practice for Protection and
Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power
Systems |
| 399-97..... | Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis |
| 1584a-04..... | Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard
Calculations |

1.6 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The complete study shall include a system one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.
- B. One Line Diagram:
 - 1. On the one line diagram, show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices installed under this project.
 - 2. On the one line diagram, also show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 - c. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the construction drawings.
 - f. Conduit, cable, and busway material and sizes, length, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short-Circuit Study:

1. Systematically calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate the motor contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
2. The study shall be calculated by means of a computer program. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be incorporated in the introductory remarks of the study.
3. Present the data conclusions of the short-circuit study in a table format. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Protective device.
 - d. Device rating.
 - e. Calculated short-circuit current.

D. Coordination Curves:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of protective devices to ensure selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including the utility company upstream device. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device in such a manner that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.
 - g. Maximum short-circuit cutoff point.
3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - c. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
 - d. Fuse rating and type.
 - e. Ground fault pickup and time delay.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose approaches to effectively protect the underrated equipment. Provide minor modifications to conform with the study (examples of minor modifications are trip sizes within the same frame, the time-current curve characteristics of induction relays, CT ranges, etc.).
- B. After developing the coordination curves, highlight areas lacking coordination. Present a technical evaluation with a discussion of the logical compromises for best coordination.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Necessary final field adjustments, settings, and minor modifications shall be made to conform with the study without additional cost to the Government.
- B. All final circuit breaker and relay settings and fuse sizes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the study.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electrical systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Electrical systems will be commissioned:

1. Utility Service Entrance Switchgear (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, mimic diagram, gages, and controls).
2. Utility Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
3. Automatic Transfer Switches (Test with associated generator).
4. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
5. Lighting Controls (Control system hardware and software, scene settings, zone settings, occupancy sensor interface, and unoccupied cycle control).
6. Uninterruptible Power Supply Systems and UPS Power Distribution Systems (Battery chargers, static and dynamic power generators - i.e. inverters, MG sets, metering and controls, system power displays, and distribution panel circuit breakers).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent

determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The

instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: SPST.

2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with SPSTdry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc [16.14 to 108 lx], with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.3 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
 1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
 2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.
 3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
 4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.4 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
 1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 3. Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc [108 to 2152 lx], with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
 4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
 5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, manually turn lights on when covered area is occupied and auto off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].
 3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL - RELAY TYPE

- A. Controller: Comply with UL 508; programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day control unit with non-volatile memory, mounted in preassembled relay panel with low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources, and capable of timed overrides and/or blink-warning on a per-circuit basis. Controller communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in SECTION 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Where indicated, a limited number

- of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays.
- B. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.
- C. Directory: Identifies each relay as to load controlled.
- D. Control Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output.
- E. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125-V ac for tungsten filaments and 20 A, 277-V ac for ballasts, 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.//

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
- E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.
- F. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are

in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 12 19
PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of pad-mounted transformers.
- B. Pad-mounted transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant, and weatherproof, with liquid-immersed transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for electrical equipment.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- F. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes, pull-boxes, and duct lines for underground raceway systems.
- G. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Short-circuit and coordination study.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

Transformers shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:

- 1. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
- 2. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, outline drawing with dimensions and front, top, and side views, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no-load and full-load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Indicate on wiring diagrams the internal wiring for each piece of equipment and interconnections between the pieces of equipment.
 - c. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals, together with shop drawings.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final up-dated maintenance and operation manuals to the COTR.
 - a. Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Show all terminal identification.
 - c. Include information for testing, repair, trouble-shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - d. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - e. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- D. Certifications:

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:

 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 318-05.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C37.47-00.....High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
- C57.12.00-00.....General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers
- C57.12.25-90.....Transformers-Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with Separable Insulated High Voltage Connectors; High Voltage, 34500 Grd Y/19920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage 240/120 Volts; 167 kVA and Smaller Requirements
- C57.12.28-05.....Pad-Mounted Equipment Enclosure Integrity
- C57.12.29-99.....Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
- C57.12.34-04.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 2500kVA and Smaller - High Voltage 34500 Grd Y/19920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage 480 Volts and Below
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D3487-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C62.11-99.....Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits
- 48-09.....Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 765kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 500kV

386-06.....Standard for Separable Insulated Connector
Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above
600V

592-96.....Standard for Exposed Semiconducting Shields on
High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable
Insulated Connectors

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C57.12.26-87.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled,
Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use
with Separable Insulated High-Voltage
Connectors, High-Voltage, 34500 Grd Y/19920
Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller

LA1-92.....Surge Arresters

TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for
Distribution Transformers

TR1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT, GENERAL

- A. Equipment shall be in accordance with ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein. The transformer shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer.
- B. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.
- C. Provide transformers designed to withstand the mechanical stresses caused by rough handling during shipment in addition to the electrical and mechanical stresses that may occur during operation.
- D. Completely fabricate transformers at the factory so that only the external cable connections are required at the job site.
- E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize, and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat, except where a different color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. All surfaces of the unit that will be in contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin or a rubberized sealing compound.

2.2 COMPARTMENTS

A. Construction:

- 1. Enclosures shall be in accordance with ANSI C57.12.28 /.

2. The medium- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier that extends the full height and depth of the compartments.
3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gauge to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing, reinforcing gussets, and jig-welding to ensure rectangular rigidity.
4. Use cadmium or zinc plated bolts, nuts, and washers.
5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, cabling, and terminations within the compartments.
6. Affix transformer nameplate permanently within the low-voltage compartment. Voltage and kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture, and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.

B. Doors:

1. Provide a separate door for each compartment with provisions for a single padlock to secure all doors. Provide each compartment door with open-position doorstops and corrosion-resistant tamperproof hinges welded in place. The medium-voltage compartment door shall be mechanically prevented from opening unless the low-voltage compartment door is open.
2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms.

2.3 BIL RATING

- A. 15 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 95 kV BIL rating.

2.4 TRANSFORMER FUSE ASSEMBLY

The primary fuse assembly shall be load-break combination fuse and dry-well fuse holder rated for system voltage, rated for 10 load makes and 10 load breaks, with rated 200 amp load current at 75% power factor, 10,000 symmetrical A close-in on fault duty, and 95 kV BIL. The entire fuse assembly shall be removable through the use of hot stick.

1. The fuses shall be concealed, hot stick removable, 50,000 A symmetrical interrupting, non-expulsion, current-limiting primary distribution type, of the size and voltage class as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall operate within the fuse holder as a unit disconnecting means. Fuses shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.47.
2. Transformers shall not have internal "weak link" fuses that require transformer tank cover removal for replacement.

3. For units above 500 kVA using fusing above the 50 A 15 kV and 100 A 5 kV application, a clip-mounted arrangement of the current limiting fuses (i.e., live-front configuration) is required.

2.5 PRIMARY CONNECTIONS

- A. Primary connections shall be live-front bushings with NEMA spades or eyebolt terminals suitable for cable sizes shown on the drawings.
- B. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase, complying with IEEE C62.11 and NEMA LA 1, supported from tank wall.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCH

- A. Where a loop-feed operation (sectionalizing switch) is shown on the drawings, provide a four-position configuration arrangement, oil-immersed, gang-operated, rotary, loadbreak switch. The switch mechanism shall be spring-loaded and the operation shall be independent of operator speed. The switch shall have the following ratings:
 1. Continuous current 200 A. A built-in switch with maximum phase-to-phase voltage 35 kV, maximum phase-to-ground voltage 21.1 kV. Momentary 10,000 A for 10 cycles symmetrical.

2.7 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate the medium voltage cables in the primary compartment with loadbreak premolded rubber elbow connectors, suitable for submersible applications. Elbow connectors shall have a minimum of 0.125 in [3 mm] semi-conductive shield material covering the housing. The separable connector system shall include the loadbreak elbow, the bushing insert, and the bushing well. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Loadbreak elbow and bushing insert shall be from the same manufacturer. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands. Elbow connectors shall be rated as follows:
 1. Voltage: 15kV phase-to-phase.
 2. Continuous current: 200 A RMS.
- B. Ground metallic cable shields with a device designed for that purpose, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly.
- C. Provide insulated cable supports to relieve any strain imposed by cable weight or movement.

2.8 LOW-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

- A. Mount the transformer secondary main molded case circuit breaker, and hot stick in the low voltage compartment.
- B. The low-voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy pressure tight bushings, and shall be standard arrangement per ANSI.
- C. Tin-plate the low-voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the neutral and ground pad.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformers shall be three-phase, liquid-immersed, isolated winding, and self-cooled by natural convection.
- B. The kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
- C. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR1 standards of 149° F [65° C] by resistance, and 180° F [80° C] hotspot at rated kVA.
- D. Transformer insulating material shall be mineral oil and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3487.
- E. Transformer impedance shall be not less than 4.5% for sizes 150 kVA and larger. Impedance shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR1 standards.
- G. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-Phase Transformers:
 - 1. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
 - 2. Secondary windings shall be wye-connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye-connected transformers.
 - 3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings.
- H. Primary windings shall have four 2.55 full-capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.
- I. Core and Coil Assemblies:
 - 1. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel to minimize losses.
 - 2. Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short-circuit currents.
 - 3. Coils shall be continuous-winding type without splices except for taps. Material shall be copper.
 - 4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for efficient operation.

5. Primary, secondary, and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 6. Provide end fillers or tiedowns for coil windings.
- J. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gauge thickness shall not be less than that outlined in ANSI.
- K. Accessories:
1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:
 - a. No-load tap changer (Provide warning sign).
 - b. Lifting, pulling, and jacking facilities.
 - c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
 - d. Pressure relief valve.
 - e. Liquid level gauge and filling plug.
 - f. A grounding pad in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
 - g. A diagrammatic nameplate and operating instructions enclosed by a transparent cover located in the low-voltage compartment.
 - h. Dial-type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
 - i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low-voltage compartment.
 2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.
- L. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1:

KVA	(%)
75	98.1
112.5	98.3
150	99.0
225	99.0
300	99.0
500	99.1
750	99.2
1000	99.2
1500	99.3
2000	99.4
2500	99.4

2.10 CABLE FAULT INDICATORS (LOOP SYSTEM ONLY):

- A. Provide each incoming and outgoing cable within the medium-voltage compartment with a single-phase cable fault indicator with in-rush restraint. Mount the indicator on the cable support member.
 - 1. The sensor assembly shall have a split-core for easy installation over the incoming and outgoing cable. The core shall be laminated, grain-oriented silicon steel, and encapsulated. Provide a clamp to secure the two coil halves around the cable.
 - 2. Select the coil to the pick-up at the current setting shown on the drawings.
 - a. The coil setting shall be accurate to within 10% of the pick-up.
 - b. The coil current-time curve shall coordinate with the primary current-limiting fuse.
- B. Upon restoration of the system to normal operating conditions, the cable fault indicator shall automatically reset to normal and be ready to operate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install transformers as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Foundation:
 - 1. Provide foundation of reinforced concrete, Type C, 21mPa (3000 psi minimum, 28 day compressive strength), complying with the ACI 318.
 - 2. Locate the top of foundation pads 6 in above the adjacent finished grade, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Refer to drawings for size, location, and structural steel reinforcing required.
 - 3. Grade the adjacent terrain so that surface water will flow away from the foundation.
 - 4. Anchor transformers with cadmium- or zinc-plated bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall not be less than 0.5 in diameter.
- C. Grounding:
 - 1. Ground each transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install ground rods per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, to maintain a maximum resistance of 5 ohms to ground.
 - 2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the medium- and low-voltage compartments, and to the secondary neutral with not less than a No. 2/0 AWG bare copper conductor.

3. Independently connect cable shield grounding devices ground wires to ground with sufficient slack to permit elbow connector operation. Connect elbow connectors with a No. 14 AWG bare copper drain wire from its grounding eye to the related cable shield grounding device ground wire. Do not connect drain wires in any manner that could permit circulating currents, or cable fault currents, to pass through them.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections.
- B. Transformers:
 1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked bushings and liquid leaks.
 3. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
 4. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, or perform thermographic survey after energization under load.
 5. Verify correct liquid level in transformer tank.
 6. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
 7. Verify correct equipment grounding per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 8. Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters, if provided.
 9. Verify that the tap-changer is set at specified ratio.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection:

1. Six stand-off insulators.
2. Six insulated protective caps.
3. One spare set of medium-voltage fuses for each size fuse used in the project.
4. One spare set of three cable fault indicators.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS

The contractor shall instruct maintenance personnel, for not less than one 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 13 00
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection and testing of the medium voltage switchgear.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for outdoor switchgear.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for Seismic Restraint for Nonstructural Components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium voltage cables and splices.
- E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study.
- H. Section 26 18 41, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES: Medium-voltage switches.
- I. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For panelboards integral to the medium-voltage switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Medium voltage switchgear shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. Thoroughly test the switchgear at the factory with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their cubicles. The factory tests shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.09 and shall include the following tests:
 - 1. Design Tests
 - 2. Production Tests

3. Conformance Tests: These tests shall also include testing as required in ANSI C37.55, C37.57 and NEMA C37.54.
- C. The following additional tests shall be performed:
1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
 2. Verify that current and voltage transformer ratios correspond to drawings.
 3. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 4. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
 5. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
 6. Exercise all active components.
 7. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
 8. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data. The test voltage shall be applied for one minute.
 9. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 10. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
 11. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- D. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Resident Engineer prior to shipment of the switchgear to ensure that the switchgear has been successfully tested as specified.
- E. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the Resident Engineer not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall not be submitted until the Electrical System Protective Device Study has been submitted and approved.
2. Provide detailed drawings with sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
3. Prior to fabrication of switchgear, submit four copies of the following data for approval:
 - a. Complete electrical ratings
 - b. Circuit breaker sizes
 - c. Interrupting ratings
 - d. Safety features
 - e. Accessories and nameplate data
 - f. One line diagram of the primary distribution system.
 - g. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams.
 - h. Technical data for each component.
 - i. Dimensioned exterior views of the switchgear.
 - j. Dimensioned section views of the switchgear.
 - k. Floor plan of the switchgear.
 - l. Foundation plan for the switchgear.
 - m. Provisions and required locations for external conduit and wiring entrances.
 - n. Dimensions and approximate design weights.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Include complete interconnection diagrams that show all components of the switchgear line-up.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment.
 - c. The diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate in the installation, maintenance and operation.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection or the inspection of the applicable phase that includes switchgear installation, submit four copies of a final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Resident Engineer. Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.

D. Test Reports:

1. Submit four copies of certified conformance test reports for approval. Reports shall include, but not be limited to, interrupting, short time, momentary, BIL, high potential, fault close, and endurance performance.
 2. Submit four copies of the certified factory design and production test reports for approval.
 3. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection or phase inspection, submit four copies of the certified field test reports and data sheets to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
- F. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the project final inspection or the inspection of the applicable phase that includes switchgear installation, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
1. Certification by the manufacturer of the switchgear that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- ACI 318.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C37.20.3.....IEEE Standard for Metal-enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
- C37.20.4.....IEEE Standard for Indoor AC Switches (1kV-38kV) for Use in Metal-enclosed Switchgear
- C37.22.....American National Standard Preferred Ratings and Related Required Capabilities for Indoor AC Medium-Voltage Switches Used in Metal-Enclosed Switchgear
- C37.47.....Medium voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches

- C37.55.....Switchgear-Metal-Clad Switchgear Assemblies-
Conformance Test Procedures
- C37.57.....Switchgear-Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
Assemblies Conformance Testing
- C37.85.....Switchgear-Alternating-Current High-Voltage
Power Vacuum Interrupters-Safety Requirements
for X-Radiation Limits
- C39.1.....Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments,
Requirements for
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.04.....Standard Rating Structure for AC High-Voltage
Circuit Breakers
 - C37.09.....Standard Test Procedure for AC High-Voltage
Power Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical
Current Basis
 - C37.20.2.....Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear
 - C37.48.....Guide for Application, Operation and Maintenance
of Medium voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed
Single Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnection
Switches and Accessories
 - C37.90.....Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated
with Electric Power Apparatus
C57.13-93 Standard Requirements for Instrument
Transformers
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - C37.06.1.....Guide for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated
on a Symmetrical Current Basis
 - C37.54.....Switchgear - Indoor Alternating Current High-
Voltage Circuit Breakers Applied as Removable
Elements in Metal-Enclosed Switchgear Assemblies
- Conformance Test Procedures
 - C37.57.....Switchgear-Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
Assemblies-Conformance Testing
 - LA 1.....Surge Arrestors
 - SG 4.....Alternating-Current High-Voltage Circuit
Breakers
 - SG 5.....Power Switchgear Assemblies
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The switchgear shall be in accordance with NEMA SG-4, IEEE C37.20.2 and the National Electrical Code as minimum requirements, and shall be as shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Indicating instruments shall be in accordance with ANSI C39.1
- C. Relays and relay systems shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.90.
- D. Instrument transformers shall be in accordance with IEEE C57.13.
- E. The switchgear line-up shall be a complete, grounded, continuous-duty, integral assembly, metal clad, dead-front, dead-rear, self-supporting, tamperproof, weatherproof, outdoor type switchgear assembly with metal housing and a walk-in protected aisle . Incorporate devices shown on the drawings and everything required to fulfill the operational and other requirements shown on the drawings.
- F. Ratings shall be not less than shown on the drawings. Short circuit ratings shall be not less than 250 MVA.
- G. Switchgear shall conform to the arrangements and details of the drawings and space designed for installation.
- H. Interlocking shall be provided as shown on the drawings and as required for the safety of personnel and safe operation of the equipment.
- I. Switchgear shall be assembled, connected and wired at the factory so that only external circuit connections are required at the construction site. Split the structure only as required for shipping and installation. Circuit breakers and accessories shall be packaged and shipped separately. Packaging shall provide adequate protection against rough handling during shipment.
- J. All non-current carrying parts shall be grounded per applicable articles of the National Electrical Code. Refer to Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.

2.2 HOUSING

- A. The equipment and structure shall have the following features:
 - 1. Frames and enclosures:
 - a. The assembly shall be braced with reinforcing gussets and jig welds as required to assure rectangular rigidity.
 - b. The enclosure shall be steel, leveled and not less than the gauge required by NEMA and ANSI Standards.
 - c. Die-pierce the holes for connecting adjacent structures to insure proper alignment and to allow for future additions.
 - d. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be cadmium-plated steel.
 - 2. Cubicles:

- a. An individual cubicle shall be supplied for each circuit breaker and each future circuit breaker indicated. Cubicles shall also be provided for auxiliaries, metering, and transitions as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1) Compartment each cubicle so that the circuit breaker, buses, and cable terminations are in separate compartments with steel partitions or barriers of approved and properly installed insulation.
 - 2) Each cubicle furnished with a circuit breaker (active or spare) shall be fully equipped as noted on drawings and specified below.
 - 3) Each cubicle noted as space for future circuit breaker shall be fully equipped for positioning and connecting the breakers. Provide all equipment required to implement the future breaker installation, except the relays and meters on the cubicle doors and the associated current transformers.
 - b. Conveniently locate test blocks within each cubicle for circuit breaker wiring connections.
3. Cubicle doors:
- a. The doors shall permit convenient removal and interchanging of the circuit breakers between cubicles. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees and shall be provided with intermediate doorstops.
 - b. Each door shall include suitable handles and padlocking provisions. Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be provided to attach the doors. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure and to the cubicle doors.
 - c. The following equipment shall be mounted on the door of circuit breaker cubicles:
 - 1) Draw out, induction type relays.
 - 2) A breaker control switch.
 - 3) Breaker-position-indicator lamps energized by the station battery.
 - 4) Relays and/or metering as indicated on the drawings or other sections of the specifications.
 - 5) Any additional items indicated on the drawings.

B. Walk-in Protected Enclosure:

- 1. Where indicated on the drawings, provide an outdoor, weatherproof, protected walk-in aisle enclosure, fabricated and coordinated with

- the switchgear to form an integral enclosure. Enclosure shall be seismically rated for the seismic zone in which installed.
2. The entire length of the protected aisle shall be wide enough to permit two circuit breakers to pass side by side conveniently.
 3. Adequate space shall be provided for convenient operation and maintenance of the batteries, battery charger, circuit breaker test panel, and the revenue metering equipment. The aisle area shall be not less than shown on the drawings.
 4. The entire space within the enclosure shall be provided with a steel floor adequately reinforced to allow the circuit breakers to be interchanged and serviced without causing the floor to deflect. The entire floor shall be at the same level.
 5. The roof of the enclosure shall slope to allow for adequate run-off of moisture.
 6. The entire area between the floor and foundation, including feeder conduits, shall be enclosed by structural steel or steel sheets.
 7. The enclosure shall include proper ventilation. All ventilation openings shall be provided with suitable filters and screens. Provide wind-driven rain and wind-driven missile impact protection suitable for hurricane prone regions. Provide thermostatically controlled exhaust fan with CFM sufficient to limit the temperature rise to 10 degrees F above ambient. Thermostat shall close contacts at 32 degrees C (90 degrees F). Provide motor starter with H-O-A switch adjacent to the wall-mounted thermostat.
 8. Enclosure doors:
 - a. Locate a door wide enough to allow a circuit breaker to pass at each end of the protected aisle.
 - b. The doors shall be safety type, steel with concealed or semi-concealed hinges for attachment. Weld the hinges to the equipment structure.
 - c. Provide the doors with panic hardware on the inside and grab handle on the exterior. A latch bolt controlled by a key cylinder shall lock the door from the outside. Key the cylinder as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 9. Equipment rear doors:
 - a. Provide suitable weatherproof type doors on the rear of the switchgear enclosure for each cubicle. Attach the doors by concealed or semi-concealed hinges. Weld the hinges to the enclosure and to the cubicle doors. Provide each door with a three-point latching and locking assembly and provisions for padlocking.

- b. The doors shall be capable of a swing approaching 180 degrees and shall be provided with intermediate doorstops.
- 10. Cubicle heaters:
 - a. Install a thermostatically controlled electric strip heater within each circuit breaker cubicle and cable termination compartment to limit excessive humidity during adverse weather conditions.
Thermostat shall be set and marked with manufacturer's recommended setting.
 - b. Heater and associated control wiring shall be pre-wired at the factory. Properly fuse the wiring and protect to prevent terminal overheating.
- 11. Lighting:
 - a. Provide four-foot (1200 mm), two-lamp, ceiling mounted, fluorescent fixtures, eight feet (2400 mm) on centers over the front aisle, with fixtures parallel to the switchgear. Lamps shall be T8-32 watts each with matching electronic ballasts. Fixtures shall be securely mounted (chains or wires are not allowed) and include wire guards to protect lamps in each fixture
 - b. Install a 3-way switch at each enclosure entrance to control the aisle lighting.
 - c. Emergency light: Provide a self-contained battery pack with charger and two headlights mounted on a shelf near the ceiling (at middle of enclosure). Battery shall have capacity to operate the headlights for two hours.
- 12. Receptacles: Provide one 2P, 3W, 20-amp duplex ground fault current interrupter(GFI) receptacle for each three cubicles or fraction thereof. Space receptacles equidistant along the interior wall of the aisle space. Install a separate 20-amp circuit for every three (3) receptacles.
- 13. All branch circuit wiring shall be installed in conduit and shall be not less than #12 AWG.
- C. Finish:
 - 1. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and factory primed prior to applying baked enamel or lacquer finish.
 - 2. Outdoor Switchgear:
 - a. Interior finish shall be light gray.
 - b. Exterior finishes shall be as specified in the Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. The underside of the switchgear and enclosure shall be treated with corrosion resistant compounds, epoxy resin or rubberized sealing compound.

2.3 BUS

A. Bus Bars and Interconnections:

1. Provide copper buses, fully rated for the amperage shown on the drawings.
2. Fully insulate and totally enclose the buses within the bus compartment of the switchgear cubicle.
3. Mount the buses on appropriately spaced insulators and brace to withstand the available short circuit currents.
4. The bus and bus compartment shall be designed so that the acceptable NEMA standard temperature rises are not exceeded.
5. Install a ground bus the full length of the switchgear assembly.

B. Insulation: The insulation shall be a high flame-retardant, self extinguishing, high track-resistant material that complies with the NEMA Standard 65 degree C temperature rise.

C. Control Bus: Extend the control buses to all of the circuit breaker cubicles including spare and spaces for future circuit breakers.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Breakers that have the same ratings shall be interchangeable with other breakers in that line-up.

B. The circuit breakers shall be in accordance with IEEE C37.04, NEMA C37.06.1 and NEMA SG-4. Breakers shall have the following features:

1. Drawout, interrupter type.

a. Sulfur Hexafluoride (SF₆):

- 1) Three independently sealed SF₆ interrupters.
- 2) Protect the interrupter contacts from moisture and contaminated atmospheres.
- 3) Arc interruption based on SF₆ single-pressure puffer principle.
- 4) Low pressure; normal operating pressure of 250 kPa (2.5 bar) gauge for the SF₆.
- 5) Provide a low-pressure alarm on each interrupter.
- 6) Readily accessible contact wear indicator for each interrupter.
- 7) Provisions for slow closing (testing).
- 8) Breaker total interrupting time of 5 cycles.
- 9) Maintenance free interrupter.

2. Operating mechanism:

- a. The mechanism shall operate in a quick-make, quick-break manner and shall be charged by a small universal motor to provide stored-energy for breaker operation. Breaker tripping, closing, and indicating lamps shall be DC operated.

- b. The speed of the contacts during the operation shall be independent of the control voltage and the operator's movements.
 - c. Equip the mechanism for manual opening and closing of the contacts during loss of normal control power and provide capability for slow manual operation during inspection of the contact wiping action.
- 3. Relays: Comply with IEEE C37.90, integrated digital type; with test blocks and plugs.
- 4. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems, with the following features:
 - a. Inputs from sensors or 5-A current-transformer secondaries, and potential terminals rated to 600 V.
 - b. Switch-selectable digital display with the following features:
 - Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - Three-Phase Real Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - Three-Phase Reactive Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
 - Integrated Demand, with Demand Interval Selectable from 5 to 60 Minutes: Plus or minus 2 percent.
- 5. Drawout rails:
 - a. Design the rails to guide the breakers to their disconnected, test, and connected positions. Provide a positive stop at each of the positions by a levering mechanism.
 - b. The breaker shall maintain contact with ground in all positions through flexible connections and ground shoes.
 - c. Make provisions for padlocking the breaker in the test and disconnected position.
- 6. Power line and load disconnecting contact fingers and springs:
 - a. The contact fingers shall be silver-plated, full-floating, self-aligning, self-coupling, and designed for cleaning action during engaging and disengaging movements.
 - b. Provide adequate flexibility between stationary and movable components to assure proper meeting of the contact fingers, while also providing adequate pressure on the contact surfaces.

- c. Mount the contacts on the breaker so that they can be conveniently inspected.
- 7. The stationary contacts for the line and load breaker contact fingers shall be isolated from the breaker compartment by shutters when the breaker is removed from the connected position.
- 8. The control and auxiliary contacts of the breaker shall be silver plated, multi-contact, self-coupling, plug and socket type. The contacts shall connect the circuits through terminal blocks that shall be conveniently mounted on the breaker for visual inspection.
- 9. Mechanical interlocks:
 - a. Shall prevent the breaker from movement, except when the breaker contacts are in the open position.
 - b. Shall prevent the breaker from closing the contacts while in the connected position, except when the power line and load disconnecting contacts are completely connected.

2.5 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS

- A. Provide encapsulated type current transformers or approved equal. The transformers shall have a mechanical and one-second thermal rating in RMS amperes of not less than the momentary and interrupting rating of the breaker at rated voltage.
- B. Provide transformer ratios as shown on the drawings. Accuracies shall be coordinated with the associated relays and meters by the switchgear manufacturer to assure proper operation at the selected pick up and operating current ratings.

2.6 POTENTIAL TRANSFORMERS

- A. The potential transformers shall be encapsulated, drawout, disconnecting type and shall be properly protected by primary current-limiting fuses.
- B. When the transformers are withdrawn from the compartment the primary terminals shall be grounded.
- C. The transformer ratios and accuracies shall be coordinated with the associated relays and meters by the switchgear manufacturer.

2.7 CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMERS

- A. The control power transformers shall be encapsulated, drawout, disconnecting type and shall be properly protected by primary current-limiting fuses.
- B. The ratings of the transformer shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Refer to the drawings for rating and capacity of the circuit breaker equipped panelboard served by the control power transformer.
- D. Equip the control power transformer compartment door with indicating lights and nameplates to indicate when the control power is energized.

E. Dual Control Power Supplies:

1. For each of the incoming feeders, provide a separate control power transformer.
2. An automatic transfer switch shall transfer the secondary connected load as follows:
 - a. While the preferred incoming feeder is energized, the load shall be connected to the transformer energized by the feeder.
 - b. While the preferred incoming feeder is de-energized and the other incoming feeder is energized, the load shall be transferred to the energized incoming feeder.

2.8 METERING

- A. As necessary, provide vertical structure with a front hinged door to provide safe isolated access to meters and all associated terminal and fuse blocks for maintenance, calibration or testing while the gear is energized.
- B. Provide ring-type current transformers for each meter. Current transformers shall be wired to shorting-type terminal blocks.
- C. Provide voltage transformers including primary fuses and secondary protective devices for metering as shown on the drawings.

2.9 OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. Cable Terminations:
 1. Cable terminations shall conform to the requirements in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES.
 2. Coordinate cable terminations with the switchgear being furnished.
- B. Medium Voltage Surge Arresters:
 1. Distribution class, metal-oxide-varistor type. Comply with NEMA LA 1.
 2. Provide each ungrounded conductor of each incoming circuit with an arrester.
- C. Panelboards:
 1. Requirements for panelboards shown to be installed in the switchgear shall be as shown on the drawings and in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

2.10 AUXILIARIES

Install all additional components required for proper operation of the switchgear.

2.11 CONTROL WIRES

Switchgear control wires shall not be less than No. 14 AWG copper 600 volt, Class B, Stranded SIS. Install wiring complete at the factory,

adequately bundled and protected. All conductors across hinges, and all conductors for interconnection between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Conductors shall be sized in accordance with the NEC. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.12 TEST CABINET

The test cabinet shall facilitate the convenient testing of the power circuit breakers and shall be installed where indicated on the drawings.

2.13 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Mimic Bus: Provide an approved mimic bus on front of each switchgear assembly. Color shall be black for the Normal Power system and red for the Essential Electrical System, either factory-painted plastic or metal strips. Plastic tape shall not be used. Use symbols similar to one line diagram shown on drawings. Plastic or metal strips shall be mounted with plated screws.

2.14 ONE LINE DIAGRAM

- A. An as-built one line diagram, clearly identified, shall be laminated or mounted under plexiglas, installed in a frame and mounted on a wall adjacent to the switchgear assembly.
- B. Deliver an additional four spare copies (same as at the switchgear unit) of the one line diagram to the Resident Engineer.

2.15 WARNING SIGN

Mount on each entrance door of the switchgear room, approximately 1500mm (five feet) above grade or floor, a clearly lettered warning sign for warning personnel. The sign shall be attached with rustproof metal screws.

2.18 ACCESSORIES

Furnish all accessories to the Resident Engineer as recommended by the switchgear assembly manufacturer to facilitate the convenient maintenance and operation of the assembly.

2.19 AS-LEFT RELAY SETTING AND FUSE RATINGS

- A. Coordinate relay settings of the medium voltage switchgear breakers in accordance with Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.
- B. The settings of the main breaker(s) shall be reviewed by the power company to assure coordination with the utility primary fusing. Prior to switchgear activation, provide verification of this review to the Resident Engineer.
- C. The settings shall be calibrated and set in the field by an authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer.
- D. Post a durable copy of the "as-left" relay settings and fuse ratings in a convenient location within the switchgear room . Deliver four additional copies of the settings and fuse ratings to the Resident Engineer. Furnish this information prior to the activation of the switchgear.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switchgear in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchgear to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Exterior Location. Mount switchgear on existing concrete slab.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. An authorized representative of the switchgear manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the Resident Engineer. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

- e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - g. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
 - h. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
 - i. Clean switchgear.
 - j. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
 - k. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
 - l. Exercise all active components.
 - m. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
 - n. Verify that vents are clear.
 - o. Inspect control power transformers.
2. Electrical Tests
- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
 - b. Perform overpotential tests.
 - c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
 - d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 TEMPORARY HEATING

Apply temporary heat to switchgear, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when switchgear environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturer's stipulated service conditions.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. A complete set of operating instructions for the switchgear shall be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass and installed in a frame on the wall of switchgear assembly.
- B. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer for two, 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and

operation of the equipment, on the dates requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 18 41
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of medium voltage switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Switch finishes.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural Components.
- C. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Electricity meters installed in medium voltage switches.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium voltage cables and splices.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Medium voltage switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Verify that fuse sizes and types are in accordance with drawings and coordination study.
 - 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 - 3. Verify operation and sequencing of interlocking systems.
 - 4. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - 5. Verify correct operation of all indicating and control devices.

6. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
 7. Exercise all active components.
 8. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 9. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each pole with switch closed. Test each pole-to-ground with all other poles grounded. Test voltage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- B. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Resident Engineer prior to shipment of the switches to ensure that the switches have been successfully tested as specified.
- C. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the Resident Engineer not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Provide detailed drawings with sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 2. Provide information such as complete electrical ratings, dimensions and approximate design weights, mounting details, materials, required clearances, cable terminations, fuse sizes and class, interrupting ratings, wiring and connection diagrams, front, side and rear elevations, sectional views, safety features, accessories and nameplate data.
- C. Manuals:
1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer. (Update the manuals to include any revisions necessitated by shop drawing approval).
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C37.47.....Medium voltage Current-Limiting Type
Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnect
Switches
 - C37.58.....Conformance Test Procedures for Indoor AC
Medium-Voltage Switches for Use in Metal-
Enclosed Switchgear
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.20.3.....Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
 - C37.48.....Guide for Application, Operation and Maintenance
of Medium voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed
Single Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting
Switches and Accessories
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - C37.22.....Preferred Ratings and Required Capabilities for
Indoor AC Medium-Voltage Switches Used in Metal-
Enclosed Switchgear
 - SG 6.....Power Switching Equipment
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM VOLTAGE AIR BREAK SWITCHES

- A. Shall be in accordance with ANSI, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, as shown on the drawings and have the following features:
 1. Deadfront air break, three-pole gang-operated, rated load interrupter type, with manual stored energy operator.
 2. Copper blades.
 3. A separate door for the fuse section. A mechanical interlock shall prevent opening the door unless the switch blades are open, and prevent closing the switch if the door is open.
 4. Phase barriers for the full length of the blades and fuses for each pole.
 5. Protective shield to cover the cable connections on the line terminals.

6. Quick-make, quick-break, stored energy type operation mechanism. The mechanism shall enable the switch to close against a fault equal to the momentary rating of the switch without affecting its continuous current carrying or load interrupting ability.
7. External manual operating handle with lock-open padlocking provisions.
8. When the switches are open, the fuses shall be de-energized.
9. Current limiting, power type fuses.
10. Enclosures:
 - a. NEMA type shown on the drawings for the switches. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed.
 - b. Doors:
 - 1) Concealed or semi-concealed hinges shall be used to attach doors. Weld hinges to the enclosure and door.
 - 2) Mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the switch blades are open.
 - 3) Three point door locking mechanism, suitable handles and padlocking provisions.
 - 4) Safety-glass window for viewing the switch blades.
 - 5) Door stops for the open position.
 - c. Finish:
 - 1) All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, primed and painted at the factory.
 - 2) Final finish shall be enamel, lacquer or powder coating. Enamel and powder coatings shall be oven baked. Color shall be light gray.
- B. Minimum switch fault close and momentary current rating shall be 40 kA with a 2 second current rating of 25 kA.

2.2 METERING

Refer to Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING.//

2.3 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each switch. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of switches. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switches in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor the units with rustproof bolts, nuts and washers not less than 1/2-inch [13mm] diameter.
- B. Exterior Location. Mount switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches [200mm] thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inch [150 by 150 mm] No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches [100mm] from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch [150mm] thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch [15mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [15mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm 8 inches beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections:
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - 3. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
 - 4. Clean switches.
 - 5. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - 6. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.

7. Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
8. Verify that fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
9. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization under load.
10. Exercise all active components.
11. Test interlocking systems for correct operation and sequencing.
12. Inspect all indicating devices for correct operation.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one (1) set of spare fuses for each fused switch installed on this project.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchgear and related equipment on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of dry-type general-purpose transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, then submit four copies of the updated

maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ST20-92.....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
 - TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for
Distribution Transformers
 - TR1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry-type transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Dry-type transformers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Transformers shall be self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
 - 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
 - 4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
 - 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.
 - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 ° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.

6. Core and coil assemblies:

- a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
- b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
- c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
- d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
- e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
- f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.

7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

- 8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
- 9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
- 10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
- 11. Enclosures:
 - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
 - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.

- e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- 12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
- 13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
- 14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

2.2 NONLINEAR TRANSFORMERS

- A. Shall be as specified in Paragraph 2.1, with additional features as specified below.
- B. Transformers shall be designed to withstand the overheating effects caused by harmonics resulting from non-linear (non-sinusoidal) loads.
- C. Neutral rating shall be 200% of rated secondary phase current.
- D. Minimum efficiency designed to supply circuits with a harmonic profile equal to or less than a K factor of 13, without exceeding specified temperature rise. Transformers with K factor of 13 shall be provided, if K factor is not shown on contract drawings. Table below applies to K-13 transformers only.

Harmonic	K-13 (%)
Fundamental	100
3 rd	70
5 th	42
7 th	5
9 th	3
11 th	3
13 th	1
15 th	0.7
17 th	0.6

2.3 ENERGY SAVING HARMONIC CANCELLATION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Shall be as specified in Paragraph 2.1, with additional features as specified below.
- B. The 3rd, 9th, and other zero sequence currents shall be treated via flux cancellation in the secondary windings.
- C. Each winding shall be independently single-shielded with a full-width copper electrostatic shield.
- D. Provide two sets of normally-open dry contacts: 170° C and 200°C.
- E. Neutral rating shall be 200% of rated secondary phase current.

2.4 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

- 1. Core assemblies grounded to enclosure.
- 2. Enclosures cleaned and painted at the factory with primer and manufacturer's standard finish.
- 3. Vibration isolators.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 6 in [150 mm].
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
4. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Verify correct equipment grounding.
6. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 23 00
LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage indoor switchgear.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for Seismic Restraint for Nonstructural Components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and Wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.
- F. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Coordination study of overcurrent protection devices.
- G. Section 26 11 16, SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS: Secondary unit substation.
- H. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: For TVSS units integral to the switchgear.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Low-voltage switchgear shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per UL and ANSI Standards. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. Thoroughly test the switchgear at the factory with the circuit breakers in the connected position in their cubicles. The factory tests shall be

in accordance with C37.20 and ANSI C37.51 and shall include the following tests:

1. Design Tests
2. Production Tests
3. Conformance Tests

C. The following additional tests shall be performed:

1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
3. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems by attempting closure on locked-open devices, and attempting to open locked-closed devices, and making key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
4. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
5. Exercise all active components.
6. Inspect indicating devices for correct operation.
7. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
8. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
9. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchgear with multiple control power sources.
10. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

D. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Resident Engineer prior to shipment of the switchgear to ensure that the switchgear has been successfully tested as specified.

E. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the Resident Engineer not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.
3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer.
 - a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.

- c. Show all terminal identification.
 - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
 - e. Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- D. Certifications:
- 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breaker settings.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.13.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
 - C37.20.1.....Standard for Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
 - C57.13.....Instrument Transformers
 - C62.41.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - SG-3.....Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers.
 - SG-5.....Power Switchgear Assemblies.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC).
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL 891Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 977.....Safety Fused Power Circuit Devices
 - 1053.....Ground Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment

UL 1558.....Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit
Breaker Switchgear

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Low voltage switchgear shall be in accordance with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA and UL.
- B. Provide complete switchgear including, but not limited to housing, buses, draw out air circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, relays fuses and wiring.
- C. Switchgear dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchgear in addition to date of manufacture.

2.2 HOUSING

- A. Construction: Provide housing of structural or formed steel frame braced to maintain alignment and resist damage during shipment, erection, and by stresses resulting from short circuits. Enclose the frame on all sides, top, and bottom (except cable compartment) with sheet steel covers, doors and panels and equip with interior barriers. Provide rear access panels of the hinged type with provisions for padlocking. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. Provide breakers with hinged covers and cutouts for control mechanism. Protect all openings against entrance of falling dirt, water or foreign matter. Isolate each breaker in its own compartment. Metering transformers and instruments shall be similarly isolated.
- B. Painting: Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated and primed by a phosphate or similar treatment, and followed immediately with a rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat shall be the manufacturers standard gray.
- C. Breaker Compartments: The breaker compartments shall include stationary primary contacts, stationary secondary contacts as required, barriers, and rails for the drawout elements.

2.3 BUSES

- A. General: Arrange buses for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. The phase buses (through bus), neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity and shall extend the entire length of the switchgear. Make provisions

for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace bus to withstand short circuit current available at the particular location.

- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus size and arrangement shall be such that the temperature rise of the buses shall not exceed IEEE standards. Bus connections to circuit breakers shall be copper. Size feeder busing to the line side of breakers based on IEEE. Bus laminations shall have a minimum of 1/4 inch [6mm] spacing.
- C. Bus Connections: Provide bolted or welded connections. All contact surfaces are of copper. A minimum of two plated bolts per splice or connection is required for nonwelded bus except where physical bus size permits only one bolt; the joint shall include an approved means, other than friction, to prevent turning, twisting, or bending. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare neutral bus mounted on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect links to permit isolation of the neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar the length of the switchgear and secure to each unit frame.
- F. Main Bonding Jumper: An uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper bus shall interconnect the neutral and ground buses, when the secondary service equipment is incorporated within the switchgear to establish the system common ground point.

2.4 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

2.5 SPACE FOR FUTURE

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, equip the compartment with rails, mounting brackets, supports, bus

connections, and any appurtenances necessary for ready insertion of a future breaker. A blank door shall close off the front of the compartment. Design buses for the breaker ampere rating as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 BREAKER REMOVAL EQUIPMENT

Furnish a portable elevating carriage or permanent top-mounted device for installation and removal of circuit breakers.

2.7 CONTROL WIRING

Switchgear control wiring shall be 600 volt Class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory, adequately bundled and protected. All conductors size No. 8 and smaller, all conductors across hinges, and all conductors for interconnection between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size conductors in accordance with the NEC. Provide separate control circuit fuses in each breaker compartment and locate for ease of access and maintenance.

2.8 ACCESSORY SET

- A. Furnish tools and miscellaneous items required for circuit-breaker and switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
 - 1. Racking handle to manually move circuit breaker between connected and disconnected positions.
 - 2. Portable test set for testing all functions of circuit-breaker, solid-state trip devices without removal from switchgear.
 - 3. Relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchgear meters and switchgear class relays.
- B. Circuit-Breaker Removal Apparatus: Portable, floor-supported, roller-base, elevating carriage arranged for moving circuit breakers in and out of compartments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switchgear in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchgear to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. In seismic areas, switchgear shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

- D. Interior Location. Mount switchgear on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [15mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm 8 inches beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
- g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
- h. Clean switchgear.
- i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
- k. Exercise all active components.
- l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- m. Verify that vents are clear.
- n. Inspect control power transformers.

2. Electrical Tests

- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
- b. Perform overpotential tests.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
- d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchgear is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchgear and related equipment on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 11
DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the distribution switchboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for Seismic Restraint for Nonstructural Components.//
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for Personnel Safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and outlet boxes.
- F. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Coordination study of overcurrent protection devices.
- G. Section 26 09 13, ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL: For metering devices integral to the distribution switchboards.
- H. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: TVSS equipment for distribution switchboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Distribution switchboards shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Factory tests shall be certified.
- B. The following additional tests shall be performed:
 - 1. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
 - 2. Verify tightness of bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

3. Exercise all active components.
 4. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
 5. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300-volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600-volt rated cable, or as required if solid-state components or control devices cannot tolerate the applied voltage.
 6. If applicable, verify correct function of control transfer relays located in the switchboard with multiple control power sources.
 7. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchboards to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
- C. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the Resident Engineer prior to shipment of the switchboards to ensure that the switchboards have been successfully tested as specified.
- D. The Government shall have an option to witness the factory tests. All expenses of the Government Representative's trips to witness the testing will be paid by the Government. Notify the Resident Engineer not less than 30 days prior to making tests at the factory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, sectional views, bus work, circuit breaker frame sizes, trip and short-circuit rating, long-time, short-time, instantaneous and ground fault settings, coordinated breaker and fuse curves, accessories, and device nameplate data.
3. Show the size, ampere-rating, number of bars per phase and neutral in each bus run (horizontal and vertical), bus spacing, equipment ground bus, and bus material.

B. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - c. Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment.
 - d. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer.
- a. The manuals shall be updated to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
 - b. Complete "As Installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included which show all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - c. Show all terminal identification.
 - d. Include information for testing, repair, trouble shooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
 - e. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - f. Furnish manuals in loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
- C. Certifications:
- 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested, including circuit breakers settings.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C37.13.....Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
 - C57.13.....Instrument Transformers

- C62.41.....Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C62.45.....Surge Testing for Equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
 - PB-2.....Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards.
 - PB-2.1.....Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Switchboards
 - AB-1.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 67.....Panelboards
 - 489.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breakers Enclosures
 - 891.....Dead-Front Switchboards
 - 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
 - 1449.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Switchboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, IEEE, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Switchboards shall be provided complete, ready for operation including, but not limited to housing, buses, circuit breakers, instruments and related transformers, fuses, and wiring.
- C. Switchboard dimensions shall not exceed the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's nameplate shall include complete ratings of switchboard in addition to the date of manufacture.

2.2 BASIC ARRANGEMENT

- A. Type I: Switchboard shall be front accessible with the following features:
 - 1. Device mounting:
 - a. Main breaker: Individually mounted and compartmented or group mounted with feeder breakers.
 - b. Feeder breakers: Group mounted.
 - 2. Section alignment: As shown on the drawings.
 - 3. Accessibility:
 - a. Main section line and load terminals: Front and side.
 - b. Distribution section line and load terminals: Front.

- c. Through bus connections: Front and end.
- 4. Bolted line and load connections.
- 5. Full height wiring gutter covers for access to wiring terminals.
- 6. Short Circuit Current Rating: 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical, minimum, or as shown on the drawings, whichever is higher.

2.3 HOUSING

- A. Provide a completely enclosed, free standing, steel enclosure not less than the gage required by the ANSI and UL standards. The enclosure is to consist of the required number of vertical sections bolted together to form one metal enclosed rigid switchboard. The sides, top and rear shall be covered with removable screw on sheet steel plates.
- B. Provide ventilating louvers where required to limit the temperature rise of current carrying parts. All openings shall be protected against entrance of falling dirt, water, or foreign matter.
- C. Enclosure shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphate treated, and primed with rust-inhibiting paint. Final finish coat to be the manufacturers standard gray. Provide a quart of finish paint for touch-up purposes.

2.4 BUSES

- A. General: Buses shall be arranged for 3 phase, 4 wire distribution. Main phase buses (through bus), full size neutral bus, and ground bus shall be full capacity the entire length of the switchboard. Provide for future extensions by means of bolt holes or other approved method. Brace the bus to withstand the available short circuit current at the particular location and as shown on the drawings. No magnetic material shall be used between buses to form a magnetic loop.
- B. Material and Size: Buses and connections shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Bus temperature rise shall not exceed 65 degrees C (149 degrees F). Section busing shall be sized based on UL and NEMA Switchboard Standards.
- C. Bus Connections: All contact surfaces shall be copper. Provide a minimum of two plated bolts per splice. Where physical bus size permits only one bolt, provide a means other than friction to prevent turning, twisting or bending. Torque bolts to the manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Neutral Bus: Provide bare or plated bus and mount on insulated bus supports. Provide neutral disconnect link to permit isolation of neutral bus from the common ground bus and service entrance conductors.
- E. Ground Bus: Provide an uninsulated 6 mm by 50 mm (1/4 inch by 2 inch) copper equipment ground bus bar sized per UL 891 the length of the switchboard and secure at each section.

2.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.6 METERING

Refer to Section 26 09 13, ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL.

2.7 NAMEPLATES AND MIMIC BUS

- A. Nameplates: For Normal Power system, provide laminated black phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. For Essential Electrical System, provide laminated red phenolic resin with white core with 1/2 inch [12mm] engraved lettered nameplates next to each circuit breaker. Nameplates shall indicate equipment served, spaces, or spares in accordance with one line diagram shown on drawings. Nameplates shall be mounted with plated screws on front of breakers or on equipment enclosure next to breakers. Mounting nameplates only with adhesive is not acceptable.

2.8 PROVISION FOR FUTURE

Where "provision for", "future", or "space" is noted on drawings, the space shall be equipped with bus connections to the future overcurrent device with suitable insulation and bracing to maintain proper short circuit rating and physical clearance. Provide buses for the ampere rating as shown for the future device.

2.9 CONTROL WIRING

Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses.

2.10 MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Type I Switchboard: Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers in accordance with NEC and as shown on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be the solid state adjustable trip type.
 - 1. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
 - f. Ground fault trip point.
 - g. Ground fault trip delay.
 - 2. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be as shown on the electrical system protective device study.

3. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

2.11 FEEDER CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide UL listed and labeled molded case circuit breakers, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as herein specified.
- C. Adjustable Trip Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 1. Provide molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
 2. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
 - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
 - b. Long time band.
 - c. Short time trip point.
 - d. Short time delay.
 - e. Instantaneous trip point.
 - f. Ground fault trip point.
 - g. Ground fault trip delay.
 3. Trip settings shall be as indicated on the drawings. Final settings shall be shown on the electrical system protective device study.
 4. Breakers, which have same rating, shall be interchangeable with each other.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the switchboard in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor switchboard to the slab with plated 1/2 inch [12.5mm] minimum anchor bolts, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. In seismic areas, switchboard shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Interior Location. Mount switchboard on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 4 inches [100mm] thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches [100mm] above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 1/2 inch [12.5mm] chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches [200mm] beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush

conduits 3 inches [75mm] above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
- d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- e. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- f. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
- g. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
- h. Clean switchboard.
- i. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
- j. Verify correct shutter installation and operation.
- k. Exercise all active components.
- l. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
- m. If applicable, verify that vents are clear.
- n. If applicable, inspect control power transformers.

2. Electrical Tests

- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.
- b. Perform overpotential tests.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.
- d. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the switchboard is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended

function. Circuit breakers shall be tripped by operation of each protective device.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

Furnish the services of a factory certified instructor for one 4 hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the switchboard and related equipment on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- G. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for installing the over-current protective devices to ensure proper equipment and personnel protection.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- I. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

C. Manuals:

1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB-1-06.....Panelboards
 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V
 Maximum)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
 70E-2004.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the
 Workplace

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 67-09.....Panelboards
 489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
 Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:
 - 1. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
 - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
 - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories, such as surge protective devices per Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION, lighting controls per Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS, and as scheduled on the drawings or specified herein. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:
 - 1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
 - 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
 - 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
 - 4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
 - 5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
 - 6. Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

7. Branch circuit panelboards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
11. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panelboards shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A frame or lower. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3x to 10x for breakers with 600 A frames and higher. //Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as

specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY //.

E. Breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where indicated.

2.4 SURGE SUPPRESSION

Where shown on drawings, furnish panelboard with integral transient voltage surge suppression device. Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

2.5 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards, installed in the appropriate panelboards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.
- D. Mount the fully-aligned panelboard such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in [1980 mm]. Mount panelboards that are too high such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in [150 mm] above the finished floor.
- E. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.
- F. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing backboxes where new panelboards are to be installed. Paint inside of backboxes with rust-preventive paint before the new panelboard interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panelboards. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
 - f. Clean panelboard.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231.....Power Outlets
 - 467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
 - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
 - 3. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to

interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.

- b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the "hospital-grade" listing.

4. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:

- a. Bodies shall be gray in color.

- 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

- 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

E. TVSS Receptacles. Shall comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

- 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.

- 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.

- 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.

2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Ratings:
 - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
 - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. slide dimmer with on/off control, single-pole or three-way as shown on plans. Faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel or smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6.
- D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- E. In psychiatric areas, wall plates shall be 302 stainless steel, have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- F. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.
- G. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 1. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:
 1. Enclosures:
 - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 0.040 inch [1mm] steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches [40 by 70mm] with inside cross sectional area not less than 3.5 square inches [2250 square mm]. The enclosures shall be

thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.

2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 24 inches [600mm] on centers.
4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of

door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.

- G. Install wall switches 48 inches [1200mm] above floor, OFF position down.
- H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches [1200mm] above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches [450mm] above floor, and 6 inches [152mm] above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.

- c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - 2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 519.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
 - C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 1.....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements
 - ICS 1.1.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
 - ICS 2.....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers,
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
DC
 - ICS 6.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - ICS 7.....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed
Drives
 - ICS 7.1.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508.....Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL

- A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.
- B. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
 - 2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.
 - 3. Motor control circuits:
 - a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
 - b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
 - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
 - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
 - c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
 - d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
 - 4. Overload current protective devices:
 - a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type).
 - b. Overload relay (solid state type).
 - c. One for each pole.
 - d. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
 - e. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
 - f. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
 - g. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the Resident Engineer, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.
 - 5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.

6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.
8. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
 - b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
 - c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- D. For motor controllers being installed in existing motor control centers or panelboards, coordinate with the existing centers or panelboards.
- E. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- F. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 2. Units shall include overload and low voltage protection, red pilot light, NO NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
 1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.

2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.

D. Motor starting switches.

1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.

2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light low voltage protection, NO NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Starters shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum size 0.

C. Where combination motor starters are used, combine starter with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.

D. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced voltage starters. Equip starters with 120V AC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted. Locate "reset" button to be accessible without opening the enclosure.

2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

B. Shall be installed as shown for motors on the contract drawings.

C. Shall have closed circuit transition for the types which can incorporate such transition.

D. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor currents.

E. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.

2.5 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

B. Shall be solid state, micro processor-based with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output capable of driving standard NEMA B design, three phase alternating current induction motors at full rated speed. The drives shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry with pulse width modulation (PWM). Other control techniques are not acceptable. Silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) shall not be used in the rectifying circuitry. The drives shall be

designed to be used on variable torque loads and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

- C. Unit shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 10 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

D. Operating and Design Conditions:

Elevation: 4600feet AMSL

Temperatures: Maximum 60

Relative Humidity: 90% maximum humidity, non condensing

Drive Location: Air conditioned Building

E. Controllers shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually re-settable motor overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 30 seconds. (Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.)
5. Provide 4 to 20 ma current follower circuitry for interface with mechanical sensor devices.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 20 Hz to 60 Hz.
7. Provide circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The controller shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The drive shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Over voltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Under voltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - e. Running over current above 110 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
 - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (shall not automatically reset for this condition).
 - g. Surge voltage in excess of 1000 volts.

- h. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
- 8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- 9. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- 10. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- F. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85percent at 50 percent speed.
- G. The displacement power factor of the controller shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- H. Controllers shall include a door interlocked fused safety disconnect switch or door interlocked circuit breaker switch which will disconnect all input power.
- I. Controller shall include a 3% line reactor, and RFI/EMI filter.
- J. The following accessories are to be door mounted:
 - 1. AC Power on light.
 - 2. Ammeter (RMS motor current).
 - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch.
 - 4. Manual speed control in HAND mode.
 - 5. System protection lights indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
 - 6. System protection light indicating that the system has shutdown but will restart when conditions return to normal.
 - 7. Manual variable speed controller by-pass switch.
 - 8. Diagnostic shutdown indicator lights for each shutdown condition.
 - 9. Provide two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 volts, 10 amperes, 60 HZ for remote indication of the following:
 - a. System shutdown with auto restart.
 - b. System shutdown without auto restart.
 - c. System running.

10. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, time delay relay (ON delay), adjustable from 0.3-10 minutes, with transient protection. Provide transformer/s for the control circuit/s.
11. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system nor shall transients from other devices on the AC power distribution system affect the controller. Controllers shall be protected to comply with IEEE C37.90.1 and UL-508. Line noise and harmonic voltage distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- K. Hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display controller status and alarms.
- L. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and //RS-422/485// // //.
- M. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: As specified in Division 22.
- N. Bypass Operation: Manually transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- O. Bypass Controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Motor overload protection shall be provided.
 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. In seismic areas, equipment shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawing to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.

- C. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- D. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
- E. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
- F. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- G. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Resident Engineer before increasing settings.
- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent.
- E. In reduced-voltage solid-state controllers, set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect contactors.
 - d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.

- e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
 - f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
 - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
2. Variable speed motor controllers:
- a. Final programming and connections to variable speed motor controllers shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.
 - b. Test all control and safety features of the variable frequency drive.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Motor rated toggle switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
 - 2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.

- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
- 248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
- 977-94.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.

b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.

c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be HP rated.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. In accordance with NEMA FU1.
- B. Service Entrance: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
- D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- F. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete master labeled lightning protection system, complying with NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Isometric and plan views showing layout and connections to the required metal surfaces.
 - 2. Show the methods of mounting the system to the adjacent construction.
- C. Qualifications: Submit proof that the installer of the lightning protection system is a certified Lightning Protection Institute (LPI) installer, and has had suitable and adequate experience installing other lightning protection systems, and is capable of installing the system as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and tested.
 - 2. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning
Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 96.....Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A.....Installation Requirements for Lightning
Protection Systems
 - UL 467Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Attach master labels to each item by its manufacturer as evidence that the materials have been manufactured in conformance with the UL Standards for master label lightning protection materials.
- B. In addition to conformance to UL 96, the component material requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Conductors: Electrical grade copper. Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.
 - 2. Air terminals: Solid copper, 18inches long, not less than 3/8 inch [9mm] diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
 - 3. Ground rods: Copper clad steel, not less than 1/2 inch [13mm] diameter by 8 feet [2400mm] long. Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to IEEE C135.30. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the project.
 - 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 1/16 inch [2mm] thick.
 - 5. Tubing: Stiff copper or brass.
- C. Anchors and fasteners: Bolt type which are most suitable for the specific anchor and fastener installations. Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation. Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be

listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical and with the proper bends.
- C. Install the vertical conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls. Run the conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade and make the ground connections to the earth outside of the building or stack perimeter.
- D. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- E. Use the exothermic welding type connections that form solid metal joints in the main vertical and horizontal conductors, and for connections that are not exposed in the finish work.
- F. Protect copper conductors with stiff copper or brass tubing, which enclose the conductors from the top to the bottom of the tubing, between one foot [300mm] below and seven feet [2100mm] above the finished grade. The conductor shall be bonded to the top and bottom of the tubing.
- G. Sheath copper conductors, which pass over cast stone, cut stone, architectural concrete and masonry surfaces, with not less than a 1/16 inch [2mm] thickness of lead to prevent staining of the exterior finish surfaces.
- H. For the earth connections, install ground rods and ground plates, and the conductor connections to them and the main water pipes in the presence of the Resident Engineer. For the conductors located outside of the building or stack, install the conductors not less than two feet [600mm] below the finished grade.
- I. For structural steel buildings, connect the steel framework of the buildings to the main water pipe near the water system entrance to the building.
- J. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections, equipment, and components above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within three feet [900mm] of the lightning protection system conductors, to the lightning protection system conductors to prevent flashovers.

- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 8-inch radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every three feet [900mm] along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing roof metal.
- O. Use through-roof connectors for down-conductor attachment to roof system. Provide flashing in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- P. Down-conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 100 feet [30m].
- Q. A counterpoise, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet [600mm] deep at a distance not less than 3 feet [900mm] nor more than 8 feet [2.5m] from the nearest point of the structure.
- R. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground. Down conductors shall be provided on structures using post tensioning systems. Down conductors shall have sufficient separation from post tension rods to prevent side-flashing. Post tension rods shall be bonded to the lightning protection and grounding systems only at the base of the structure; this bonding shall be performed in strict accordance with the recommendations of the post tension rod manufacturer, and shall be done by, or in the presence of, a representative of the manufacturer.
- S. Grounding: Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- T. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the main conductor:
 - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.

2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals.
 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 60 foot [18m] intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 5. Weld or braze bonding plates, not less than 8 inches [200mm] square, to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL Publication No. 96A.
- U. When the lightning protection systems have been installed, have the systems inspected by a UL representative. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the Resident Engineer.
- Z. Metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet [600mm] into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet [300 to 450m] of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet [150 to 225m] when in proximity (100 feet [30m] or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 43 13
TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section includes transient voltage surge suppression equipment for low-voltage power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed TVSS.
- C. Section 26 24 11, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.
- E. Section 26 26 00, POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS FOR UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS: For factory-installed TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

IEEE C62.41.2.....Recommended Practice on Characterization
of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000
V and Less) AC Power Circuits

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA LS 1.....Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449.....Surge Protective Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Comply with UL 1449.
2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules.
3. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Integral disconnect switch.
6. Redundant suppression circuits.
7. Redundant replaceable modules.
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
13. Four-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 320 kA per mode/640 kA per phase.

- C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 70,000
 - 2. Line to Ground: 70,000
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000
- D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Surge Protection Devices:
 - 1. Non-modular.
 - 2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA.
- C. Minimum single impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 70,000.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 70,000.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 50,000.
- D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 V, 400 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 //Type 1// //Type 12//.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install TVSS devices at switchboard, switchgear, or panelboard on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.
- B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide a circuit breaker, sized by manufacturer, as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise shown on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum to TVSS unit correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - e. Clean TVSS unit.
 - f. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 STARTUP

- A. Do not energize or connect switchgear, switchboards, or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.
- B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

Provide factory certified technician to train Government maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Training shall cover all essential items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

- - -END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural Components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
 - 1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
 - 2. Physical dimensions and description.
 - 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 4. Installation details.
 - 5. Energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
 - 7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 101.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
 - C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
 - C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
 - C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
 - C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 496-96.....Edison-Base Lampholders
 - 542-99.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
 - 844-95.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - 924-95.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
 - 935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
 - 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....	Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts
1598-00.....	Luminaires
1574-04.....	Standard for Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....	Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-08.....	Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
 - 2. High Intensity Discharge (H.I.D.): Shall have porcelain enclosures.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- G. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.
- J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.
- K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic programmed-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be

designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
 13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5 % of rated lamp lumens.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.

5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5 % of rated lamp lumens.
- C. Ballasts for high intensity discharge fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120-480v) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
 5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- D. Electronic ballast for high intensity discharge metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
 3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20 percent or less.
 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
 8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
 9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 10. Protection: Class P thermal cut.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

- A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

2.4 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
 - 2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
 - 3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature of 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 85, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1. T5, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature of 4100°K, 20,000 hours average rated life.
- D. High Intensity Discharge Lamps:
 - 1. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature //4000// // //°K.

2. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: CRI 80 (minimum), and color temperature //4000// // //°K.

2.5 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
 1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
 2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
 3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm] high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.

2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
 - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch [6mm] secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
 - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 1/4 inch [6mm] studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 1/4 inch [6mm] toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.//
- D. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- E. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.

- F. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- H. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- I. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.
- J. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaires, poles, and supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium voltage cables for series-connected street lighting.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- G. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, poles, luminaires, lamps, and accessories.

- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the COTR. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement lamps, ballasts, and parts.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):
 - AAH35.1-06.....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - LTS-5-09Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 318-05Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C81.61-09Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A123/A123M-09Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - B108-03a-08Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
 - C1089-06Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- G. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
 - AC 70/7460-IK-07.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking
 - AC 150/5345-43F-06.....Obstruction Lighting Equipment

H. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)

- HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook
- RP-8-05.....Roadway Lighting
- RP-20-98.....Lighting for Parking Facilities
- RP-33-99.....Lighting for Exterior Environments
- LM-5-96.....Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports
Lighting Installations
- LM-50-99.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting
Installations
- LM-52-99.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign
Installations
- LM-64-01.....Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas
- LM-72-97.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
- LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and
Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting
Products
- LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance
of LED Light Sources

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- C78.41-06.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps
- C78.42-07Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps
- C78.43-07Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide
Lamps
- C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended
Metal-Halide Lamps
- C82.4-02Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
- C136.3-05For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment -
Luminaire Attachments
- C136.17-05Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed
Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning
High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical
Interchangeability of Refractors
- ICS 2-00 (R2005)Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays
Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-93 (R2006)Enclosures

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08National Electrical Code (NEC)

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08Lampholders

773-95.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use
with Area Lighting773A-06Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-08Luminaires

8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 12 in [305 mm] above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 POLES

A. General:

1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 115 mph [161 km/hr], with an additional 30% gust factor, supporting luminaire(s) and accessories such as shields, banner arms, and banners that have the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base, as shown on the drawings.
3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 x 5 in [65 x 125 mm]. Handhole covers shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.

4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite handhole openings, designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper wire.
5. Provide a base cover that matches the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware and Accessories: All necessary hardware and specified accessories shall be the product of the pole manufacturer.
7. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Types:

1. Steel: Provide round steel poles having minimum 11-gauge steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and //hot-dipped galvanized// //iron-oxide primed// factory finish. //Galvanized steel poles shall comply with ASTM A123 and A153.// //

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

- A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete, having 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), luminaire(s), and accessories, such as shields, banner arms, and banners, under wind conditions previously specified in this section.
- C. Place concrete in spirally-wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 0.25 in [6 mm] radius.
- E. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.
- F. Prior to concrete pour, install electrode per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

- A. Per UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. Light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.

- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking-type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61 and UL 496.
- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- I. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- J. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

2.5 LAMPS

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed //and every existing luminaire relocated or reinstalled//.
- B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps: NEMA C78.42, CRI 21 (minimum), wattage as indicated. Lamps shall have minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours.
- D. Metal-Halide Lamps: NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381.
- E. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40° F [-40° C] and 120° F [50° C].
 - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT):
 - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 65 .
 - 4. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life

(RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).//

F. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.6 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS

- A. Per NEMA C82.4 and UL 1029. Ballasts shall be //encapsulated// single-lamp, copper-wound, constant-wattage autotransformer type, designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, and capable of open-circuit operation without reducing lamp life.
- B. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection in each ungrounded supply conductor.
- C. Ballast shall have an allowable line voltage variations of $\pm 10\%$, with a maximum 20% lamp wattage regulation spread.
- D. Power factor shall be not less than 90%.
- E. Ballast shall have a minimum starting temperature of $-22^{\circ}\text{ F } [-30^{\circ}\text{ C}]$, and a normal ambient operating temperature of $104^{\circ}\text{ F } [40^{\circ}\text{ C}]$.
- F. Lamp current crest factor shall be 1.8 or less, in accordance with lamp manufacturer recommendations.

2.7 METAL HALIDE CORE AND COIL BALLASTS

- A. Shall be pulse start, linear reactor type for 277 volt luminaires and constant-wattage autotransformer (CWA) type for other voltage luminaires (if not otherwise specified).
- B. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection in each ungrounded supply conductor.
- C. Power factor shall be not less than 90%.
- D. Ballast shall have an allowable line voltage variations of $\pm 5\%$ for linear reactor type and $\pm 10\%$ for CWA, with a maximum 20% lamp wattage regulation spread.
- E. Ballast shall have a minimum starting temperature of $-40^{\circ}\text{ F } [-40^{\circ}\text{ C}]$.
- F. Lamp current crest factor shall be 1.8 or less, in accordance with lamp manufacturer recommendations.

2.8 METAL HALIDE ELECTRONIC BALLASTS

- A. Ballast shall be low-frequency electronic type, and shall operate pulse start and ceramic metal halide lamps at a frequency of 90 to 200 Hz square wave.
- B. Ballast shall be labeled Type '1' outdoor, suitable for recessed use, Class 'P'.

- C. Ballast shall have auto-resetting thermal protector to shut off ballast when operating temperatures reach unacceptable levels.
- D. Ballast shall have an end of lamp life detection and shut-down circuit.
- E. Lamp current crest factor shall be 1.5 or less.
- F. Ballasts shall comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
- G. Ballast shall have a minimum ballast factor of 1.0.
- H. Input current THD shall not exceed 20% for the primary lamp.
- I. Ballasts shall have ANSI C62.41, category 'A' transient protection.
- J. Ballasts shall have power factor greater than 90%.
- K. Ballast shall have a Class 'A' sound rating.

2.9 LED DRIVERS

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
 - 2. Starting Temperature: -40° F [-40° C].
 - 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
 - 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
 - 5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
 - 6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.
 - 7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
 - 8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
 - 9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Pole Foundations:
 - 1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.

2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the pole manufacturer.
 3. Install poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
 4. After the poles have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] inside diameter through the grout, tight to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the pole.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number.

- Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
- I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27.
- B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Requirements for a lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
 - J-STO-607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

- D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

- A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:
 - 1. Room Signal Grounding: 300 mm x 100 mm (12 inches x 4 inch).
 - 2. Master Signal Ground: 600 mm x 100 mm (24 inches x 4 inch).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communication cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

- A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
 - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

- A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.
- B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.

- C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.
- D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.
- E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly clean the joint area. Notify the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling any ground connections.
- F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.
- G. Bonding Jumpers:
 - 1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
 - 2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
 - 3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
- H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
 - 1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g. zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.

3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:
 1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 950 mm (18 inches) at locations indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.
- B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:
 1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
 2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.
- C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
 1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
 2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
 3. Provide a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray or the raised floor stringer as appropriate.
- D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.
- E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment

racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

- A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
 - 1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
 - 2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

- A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:
 - 1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one splice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.
 - 2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
 - 3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rack pan.

3.10 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.

- B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in

accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
 - 514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
 - 651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
 - 651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
 - FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: All communications conduit shall be in accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
 - 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set

- screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 3. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- 4. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
 - 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 - 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 - 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 - 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 - 5. Mechanically continuous.
 - 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 - 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.

8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
 13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.

- c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 - 1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
 - 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 - 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 - 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint

type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.11 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

- H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS****PAET 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 27.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the communications systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
 - 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

- D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Communications systems will be commissioned:
1. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.
 2. Public Address and Mass Notification Systems (Amplifiers and head-end hardware, speaker volume, and background noise - i.e. hiss or similar interference).
 3. Healthcare Intercommunications and Program Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, and notification signals).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used

to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 27 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 - 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under
inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the
communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.

B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the
systems being furnished.

C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall
not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install all wiring in raceway systems.

B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the
wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening
approved compound.

C. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. At no time shall low voltage or communications cabling be allowed to co-locate with high voltage cables or systems.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Out Patient Clinic here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters

7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Resident Engineer (RE) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- G. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- H. Specification Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.
- I. Specification Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TV EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect

(including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

F. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

- G. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- H. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
- I. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- J. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 - 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 - 5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
 - 6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
 - 7. Proposed floor plan, based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this FACILITY.
 - 8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
 - 9. Main trunk line and riser pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
 - 1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.

- d. VA Project No.
2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
3. Narrative Description of the system.
4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system

[illegible]

5. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin, fiber optic, and coaxial cable jack.
8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the proposed equipment.

E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval prior to installation.

1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
 - a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
 - b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
 - c. Cover Plate installed
 - d. Fiber optic SC jack(s) installed.
 - e. RF (F)/video (BNC)/audio (XL)jack(s) installed.
2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.

4. Fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "SC" connectors installed.
5. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
6. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
7. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each analog RF, video coaxial and audio cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
8. Analog video CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "BNC" connectors installed
9. Analog audio CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "XL" connectors installed.
10. Analog RF patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "F" connectors installed.

F. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Pre-acceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

H. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data, and analog RF service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
 - b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology. An Analog RF coaxial cable distribution system shall be provided in a "home run" configuration from each associated riser TC to identified locations and as shown on the drawings.
2. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital and analog RF

telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; vertical cross-connection (VCC) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.

a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):

- 1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet [ft]), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.
- 2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all vertical copper and fiber optic and analog RF coaxial cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data and analog RF operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is

the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

- a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
 3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
 4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone, PA, Radio Paging systems with the System.
 5. The telephone equipment, PA interface equipment and Radio interface equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the PA and Radio interface cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
 6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
 7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
 8. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone

cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic, or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.

9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
10. If available, connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
11. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
12. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
13. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape non-detectable type, red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW"

or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ \pm 2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	0 to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

E. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.
3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. Stand Alone Equipment (or sometimes called Radio Relay) Rack:

1. The rack shall be constructed of heavy 16 gauge cold rolled steel and have fully adjustable equipment front mounting rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using Facility Service Chief or the RE. It shall be floor or wall mounted or mounted on casters as directed by the RE.
2. Technical Characteristics:

Overall Height	2180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
Overall Depth	730 mm (28 3/4in.), maximum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum
Front Panel Opening	480 mm (19in.), EIA horizontal width
Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

B. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:

1. The connector panel(s) shall be made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet. Bulkhead equipment connectors shall be mounted on the panel to enable all cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through the panel. Each panel shall be color matched to the cabinet installed.

a. Voice (or Telephone):

- 1) The CSS for voice or telephone service shall be Industry Standard type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring in lieu of patch panels, each being certified for category six service. IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in all CCS and shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used as described herein. As a minimum, punch block strips shall be secured to an OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in the MTC, IMTC, RTC, and TC. However, console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is allowed at the OEM recommendation and as approved by the RE. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	100, MINIMUM
---------------------------	--------------

Number of terminals per row	4, minimum
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused terminal
Insulation splicing	required between each row of terminals

b. Digital or High Speed Data:

- 1) The CSS for digital or high-speed data service shall be a patch panel with modular female RJ45 jacks installed in rows. Patch panels and RJ45 jacks shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP or STP cable used. Each panel shall be 480 mm (19in.) horizontal EIA rack mountable dimensions with EIA standard spaced vertical mounting holes.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	2, minimum
Number of jacks per row	24, MINIMUM
Type of jacks	RJ45
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused jack
Insulation	required between each row of jacks

c. Fiber optic and Analog Audio:

- 1) Product reference of a Government Approved (US State Department) type is Telewire, PUP-17 with pre-punched chassis mounting holes arranged in two horizontal rows. This panel may be used for fiber optic, audio, control cable, and Class II Low Voltage Wiring installations when provided with the proper connectors. This panel is not allowed to be used for 120 VAC power connections.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Height	Two rack units (RUs), 88 mm (3.5in.) minimum
Width	484 mm (19 1/16in.), EIA minimum
Number of connections	12 pairs, minimum

Connectors	
Audio Service	Use RCA 6.35 mm (1/4in.) Phono, XL or Barrier Strips, surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained and RE approved)
Control Signal Service	Barrier strips surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained and RE approved)
Low voltage power (class II)	Barrier strips with spade lugs and clear full length plastic cover, surfaced mounted
Fiber optic	"ST" Stainless steel, female

d. Mounting Strips and Blocks:

- 1) Barrier Strips: Barrier strips are approved for AC power, data, voice, and control cable or wires. Barrier strips shall accommodate the size and type of audio spade (or fork type) lugs used with insulating and separating strips between the terminals for securing separate wires in a neat and orderly fashion. Each cable or wire end shall be provided with an audio spade lug, which is connected to an individual screw terminal on the barrier strip. The barrier strips shall be surface secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. 120 VAC power wires shall not be connected to signal barrier strips.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Terminal size	6-32, minimum
Terminal Count	ANY COMBINATION
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Voltage handling	100 V, minimum
Protective connector cover	Required for Class II and 120 VAC power connections

3. Punch Blocks: As a minimum, Industry Standard 110 type punch blocks are approved for data, voice, and control wiring. Punch blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Punch

block strips shall be secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

4. Wire Wrap Strips: Industry Standard wire wrap strips (16.5 mm (0.065in.) wire wrap minimum) are approved for data, voice and control wiring. Wire wrap strips shall be secured to a cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Wire wrap strips shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

C. Wire Management System and Equipment:

1. Wire Management System: The system(s) shall be provided as the management center of the respective cable system, CCS, and TC it is incorporated. It shall perform as a platform to house peripheral equipment in a standard relay rack or equipment cabinet. It shall be arranged in a manner as to provide convenient access to all installed management and other equipment. All cables and connections shall be at the rear of each system interface to IDC and/or patch panels, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, and/or barrier strip.
2. Wire Management Equipment: The wire management equipment shall be the focal point of each wire management system. It shall provide an orderly interface between outside and inside wires and cables (where used), distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for all system fire retardant wires and cables and other subsystems. It shall be fully compatible and interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system. All interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter the system at the top (or from a wireway in the floor) via a overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either side (or both at the same time) of the frames side protection system then laterally via a anchoring or routing shelf for termination on the rear of each respective terminating assembly. Each system shall be custom configured to meet the System design and user needs.

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:

- A. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
- B. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.

- C. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
- D. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
- E. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The bidder shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- F. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- G. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this Facility.
- H. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

- A. System Grounding:
 - 1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - 2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - b. Control Cable Shields.
 - c. Data Cable Shields.
 - d. Equipment Racks.
 - e. Equipment Cabinets.
 - f. Conduits.
 - g. Duct.
 - h. Cable Trays.

- i. Power Panels.
 - j. Connector Panels.
 - k. Grounding Blocks.
- B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - 1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
- B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data, and lightwave, and analog signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
7. All vertical copper and fiber optic, and coaxial cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and coaxial, and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data, and analog signals in telephone and data, and analog video, and lightwave systems.

9. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
10. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "innerduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

- f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - g. Ensure that PA, and Radio Paging Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
- F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.
1. Wires:
- a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
 - b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
- G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.
- H. Grounding:

1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
 - a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
 - b. The Contractor shall install the gas protection devices at the nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on the same circuits on the MDF in the telephone switch room.
 - c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - d. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.
2. Rack Buss: A common ground buss of at least #6 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment rack and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the rack bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables,

shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.

I. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

- a. Each enclosure shall be: floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connections or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s), and connector or patch panel(s).
- b. Rack (including freestanding radio relay) mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure's equipment adjustable mounting racks with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustment(s) can be conveniently made. Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support. Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure. A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 in.) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate air circulation. The enclosure shall be designed for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation. Each console or cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and nondisposable air filter.
- c. Enclosures and racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place. Fifteen inches of front vertical space opening shall be provided for additional equipment.
- d. Signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, analog video, etc.) shall be connected so that outputs from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "outputs".

- 1) Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
- 2) Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.
- 3) All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

J. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be labeled.. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification

- markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
 3. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
 4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the RE and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
 5. The RE and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.
- B. Pretesting:
1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The

Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:

- 1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
 - 2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
 - 5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test the UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7 using Method B, OTDR //. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map,

- length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.
- F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) and the single mode fiber optic cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.
1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
 2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

- A. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
 2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM

shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.

3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guarantee period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The RE (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
 - 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive

care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.

b. Required on-site visits during the one year guarantee period

- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.
 - a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE or Facility Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.
 - c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer.
- 2) The Contractor shall provide the RE or Facility Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE or Facilities Contracting Officer by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance
 - b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of

the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

3) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.

b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Out Patient Clinic here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic, and analog radio frequency (RF) systems coaxial distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital and Analog Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters

7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Resident Engineer (RE) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be capable of supporting operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication cabling standards:

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
- c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
- b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
- d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.

.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- G. Specification Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- H. Specification Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.
- I. Specification Section 27 41 31, MASTER ANTENNA TV EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC) - 2008
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.

G. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.

H. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.

I. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.

B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.

- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The RE shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TC areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
 - 1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
 - 2. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
 - 3. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
 - 4. Power requirements: The Contractor shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
 - 5. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
 - 6. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).

8. Conduit size requirement (between main TC, computer, and console rooms).
 9. Main backbone, trunk line, riser, and horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements between each MTC, TC, and TCO.
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.
 2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
 3. Narrative Description of the system.
 5. Pictorial layouts of each MTC, IMTC, and RTCs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
 6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
 8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
 9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
 10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.
- D. Test Equipment List:
1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be

- considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of each piece of equipment proposed to be utilized on the project.
- E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval prior to installation.
1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
 - a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
 - b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
 - c. Cover Plate installed.
 2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
 3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
 4. Fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "SC" connectors installed.
 5. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
 6. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
- F. Certifications:
1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
 2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.

3. Pre-acceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.
- G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.
- H. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
 2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.
 3. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
 - a. UTP Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal closet, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from

FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

b. Fiber Optic Cabling Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building, by number, title, or location, to which cabling is provided
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.)
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling shall be installed
NUMBER OF STRANDS	Identifies the number of strands in each run of fiber optic cable
INSTALLED METHOD	Identifies the method of installation in accordance with as designated herein
NOTES	Identifies a note number for a special feature or equipment
BUILDING MTC	Identifies the building by number or title

3. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
2. Voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.
 2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair and Fiber optic:
 - a. General:
 - 1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital industrial/commercial cable distribution standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the RE and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.
 - 2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management's (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or RE.
 - 3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when

specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility's physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.

- 4) Cable provided in the system (i.e. backbone, outside plant, inside plant, and station cabling) shall conform to accepted industry and OEM standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation. The absence of specifications regarding details shall imply that best general industry practices shall prevail and that first quality material and workmanship shall be provided. Certification Standards, (i.e., EIA, CCITT, FIPPS, and NFPA) shall prevail.
- 5) Some areas of this Facility may be considered "plenum". All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA's cable and wire requirements with the RE and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
- 6) The Contractor shall provide outside and inside plant cables that furnishes the number of cable pairs required in accordance with the System requirements described herein. The Contractor shall fully coordinate and obtain approval of the design with the OEM, RE and the IRM prior to installation.
- 7) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the RE and the IRM prior to installation.
- 8) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data circuits.
- 9) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as

not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

- 10) The System's cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the RE before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable as detailed within the appropriate TIA standard. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the RE or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
 - 11) The Contractor shall coordinate with the RE all work required on the campus or within other facilities to minimize impact to normal campus operations.
 - 12) The Contractor shall coordinate with the RE to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility Telephone Switch Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all voice, data, computer alarm (except fire alarm), private maintenance line, Radio Paging, PA, LAN, DHCP, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
 - 13) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
- b. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP backbone cable and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. Only the fiber optic strands, identified as being connected to the fiber optic backbone, shall be extended to the fiber optic interface device. All connecting cables required to

extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair connectors, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:

- 1) In TC's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, the cable shall be terminated on separate modular connecting devices (110A or equivalent) that are dedicated to data applications. In order to provide full service to all data cable pairs as identified in each TC/cabinet including spare capacity noted herein, the size of all vertical (riser) cables and/or outside cables serving these TC's shall be increased as required.

c. Backbone and Trunk Cables:

- 1) The Contractor shall identify, in the technical submittal, the voice and data (analog RF coaxial cable shall not be provided in main trunk or backbone lines) connecting arrangements required by the LEC for interconnection of the System to the commercial telephone and FTS networks. The Contractor shall provide all required voice and data connecting arrangements.
- 2) The Contractor shall be responsible for compatibility of the proposed TCs (to be compliant with the EPBX and CSU equipment) numbering scheme with the numbering plan for the FTS, DID, local stations, and the North American Numbering Plan. The Contractor shall consult with the VA and the LEC regarding the FTS and North American Numbering plan to be implemented for the Facility to ensure system compatibility.
- 3) All submitted equipment shall meet or exceed standards, rules, and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall be capable of operating without outboard or "extra" devices. The Contractor shall identify the FCC registration number of the System equipment, EPBX, and proposed CSU (if known) in the technical submittal.
- 4) A minimum of one (1) 100 twisted pair OSP rated cable shall be installed from the Telephone Switch Room cross connecting system (CCS) to the Main Computer Room MDF. This cable shall support the transmission of data information over twisted pair cable. The cable shall be tested and terminated on a Contractor provided cable management frame, RJ-45 modular

jacks with eight (8) pin connectors, and 48 port modular patch panels located in the Main Computer Room and Telephone Switch Room. The cable shall be labeled, terminated, and separated from the other cables on the MDF and Telephone Switch Room CCS. This requirement shall be fully coordinated and approved by the Facility Chief, IRM and the RE prior to installation. The cabling requirements of this paragraph are in addition to the requirements specified in the System Design Plan identified herein.

d. Riser Cable:

- 1) All communication riser cables shall be listed as being suitable for the purpose and marked accordingly per Articles 517, 700, and 800 of the NEC.
- 2) All voice and data communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables shall be Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors. They shall be enclosed with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
- 3) The Contractor shall provide and install inside riser cables to insure full service to all voice cable pairs identified in each TC terminating enclosure plus not less than 50% additional spare capacity.
- 4) The complete riser cabling system shall be labeled and tested as described herein.

e. Horizontal and Station Cable:

- 1) A Four (4) UTP 23AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mega-Hertz [mHz] or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45 jack. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to telephone applications.
- 2) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by RE) station wiring cable shall be installed from each of the two (2) bottom TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mHz or above).

- f. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO's shall have a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 type jacks. The top jack shall be an eight pin RJ-45 compatible jack, labeled, and designated for telephone applications only. The bottom two jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data.
- g. Fiber Optics:
- 1) In addition, a 12 strand (minimum), 8.3 mm single mode fiber optic cable shall be provided. Single mode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends with "SC" type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel. The panel shall be provided with a cable management system. A 3 m (10 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.
 - 2) The fiber optic backbone shall use a conventional hierarchical "star" design where each TC is wired to the primary hub (main cross-connect system) or a secondary hub (intermediate cross-connect system) and then to the primary hub. There shall be no more than two hierarchical levels of cross-connects in the backbone wiring. Each primary hub shall be connected and terminated to a CCS in the Telephone Switch Room. Additionally, a parallel separate fiber optic interconnection shall be provided between the Telephone Switch Room CCS and the MDF in the Main Computer Room.
 - 3) In the TC's, Telephone Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, all fiber optic cables shall be installed in a CCS and/or MDF rack mounted fiber optic cable distribution component/splice case (Contractor provided and installed rack), patch, or breakout panel in accordance with industry standards. Female "SC" connectors shall be provided and installed on the appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
 - 4) The Contractor shall test each fiber optic strand. Cable transmission performance specifications shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA standards. Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with EIA fiber optic test procedures EIA/TIA-455-46, -61, or -53 and NFPA. Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-51 or -30 and

NFPA. The written results shall be provided to the RE for review and approval.

- h. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "backbone" cabling (BC) system; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.

a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):

- 1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet [ft]), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.
- 2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, nurses call, code one (or blue), video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all backbone, vertical, and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.

b. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):

- 1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria:
requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.
- 2) The CCS system used at the MTC, each IMTC, and each TC shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.
- 3) Copper Cables: The MTC, each IMTC, and TC shall contain a copper CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth. Additionally, each CCS must provide maximum flexibility, while maintaining performance, in order to meet system-changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout its useful life.
- 4) Fiber Optic Cables:
 - a) The MTC and each TC shall contain a fiber CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth.
 - b) Each fiber CCS must provide maximum flexibility and cable management while maintaining performance in order to meet changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout the expected life of the system. All fiber optic cable slack shall be stored in protective enclosures.
- 5) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate "patch" cords are to be provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel.
- 6) Grounding: Proper grounding and bonding shall be provided for each TC and all internal equipment. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.

- a) If local grounding codes do not exist for the System location, then at a minimum, a #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) stranded copper wire, or equivalent copper braid, shall be connected to a separate earth grounding system for each TC (the looping of TC's in a general location is allowed as long as the specifications contained herein are met). Under no circumstance shall the AC neutral be used for this ground. See PART 3 - EXECUTION for specific grounding instructions.
- b) Each copper UTP cable that enters a TC from the outside of a building (regardless if the cable is installed underground or aerial) shall be provided with a surge protector and grounded an to earth ground at each cable's entry point in and out of the MTC and each IMTC.
- i. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): The MCCS shall be located in the MTC and it shall be the common point of appearance for inter and intra-building copper and fiber optic "backbone" system cables, and connections to the telephone and data cable systems. The MTC usually houses telephone EPBX, public address, radio paging interface, routers, and main hierarchical data LAN concentrating equipment. Additionally, it shall provide a single administration and management point for the entire System.
- j. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
 - 1) Due to the usually high number of copper cable termination's required at the MCCS, Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware shall be used. Termination options shall include the following for a Category 6 Cabling System: IDC termination of cross-connection wire(s), IDC patch cord connector to IDC patch cord connector, and hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector shall be the minimum provided.
 - 2) Additionally, due to the large or many MCCS (at initial installation and over the life of the System) copper termination points, the CCS that makes the best use of real estate while still following the OEM design and installation guidelines, and meeting the specifications described herein, shall be provided.
 - 3) For ease of maintenance purposes, all terminations shall be accessible without the need for disassembly of the IDC wafer.

IDC wafers shall be removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of the connector. Designation strips or labels shall be removable to allow for inspection of the terminations. The maximum number of terminations on a wall or on a rack frame or panel shall comply with the OEM recommendations and guidelines, and as described herein. A cable management system shall be provided as a part of the IDC.

- 4) IDC connectors shall be capable of supporting cable re-terminations without damaging the connector and shall support a minimum of 200 (telephone equipment standard compliant) IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of the connector panel.
 - 5) A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination is required. For personnel safety and ease of use in day to day administration, high impact installation tools shall not be used.
 - 6) All system "inputs" from the EPBX, FTS, Local Telephone System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems shall appear on the "left" side of the IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to the IDC) of the MCCS.
 - 7) All system "outputs" from the MCCS to the voice backbone cable distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (or 110A blocks) of the MCCS.
 - 8) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks or connections shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
 - 9) UTP cross connecting wires shall be provided for each "pair" of connection terminals plus an additional 50% spare.
- k. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:
- 1) The MCCS shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTC. The MDT shall consist of a "patch" panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding

(where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.

- 2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM's recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.
 - a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same patch panel.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
- 3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
1. Fiber optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: The MTC shall be provided with a separate fiber MCCA. Each TC shall be provided with a rack mounted patch or distribution panel that is installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodates a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber (these counts shall not be included the 50% spare requirement). Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for educational analog video applications. A cable management system shall be provided for each panel.
 - 1) The panel(s) shall contain a minimum of 24 female "SC" connectors, be able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be

added up to the OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. All patch panel sides, including the front and back, shall be protected by a cabinet or enclosure.

- 2) The panel(s) shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used).
- 3) The patch panel with the highest OEM approved density of fiber "SC" termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability, shall be selected. Patch cables, with proper "SC" connectors installed on each end shall be provided for each pair of fiber optic cable "SC" connectors.
 - a) All System "inputs" from interface equipment or distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of connectors of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System "outputs" or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of connectors of the same patch panel.
- 4) In order to achieve a high level of reliability that approximates that of an OEM connector, field installable connectors shall have an OEM specified physical contact polish. Every fiber cable shall be terminated with the appropriate connector, and tested to ensure compliance to OEM and specifications outlines herein. Where a local fiber optic system connector standard, Industry Standard fiber optic "SC" female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable, shall be used. But, if the fiber optic cable is not used (or "dark"), a "SC" male terminating "cap" shall be provided for each unused "SC" female connector.
- m. Intermediate Cross-connection Subsystems (IMCCS): The MTC and each IMTC shall be provided with an IMCCS that shall be the connection point between the MCCS system and the distribution backbone cable and the IMCCS that is located in one or more buildings on a campus, where each IMCCS is placed by system design. For a technical explanation of internal equipment and system requirements, refer to the above MTC and MCCS paragraphs.
- n. Distribution Cable Systems / Backbone Cable System (Common to Inter-buildings): The backbone cable system extends from the MCCS

to each IMCCS to establish service between buildings on a campus. The media (copper and fiber optic) used in the BC system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic backbone system shall be provided as a part of the BC distribution system.

- 1) All outside cable shall be minimum of UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flexgel - waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) LISTED PE 39 CODE) between the outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.
- 2) The copper cable system shall be configured as a "Star" Topology with separate dedicated cables between the MCCA and each IMCCS.
- 3) UTP copper cables shall consist of thermoplastic insulated conductors formed into binder groups. The groups are to be identified by distinctly colored binders and assembled to form a single compact core covered by a protective sheath. Each cable shall be rated for Category 6 Telecommunications System Service. 4) Where the distance limitations of UTP may be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable(s) shall be used to augment the voice and/or data backbone cable system(s). The total loss of each fiber shall not exceed 5 decibel (dB) at 850 nano-Meter (nm), 3 dB at 1,300 nm.
- 5) All voice system "inputs" from the MCCA via the BC distribution system shall appear on the "left" side of IDC (minimum 110 blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
- 6) All voice system "outputs" or trunk line connections shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (minimum 110 blocks) of the IMCCS.
- 7) All data system "inputs" from the MCCA via the BC distribution system shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel of the IMCCS.
- 8) All data system "outputs" or trunk line connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks in the same patch panel of the IMCCS.
- 9) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or

Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.

- 10) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.
 - 11) The fiber optic BC system shall be configured as a "Buss" Topology with separate dedicated fibers between the MCCS and each IMCCS. The System shall be sized to meet the system requirements plus an expansion capability of 50%. Fiber optic cable(s) having a minimum of 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strands single mode fiber shall be provided. Two of the single mode fibers shall be designated for analog video service.
 - 12) All BC shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connect terminals and patch panels.
- o. VCCS and Horizontal Cross-connecting (HCCS) Systems: Each TC shall be provided with a separate VCCS and HCCS located within the TC. The VCCS and HCCS shall interconnect and interface the riser (vertical) trunk line cables with the horizontal (or station) sub-trunk line cables. The media (copper, fiber optic used in the CCS system shall be designed according to the System requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic CCS system shall be provided as a part of the System.
- 1) The UTP and fiber optic trunk-line cabling systems are that connected between the trunk-lines and Riser VCCS, shall be terminated:
 - a) On the "left" or "top" IDC (or 110A blocks) for each UTP voice cable.
 - b) On the "top" row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel for each UTP data cable.
 - c) On the "top" row of "SC" connectors on the appropriate patch panel for each.
 - 2) The UTP, and fiber optic sub-trunk (lateral) floor distribution cabling systems that are connected between each

RTC and each TCO or secondary system distribution or connection point, shall terminate on an appropriate HCCS, at the:

- a) On the "right" IDC (or 110A block) used as the VCCS input for each UTP voice cable.
 - b) On the "bottom row of RJ45 jacks on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each UTP data cable.
 - c) On the "bottom" row of "SC" connectors on the appropriate patch panel used as the VCCS input for each fiber.
 - d) The technical requirements of the VCCS and HCCS "patch", "terminating", or "breakout" panels and cable management assemblies for voice, data and fiber optic cables shall be as described in the above MCCS, IMCCS, and TC technical paragraphs.
- 3) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the VCCS or HCCS cabling systems even though appropriate patch cords are provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. Also, the Contractor shall not provide active interface or distribution electronic equipment as a part of the System.
- p. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connect the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a "Star" Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.
- 1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.
 - 2) The number of UTP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.
 - a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the "right" side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
 - b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the "bottom" row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
 - 3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These

maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft.).

- 4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
 - 5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.
 - 6) A system design where "looping" the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.
- q. System Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO's and as shown on the drawings. At a minimum, one TCO shall be provided on each room wall. The only exception to the general rule, of one outlet per wall, shall be those "special" locations (e.g., surgical suites, radiology MRI rooms, labs, patient bed rooms, warehouse, loading docks, storage rooms, etc.) where there is usually only one TCO provided as designated on the drawings.
- 1) Each TCO shall consist of three multipin modular RJ45 jacks, one designated for telephone and two for data service. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2) The Contractor shall connect each telephone multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate "right side as you look at it" telephone HC distribution system HCCS "punch down" 110A block or approved IDC terminating device in each associated RTC. The modular RJ45 jack shall be able to accept and operate with smaller modular RJ11 plugs while providing proper connection and not damaging the modular jack. The OEM shall warrant all modular RJ45 jacks in such a manner to be usable for modular RJ11 plugs.

- 3) The Contractor shall connect each TCO data multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate lower row jack on the HCCS "patch panel" in each associated RTC. The Contractor is not to "cross-connect" VCCS and HCCS data distribution cables or provides active electronic data distribution equipment as a part of the System.
- 4) A non-impact termination method, using either a stuffer cap with installation tool or full-cycle terminating tool having both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact installation tools shall not be used.
- 5) Each terminated conductor end shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 6.35 mm (0.250 in) clearance between the conductors of adjacent modules.
- 6) The multipin RJ45 jack shall be modular in construction that will accept and operate with a modular UTP RJ45 connector and its pin assignments.
- 7) The Contractor shall connect each fiber optic TCO "SC" connector to a separate fiber optic "bottom" row "SC" connector HCCS "patch panel" or "breakout" terminating device in each associated TC. The Contractor is not to "interconnect" VCCS and HCCS fiber optic distributions cables or provide active fiber optic electronic distribution equipment as a part of the system.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6 Certified Telecommunication Service:

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.

- c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
 3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
 4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone, PA, Radio Paging with the System.
 5. The telephone equipment and PA interface equipment, Radio interface equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the PA Radio interface cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
 6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
 7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
 8. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic, or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
 9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more

stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING

10. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
11. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable , red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

12. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.
13. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to

be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.

14. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

15. Fiber Optic:

a. Single mode Fiber:

- 1) The general purpose single mode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.

- 2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	100 mm (4 in.) minimum
Outer jacket	PVC
Fiber diameter	8.7 microns
Cladding	125 microns
Attenuation at 850 nM	1.0 dBm per km
Connectors	Stainless Steel

16. Public Address and/or General Purpose Audio:

- a. The audio cable shall be two-conductor, cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power used for the load impedance over the distance required, with not more than 5% power loss. This cable is to be provided in local PA areas only and is not to be used as a part of the telephone system.

- b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	70.7VRMS audio signal
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Color coding	Required, EIA audio industry standard
Connectors	As required
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter

Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	20 mHz, minimum
DC resistance	10.0 Ohms/100M (330 ft.), maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0 //

17. General Purpose Analog Video:

- a. The coaxial cable shall be an RG-59/U type (or equal), minimum.
It may also be used for baseband signals as approved by the OEM.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	75 Ohm, UNBAL
Center conductor	20 AWG, SOLID OR STRANDED COPPER
Dielectric	Cellular polyethylene
Shield coverage	95%, copper braid
Connector type	BNC or UHF
Attenuation	
Frequency (k or mHz)	Maximum dB/30.5M (100ft.)
10 kHz	0.20
100 kHz	0.22
1.0 kHz	0.25
4.5 mHz	0.85
10.0 mHz	1.40
100 mHz	5.00 //

D. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Telephone:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO telephone jack in the System with 10% spares. The telephone connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to the TCO telephone jack. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end
Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

2. Data:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

E. System Connectors:

1. Solderless (Forked Connector):

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector barrel shall be insulated and color-coded.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V

2. Multipin:

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector housing shall be fully enclosed and shielded. It shall be secured to the cable group by screw type compression sleeves.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V
Number of pins	As requires, usually 25 pairs minimum

3. Modular (RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

Type	Number of Pins
RJ-45	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute, minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @ 5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 μ A, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact resistance	20 mili-Ohms, maximum
Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from

	a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs shall provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

4. Fiber Optic: The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the system. The connector shall be compatible with UTP cables.

6. "F" Type:

- a. The "F" connector shall have a screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable/termination's. It shall be a crimp-on connector designed to fit the coaxial cable furnished with integral 12.7 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ in.) ferrule.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	75 Ohms, UNBAL
Working Voltage	500 V

F. Terminators:

1. Coaxial:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or coaxial cable.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	0-1 GHz
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"F", "BNC", minimum
Impedance	50 or 75 Ohms, UNBAL

2. Audio:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on audio spade

lug, twin plug, XL types that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or coaxial cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	20-20 kHz, minimum
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	15 dB
Connectors	"Audio spade lug", "1/4", "1/8", "XL" or "RCA"
Impedance	
Bal	100 Ohms, minimum
Unbal	75 Ohm, minimum

3. Fiber Optic:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or fiber optic cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	Lightwave
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"SC", minimum
Construction	Stainless steel
Impedance	As required

G. Distribution Frames:

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self-supporting, free standing) MDF shall be provided to interconnect the EPBX and computer room. The MDF shall be modular and equipped with modular terminating mini blocks (i.e. Ericsson, 3M, etc.), and patch panels that are as small as possible and provide all the requirements of this specifications as described herein.
2. All cable distribution closets and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable

shall be sized to satisfy all voice requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which includes a fiber optic backbone. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which does not include a fiber optic backbone.

3. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.
4. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSET REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to VA Handbook H-088C3, Telephone System Requirements, for specific TC guidelines for size, power input, security, and backboard mounting requirements. It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure TC compliance with the System Requirements.

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

A. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - b. Control Cable Shields.
 - c. Data Cable Shields.
 - d. Equipment Racks.
 - e. Equipment Cabinets.
 - f. Conduits.
 - g. Duct.
 - h. Cable Trays.
 - i. Power Panels.
 - j. Connector Panels.
 - k. Grounding Blocks.

- B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment,

maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data and lightwave and analog signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.

5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
7. All vertical and horizontal copper and fiber optic and coaxial cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair and coaxial and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data and analog signals in telephone and data and analog video and lightwave systems.
9. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
10. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "innerduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

- e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.
 - a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
 - b. Fiber optic cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with Industry Standard "SC" type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
 - c. Coaxial cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with the cable OEM specified type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
 - d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.
2. Routing and Interconnection:

- a. Wires or cables between consoles, cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.
- b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.
- c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.
- d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.
- e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
- f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.

- g. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.
- h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.
- i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
- j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.
- k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- l. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- m. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.
 - 1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.

- 2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - 3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - 4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
- n. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.
- 1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.
 - 2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an underground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building's IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a "transition" splice in this TC where the "water proofed" cable enters on one side and "dry" cable exits on the other side. The "transition" splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally,

the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.

- 3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.

E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cyclac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:

- a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
- b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.
3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the

OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:

- a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
- b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
- c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.

4. Speaker Line Audio:

- a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.
- b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.

G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

H. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers thermal ink transfer process. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

- 1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
- 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
- 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
3. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the RE and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
5. The RE and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:

- a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
- b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
 - 1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
 - 2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
 - 5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.
- C. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
- D. Verification Tests:
 1. Test the UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test

the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.

2. Multimode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and/or Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.
3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and/or Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) and the multimode and single mode fiber optic cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guarantee period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The RE are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.

- 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The RE shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.
- b. Required on-site visits during the one year guarantee period
 - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.
 - a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the RE and the Contractor.
 - c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE .
 - 2) The Contractor shall provide the RE a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:

- a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance
 - b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 3) The RE shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
- a) The RE shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 41 31
MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to the complete installation of new and fully operating NFPA listed Master Antenna Television (TV) equipment and systems as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, complete, labeled, VA Central Office (VACO) tested and certified and ready for operation

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 Volts and Below).
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- D. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS CABLING.
- E. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- F. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- I. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National/VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:
 - Office of Telecommunications
 - Special Communications Team (0050P2B)

1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
 Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
 (O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Owner: VAMC

F. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law/Codes:

a. Departments of:

1) CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8/9 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Title 47 (CFR), Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions and Locations.

2) CFR, Title 29, Department of Labor, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Part 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standard:

a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements for a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact

http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)

(1) Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

65	Standard for Wired Cabinets.
----	------------------------------

468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1449	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
1069	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
60950-1/2	Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

- b) Subpart 35, Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - c) Subpart 36, Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
 - d) Subpart 268, Telecommunications.
 - e) Subpart 305, Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 3) Public Law No. 100-527, Department of Veterans Affairs:
- a) Office of Telecommunications: Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - (1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 - (2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
 - c) Spectrum Management FCC and NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - d) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - (1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 - (2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
- 4) Title 42, CFC, Department of Health, Chapter IV Health and Human Services, Subpart 1395(a) (b) Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:" All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 5) CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to FCC: Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations (also

see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):

Part 73	Radio Broadcast Service,
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration.

- 6) Public Law 89-670, Department of Transportation, CFR-49, Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
- a) Standards AC 110/460-ID and AC 707/460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Constructions of Antenna Towers.
- b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.

2. National Codes:

- a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
- b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

568-B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
607	Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
REC 127-49	Power Supplies.
RS 27	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

- c. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

SO/TR 21730:2007	Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility
---------------------	--

	(management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
0739-5175/08/\$25.00©2008IEEE	Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
C62.41	Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

- d. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- 1) Standard 17.4, Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5, Elevator and Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room/Mechanical Penthouse).
- e. NFPA:

70	National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 and 800.
75	Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data- Processing Equipment.
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
99	Healthcare Facilities.
101	Life Safety Code.

3. Local Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity about type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of 3 years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the system. This documentation, along with the System

Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the system shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the system. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the Resident Engineer before being allowed to commence work on the system.
- D. Applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and thorough equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B - herein after referred to as [0050P3B]) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide 4 copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C and D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) should respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Head End and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are to be installed.
- F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- H. Engineering drawings of the system, showing calculated signal levels at the Head End input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.
- I. Antenna Signal Survey:
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit a computerized signal survey for the system radiated and receive RF signals. The survey(s) shall be made by a recognized industry source that is derived mathematically from fixed information and projects an approximation of the signal levels that can be expected at the actual site using a given antenna.
 - 2. The signal survey can usually be obtained from the OEM for the radio equipment at no charge. An on-site survey, using actual transmitting and receiving equipment of the type the Contractor has specified, is an acceptable alternate.
 - 3. The approximate longitude and latitude of the Facility along with the elevation above mean sea level can be obtained from the Resident Engineer.
 - 4. The Contractor shall record all findings on a geographic map with the Facility residing in its center and shall outline all coverage locations, radiating in a 360-degree pattern. The primary,

secondary, marginal and out of range areas operation shall be depicted by different colors for each frequency of operation.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with labels.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Wiring diagram.
 - 5. Labeling and administration documentation.
 - 6. Warranty certificate.
 - 7. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within eight (8) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. Refer to Part 4 for applicable System Guarantee requirements.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully operational master antenna TV signal distribution system. Include all amplifiers, power supplies, cables, outlets, attenuators, antennas, and all other parts necessary for the reception and distribution of the off-the-air TV signals.
- B. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- C. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- D. Distribute cable channels to all TV outlets to permit simple connection of EIA standard high definition television (HDTV) receivers.
- E. Deliver at all outlets all HDTV monochrome and color television signals without introducing noticeable effect on picture and color fidelity or sound. System picture fidelity shall be equal to that received from the cable company and other modulated channels.
- F. Provide reception quality at each outlet equal to or better than that received in the area with individual antennas. Deliver at all television outlets a minimum +6.0 dBmv (2,000 microvolts across 75 Ohms) and maximum of +20 dBmv (20,000 microvolts) for each channel at each outlet.

- G. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- H. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from the building structure.
- I. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- B. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
- C. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.
- D. The system shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. System program memory shall be non-volatile or protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- E. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the system (including each distribution cabinet/point) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- F. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided

the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

- G. All equipment faceplates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- H. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, Head End cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- I. Audio Level Processing: The use of telephone cable to distribute MATV signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at TV/speaker identified on the contract drawings.
- J. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the

item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

- C. The equipment items are the salient requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

2.4 PRODUCTS

- A. The system distribution amplifier shall have a frequency range of 49-1,000 MHz and shall accommodate a minimum of 35 HDTV channels of programming. Gain of the preamplifier shall be 32dB, with an output level of 48dBmV for each HDTV channel processed. The preamplifier shall utilize a hybrid push-pull amplifier module. The preamplifier shall provide gain and slope control ranges of 8dB and 9dB, respectively.
- B. Provide one 8-port passive combiner for the combining of all RF signals into one main trunk run for distribution to all building locations. Bandwidth of combiners shall be 0 to 1,000MHz.
- C. Provide riser rated coaxial cable with a nominal characteristic impedance of 75 Ohms throughout the entire frequency spectrum utilized in this system. Each reel of cable shall be sweep-tested and return-loss tested over the entire frequency range from 50MHz to 750MHz by the manufacturer. Provide RG-6, RG-11 or appropriate minimum .500" Hardline Coaxial cable as required to achieve the specified signal level. However, all runs over 150' in length shall be RG-11 or .500".
- D. Line Splitters:
 - 1. Provide low-radiation line splitters with a flat frequency response from 50MHz to 1,000MHz. Provide units of a hybrid design with a 75-ohm match on input and outputs and a VSWR no greater than 1.4:1.
 - 2. Two way line splitters shall have a signal loss of not more than 3.5dB at each output.
 - 3. Four way line splitters shall have a signal loss of not more than 7.2dB at each output.
 - 4. All unused splitter outputs shall be terminated with 75-Ohm terminations.
- E. HDTV Outlets:
 - 1. Provide outlets at each location shown on the plans. Mount in electrical contractor provided 4" square, 2" deep minimum flush electrical boxes as indicated on plans.
 - 2. Provisions shall be incorporated in the network to prevent 60 Hz AC or DC feedback into the distribution lines.

3. Outlets shall be designed to cover a frequency range of 10MHz to 1,000MHz. Insertion loss shall not exceed 1.0 db at any frequency within the designated frequency range for a 17dB isolation network. Outlets shall be back-matched from 10 to 1,000MHz. Outlets shall have one F-type connector on the front and two F-type connectors on the rear.
 4. The minimum isolation value between any two outlets shall be 24 db.
- F. Television Receivers shall be provided separately by the Owner.
- G. Distribution Devices:
1. Distribution Amplifier:
 - a. Description: Broadband CATV quality HDTV distribution amplifier.
 - b. Specifications:

Frequency Range: 49MHz to 1,000MHz.	Channel Loading: 150.
Flatness: +/- .75dB.	Gain: 32dB.
Output Level: +40dBmV.	Gain Control Range: 10dB.
Slope Control Range: 8dB.	Plug in equalizers as needed.
Attenuator options as needed.	

2. Splitters:
 - a. Description: RF signal splitter.
 - b. Specifications:

Frequency Range: 5MHz to 1,000MHz.	Outputs: 2, 3, 4 and 8.
Splitter Loss: less than 12 dB.	RFI Shielding: 120dB.

3. Taps:
 - a. Description: Directional Coupler Type Taps.
 - b. For use in Telecomm closets or accessible cable trays.
 - c. Specifications:
 1. Frequency Range: 5MHz to 1,000MHz.
 2. Outputs: 2, 4 and 8.
 3. Isolation Tap Value: Varies.
4. Wall plate Bulkhead Connector and Terminators:
 - a. Description: Wall plates for termination of CATV signals at television sets.
 1. Impedance: 75 Ohms.

2. Frequency Band: SUB/VHF/CATV/UHF.

5. "F" Connectors:

- a. Coaxial cable connectors and connector inserts shall be designed to provide maximum performance with the cable to be used. Coaxial cables shall be connectorized with the Head End quality 360 degree F connectors, meeting or exceeding standard industry and the cable manufacture's specifications. All drop F-connectors shall be hex type crimp or a "Snap and Seal" type connector. Housing to housing (KS to KS) type or 90-degree type connectors shall be used where specified by the OEM.

6. Terminator:

- a. Description: 75-Ohm terminator.
b. Specifications:

DC blocking.	Bandwidth: 50MHz-890MHz.
Return Loss: greater than 16dB.	Impedance: 75 Ohm.

7. Trunk Cable:

- a. Description: .500 inch, Semi-Rigid Coax, Riser Rated.
b. Specifications:
1. Maximum Attenuation:

2.92 dB/100ft at 700 MHz.	3.78 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

8. RG6 Cable:

- a. Description: CATV RG6 double shielded cable CM Rated
b. Specifications:
1. Attenuation:

1.48 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.	7.45 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

9. RG11 Cable:

- a. Description: CATV RG11 cable CM Rated
b. Specifications:
1. Attenuation:

0.90 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.	5.04 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the faceplate and the faceplate opening for the MATV backbox.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of MATV equipment in the Telecommunications Closets.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
 - Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - System components installed by others.
 - Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, General Contractor and Consultant in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
 - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust,

- paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc:
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
 6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
 7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
- C. Wiring Practice - in addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED COMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 3. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is

- to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications, which share the same enclosure, shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least 4 inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
4. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
 5. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 6. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
 7. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
 8. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 9. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
 10. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated by the drawings.
 11. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products"). Provide 15 percent spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4 inch plywood or 1/8 inch thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1 inch or greater.
 12. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
 13. Make all connections as follows:

- b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- D. Cable Installation - In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
1. Support cable on maximum 4'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
 2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
 4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
 5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
 6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
 7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
 8. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1 inch (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and

secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2 inches (minimum) past the Heat shrink and serve as indicated below.

9. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4 inch past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
10. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
11. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
12. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
13. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
14. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
15. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Labeling:

1. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
2. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8 inch (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8 inch (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.

6. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
7. Ensure each OEM supplied equipment has permanently attached/marked the appropriate UL Labels/Marks for the service the equipment is performed. Equipment installed not bearing these UL marks will not be allowed to be part of the system. The Contractor shall bear all costs required to provide replacement equipment with approved UL marks.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician encounter high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor, the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the

location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where MATV cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground/bond cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.
- E. Do not connect system ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- F. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems.

PART 4 - TESTING/GUARANTEE/TRAINING

4.1 SYSTEM CLASSIFICATION

- A. The HDTV MATV System is FCC and NFPA listed. Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.2 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Intermediate Testing:
 - 1. After completion of 25 - 30 percent of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one wing of HDTV MATV outlets and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate FCC listing and UL certification labels are affixed, NFPA, Emergency, Safety, and

JCAHCO guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a local Government Representative and maintained on file by the Resident Engineer (RE), until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75 percent of the system construction phase, at the direction of the Resident Engineer.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the system, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all system functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Antennas.
 - 2) Lightning Grounds.
 - 3) Head End.
 - 4) Local and Remote Control Units/Enunciation Panels.
 - 5) All Networked locations.
 - 6) System interface locations (i.e. PA, Auditorium Audio, etc.).
 - 7) System trouble reporting.
 - 8) UPS operation.
 - 9) Primary and Emergency AC Power Requirements
 - 10) Extra Auxiliary Generator Requirements.
3. The Contractor shall provide 4 copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system is ready

for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the system has been pre-tested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the Resident Engineer, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the Resident Engineer 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and FCC compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed system does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in 4 hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the system. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of 8 hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The VACO Government Representative will tour all major areas where the system is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.

- b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the antennas, head end terminating and control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter shall be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
 - b. Following the Antennas and Head End equipment test, the local control unit be connected to the Head End equipment's output test tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
 - c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last leg to verify that the HDTV MATV video, audio and control signals meets all system performance standards.
 - d. Each HDTV MATV outlet shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade TV receiver and Spectrum Analyzer.
 - f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system.
 - g. Individual Item Test: The VACO Government Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of the system has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the Resident Engineer. Any

retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

- b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment:

1. The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
 - e. Oscilloscope.
 - f. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).

4.3 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the system by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the Resident Engineer that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide 2 copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the Two Year Guarantee Period:
 - a. Response Time during the Two Year Guarantee Period:

- 1) The Resident Engineer is the Contractor's only official reporting and contact official for MATV system trouble calls, during the guarantee period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the Resident Engineer, Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within 1 working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble that causes a bath room pull station, 1 master IC control station, room station or emergency station to be inoperable.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within 4 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble that causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.
 - 4) If a HDTV MATV component failure cannot be corrected within 6 hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate HDTV MATV equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 18 hours after the 6 hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the system performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the system or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- b. Required On-Site Visits during the One Year Guarantee Period:
- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, as necessary, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the system according the descriptions identified in this document.
 - 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the Resident Engineer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.

- 3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the Resident Engineer. 5)

The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:

- a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to Resident Engineer by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the system. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The Resident Engineer shall convey to the RE, 2 copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The Resident Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the system's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the system's official technical record documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor,

contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The Resident Engineer will investigate all reported incidents and render

4.4 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of the owner's engineering and maintenance staff.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - 1. 8 hours prior to opening
 - 2. 8 hours during the opening week
 - 3. 8 hours for supervisors and system administrators

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory's (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE.
HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's PM, RE and TVE-0050P3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA's RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 - Structured Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.
- I. 27 11 00 - Communications Cabling Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. 27 15 00 - Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.
- O. 28 13 16 - Facility Security Management Equipment and System.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:
 Office of Telecommunications
 Special Communications Team (0050P2B)
 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
 Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

H. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):

a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.

b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.

c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.

d) Form 854 - Antenna Structure Registration.

3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a

hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"

- a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
 - a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 Laboratory's Laboratory's, for complete list, contact (http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpcanrt1/faq_nrt1.html):
 - 1) UL:
 - a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.
 - c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
 - f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
 - h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
 - i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
 - j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
 - k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
 - l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
 - m) 1333 - Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.
 - n) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
 - o) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

- p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
 - q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
 - r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory's (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory's [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
 - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
 - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - 1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
 - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

- c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
- d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
 - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
 - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
 - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
 - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
 - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
 - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
 - b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
 - c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
 - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
 - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
 - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
 - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- 2. United States National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
 - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
 - a) B-1 - General Requirements.
 - b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.

- c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
- 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
- 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
- 6) RS 160-51 - Sound systems.
- 7) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
- 8) SE 101-A49 - Amplifier for Sound Equipment
- 9) SE 103-49 - Speakers for Sound Equipment
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
 - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
 - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
 - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
 - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
 - 3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- g. NFPA:
 - 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.

- 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
- 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
- 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
- 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
- 6) 1600 - Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 - Communications and Warning
- 3. State Hospital Code(s).
- 4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
- 5. Accreditation Organization(s):
 - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and thorough equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B - SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNI-CAITONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).
- F. Headend and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are expected to be installed.
- G. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- H. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.
- I. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required in addition to the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

a. PA Cable System Design Plan:

1) AN OEM AND CONTRACTOR DESIGNED FUNCTIONING PA SYSTEM CABLE PLAN TO POPULATE THE ENTIRE TIP EMPTY CONDUIT/PATHWAY DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00 SHALL BE PROVIDED AS A PART OF THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL. A SPECIFIC FUNCTIONING PA: CABLE, INTERFACES, J-BOXES AND BACK BOXES SHALL COINCIDE WITH THE TOTAL GROWTH ITEMS AS DESCRIBED HEREIN. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO PROVIDE THE SYSTEMS' ENTIRE PA CABLE AND ACCESSORY REQUIREMENTS AND ENGINEER A FUNCTIONING PA DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 5. Facility Entrance (aka DEMARC) Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
 - 6. Telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 7. Main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 8. Police Control Room (PCR) interface equipment and specific location.
 - 9. Engineering Control Room (ECR) interface equipment and specific location
 - 10. Telecommunication Outlet (s -TCO) equipment and specific location
 - 11. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
 - 12. Warranty certificate.
 - 13. System test results.
 - 14. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. Warranty certificate.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a

minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

- C. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- D. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- E. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory's (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.
- F. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- B. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control of radio signals and equipment. The System Contractor shall connect the Telephone System Remote Control System to the Radio System Paging Control Unit ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. The Owner shall arrange for the interconnection between the PA and Telephone Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.
- C. System hardware shall consist of a standalone (separate) PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options

such as, sub zoning in addition to "all call" functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, (when specifically approved by 005OP3B and VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 005OP2B - herein after referred to as 005OP2B) as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.

- D. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 005OP3B).
- E. The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system.
- F. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.
- G. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.
- H. The System is defined as Emergency Service and the Code Blue functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two (2) additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101 where each enunciation point shall fully function independent of the Facility's PBX.
 - 1. These two (2) additional remote locations shall be fully manned:
 - a. 24/7/365 for certified Clinics.
 - b. As long as other identified VA Medical / Servicing Facilities are open for servicing patients.

- c. The minimum remote enunciation locations shall be:
 - 1) The Telephone / PBX Operator Room.
 - 2) The Police Control / Operations Room.
 - 3) Other location(s) specifically approved by the owner
- d. One (1) global (aka "all call") hard wired zone shall be provided that connects to every system speaker.
- e. There shall be hard-wired capable of sub-zones, coordinate with the owner the final sub-zone requirement.
 - 6) Each zone shall be capable of being programmed.
 - 7) The System shall have a minimum of three (3), unused zones.
- 2. The System shall allow voice pages to be made within a single zone, across programmed multiple zones or a global page (all zones) by using preset codes entered into the keypad of any telephone instrument attached to the PBX.
- I. The System shall interface with the Facility's existing PAS so that a global page (aka "all call" page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.
- J. The system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the main supervisory panel, nurse control station and all remote amplifier locations.
- K. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio paging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS 0050P3B AND 0050P2B):
 - 1. UL 60950-1/2.
 - 2. FIPS 142.

3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.
- L. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
 - M. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
 - N. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.
 - O. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
 - P. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
 - Q. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce

its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.

- R. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE:

- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
 2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
 3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
 4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
 - a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
 - b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
 - c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
 - d. Impedance:
 - 1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
 - 2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
 - e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)

- f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum
- B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.
1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
 2. Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes

(which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
 - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

B. ENT (aka DEMARC) Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TER, TCR, TR, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

1. Interface Equipment:

a. TER:

1) Paging adaptor:

a) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility's telephone system with the Facility Telephone Contractor or local telephone company.

b) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone and sub zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Facility's Telephone Contractor.

The Paging Adapter shall:

- 1) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.
- 2) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.
- 3) Be provided as part of the head end equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Switch Room
- 4) Be provided with Executive (aka emergency) Paging Override of all routine paging calls in progress or being accessed to allow system "all call" (aka global) and radio paging calls designated as (Code One Blue) functions.
- 5) Be capable of internal time out capability.
- 6) Function completely with the interface module.
- 7) Provide one spare adapter.

c) Time Out Device: A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not

interfere with or override the required "all call" (aka global) operational capability.

1) Central Processor Module:

2) Controls system operations and holds all programmed parameters.

3) Data link connection to additional CPU modules.

d) Power Module: Provides 12V DC @ 800mA to Central Processor Module.

e) Minimum three (3) Zone Module:

1) Provides a minimum of three (3) paging zone outputs at 70V audio sound level.

2) Background Music inhibit switch for each zone.

2) Audio Monitor Panel:

a) The panel shall be EIA/TIA standard for 483 mm (19") cabinet mounting.

b) It shall be provided in the upper portion of the head-end equipment cabinet.

c) Provide one (1) spare panel.

3) Trouble Annunciator Panel:

a) A trouble annunciator panel shall be provided in the head-end cabinet, and at locations as designated on the contract drawings. The panel(s) shall be compatible with or generate electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end audio power amplifier(s), remote power amplifier(s), microphone consoles and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects an amplifier or trunk-line is malfunctioning.

b) Provide one (1) spare panel.

4) Head-End Equipment

a) Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.

- b) Provide the head end equipment in the closed telecommunications closet where the PA system is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
 - c) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to system components.
- 5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions
- a) Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet):
 - b) 74" (48RU) rack space, Welded Steel construction, Minimum 20" usable depth, Adjustable front mounting rails.
 - 1) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
 - 2) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
 - 3) Textured blank panels.
 - 4) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
 - 5) Security covers.
 - 6) Copper Bus Bar.
 - 7) Power Sequencer rack mounted power conditioner and (provide as needed) delayed sequencer(s) with two (2) In switched outlets each and contact closure control inputs.
 - 8) Rack mounting: Provide rack mount kit.
- 6) Amplifier Equipment:
- a) Paging (aka zone):
 - 1) Inputs for 600-ohm balanced telephone line, LO-Z balanced microphone, and background music.
 - 2) Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations speaker microphones, or handset transmitters
 - 3) Automatic Level Control (ALC) for pages, adjustable adjustable background music muting level during page, wall or rack mountable.

- 4) 16-ohm, 25V, 25V center tapped (CT), and 70V outputs. Amplifier quantity and size (output power) as needed. Continuous amplifier power rating shall exceed loudspeaker load on amplifier by at least 25%.
 - 5) Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.
 - 6) Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.
 - 7) Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.
 - 8) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 12,000 Hz.
 - b) Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.
 - c) Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.
 - d) Be provided with electronic supervision function(s).
 - e) Provide one spare amplifier.
- b. TCR:
- 1) Microphone Paging Console:
 - a) A console shall be provided in the TCR and PCR's and as shown on the drawings.
 - b) The console shall contain visual enunciators for each connection to the telephone system's Public Address Paging Adapter. The visual enunciators shall display all the System connections to the telephone system being used.
 - c) The console shall be fully independent of the Facility's telephone system so if the telephone system has a catastrophic failure (aka partial, multiple or total system failure) the microphone console will function normally as if the Facility's telephone system was operating normally. The restoration of the Facility's telephone system shall not affect the System.
 - d) Each microphone console shall:
 - 1) Be Mounted: Flush unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for mounting conditions indicated.

- 2) Have a Faceplate: Stainless steel or anodized aluminum with tamperproof mounting screws.
 - 3) Have a system interface Back Box: Minimum Two-gang galvanized steel with 2-1/2 inch minimum depth.
 - 4) Have an Internal Speaker: 3 inches, 2.3 oz. minimum; permanent magnet.
 - 5) Have a Call Switch: Mount on faceplate. Permits calls to The system.
 - 6) When approved - in lieu of a standalone microphone, provide a Handset with Hook Switch: Have a Handset with Hook Switch: Telephone type with 24-inch-long, permanently coiled cord. Arrange to disconnect speaker when handset is lifted.
 - 7) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms to the Nurse Call /Code Blue electrical supervision system.
 - 8) Be capable of internal time out capability.
 - 0) Be completely compatible with the Telephone Interface unit(s)
- 2) Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:
- a) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located in the TCR and PCR's.
 - b) The panel(s) shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the PA system head-end processing equipment, local/remote control consoles, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies, dome lights and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
 - c) TRs: Locate the PA floor distribution equipment within each TR as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
- 1) General Equipment: Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Equipment components may

be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.

2) Amplifiers:

a) Panging Amplifier Equipment:

b) Refer to the Amplifier characteristics described herein Paragraph 2.4.G.f.

c) Provide one (1) spare amplifier in addition to the spare Head End Amplifier.

3) Distributed Amplifier:

a) Provide the type and number of the amplifier(S) required to meet the system design. Provide this unit as complete and separate technical submittal during the IFB review portion of the project.

b) Provide one spare amplifier for each 20% (or portion thereof) of amplifiers used in the system.

4) Provide the equipment in the nearest TER where the System is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.

5) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery (UPS) back-up to system components.

6) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with cabinet requirements as aforementioned.

7) Trouble Annunciator Panel: Comply with the panel characteristics identified herein.

d. SCC, PCR, STR, HER: Refer to PG-18-10, Article 7 for specific required equipment and use minimum aforementioned specifications for population.

D. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. System Speakers:

a. Ceiling Cone-Type:

1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.

2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.

3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.

4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.

5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush

ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.

- 6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
 - 7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
 - 8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
 - 9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
 - 10) The speakers and mounting shall be self-contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the RE) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
 - 11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.
- b. Wall Mounted Horne-Type:
- 1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
 - 2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical room, supply warehouse areas, loading dock, entrance and exit areas, and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
 - 3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.
 - 4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.
 - 5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
 - 6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.
 - 7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
 - 8) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 20 speakers or portion thereof.

c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling, provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:

1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:

- a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
- b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.

2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:

- a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
- b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
- c) UL-1333 listed.

3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):

- a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
- b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.

4) All cabling shall be plenum rated.

5) Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:

a. Raceways:

- 1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
- 2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
- 3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.

- 4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
- 5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

b. System Conduit:

- 1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
- 2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (0050P3B).
- 3) Conduit Sleeves:
 - a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
 - b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

3. Device Back Boxes:

- a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
- b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Sections 27 11 00 and 27 15 00. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.

5. UPS:

- a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of four (4) hours.
- b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the RE.
- c. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the RE.
- d. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
 - 1) System Amplifiers.
 - 2) Microphone Consoles.
 - 3) Telephone Interface Units.
 - 4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).

E. Installation Kit:

- 1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
 - 2. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - 2) Control Cable Shields.

- 3) Data Cable Shields.
 - 4) Equipment Racks.
 - 5) Equipment Cabinets.
 - 6) Conduits.
 - 7) Duct.
 - 8) Cable Trays.
 - 9) Power Panels.
 - 10) Connector Panels.
 - 11) Grounding Blocks.
- 3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
 - 4. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
 - 5. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
 - 6. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment

and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PA, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, HER and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 3. System components installed by others.
 - 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

- A. Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new PA system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the owner with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
 - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.

3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
 - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
 - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
 - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.

9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
 10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility's Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
 11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
 12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
 13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Equipment Racks:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.
 2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
 3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM's specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
 4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
 5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.

6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self-supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA, TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
 - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
 - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.

6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground/bond shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood or $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
14. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.

15. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
17. Wires or cables previously approved to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
 - a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
 - e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - In addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not

leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.

8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

14. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heat shrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser or thermal ink transfer process.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A.

Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."

2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE

CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow PA cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "interduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power

conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling

installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING**4.0 SYSTEM LISTING**

- A. The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency / Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING**A. Intermediate Testing:**

1. After completion of 25 - 30% the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one microphone console, local and remote enunciation stations, two (2) zones, two (2) sub zones prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-0050P3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.

- b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) Local Control Stations.
 - 3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 4) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
 - 5) Remote Control Panels.
 - a.) TCR.
 - b.) PCR/SCC.
 - 6) All Networked locations.
 - 7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).
 - 8) System trouble reporting.
 - 9) System Electrical Supervision.
 - 10) UPS operation.
 - 11) STRs.
 - 12) NSs
 - 13) TCOs.
 3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.
- C. Acceptance Test:
 1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 0050P3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
 - a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
 - b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal

distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.

- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. If the RED system is a part of the system, each volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
- e. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console; amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
- f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
- h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the

submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Random Noise Generator.
7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
 - a. Response Time During the **Two Year** Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.

- 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply; one (1) master System control station, microphone console or amplifier to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-zone, zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.
 - 4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- b. Required On-Site Visits During the Two Year Guaranty Period
- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.

- 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
- 3) Preventive maintenance procedure(s) shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer).
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.

b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. 48 hours prior to opening for BME / Electronic Staff (in 8-hour increments) - split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
2. 32 hours during the opening week for Telephone Staff - both day and night shifts.
3. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call and/or Life Safety listed Communication System and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and guaranteed by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's Project Manager (PM), Resident Engineer (RE) and TVE-0050P3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by

case basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA's PM, RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

- F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement stating this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Systems Cabling.
- I. 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:

Office of Telecommunications

Special Communications Team (0050P3B)
 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
 Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
 (O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations.

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):

a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.

b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.

c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.

- 3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
 - a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
 - a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html):
 - 1) UL:
 - a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.
 - c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
 - d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
 - f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
 - h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
 - i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
 - j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
 - k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
 - l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
 - m) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
 - n) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-

- Penetration Fire Stops.
- o) 1666 - Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests.
- p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
- d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
- e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
 - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
 - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
 - a) Office of Telecommunications:
 - 1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
 - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
 - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
 - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version

3.2, August 15, 2005.

- c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
- d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
 - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
 - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
 - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
 - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
 - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
 - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
 - b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
 - c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
 - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
 - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
 - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
 - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- 2. National Codes:
 - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
 - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
 - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
 - a) B-1 - General Requirements.

- b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
 - c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
- 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
- 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
- 6) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
 - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
 - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
 - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
 - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
 - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
 - 3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- g. NFPA:
 - 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
 - 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.

- 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
- 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
- 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
- 3. State Hospital Code(s).
- 4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
- 5. Accreditation Organization(s):
 - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's Nurse Call equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a

minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B - SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNICAITONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).
- F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- G. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.
- H. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide the following System surveys that depict various system features and capacities required in addition to the on-site survey requirements described. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:
 - a. Nurse Call Cable System Design Plan:
 - 1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning Nurse Call System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning Nurse Call: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire Nurse Call cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning Nurse Call distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
 - 2) The required Nurse Call Equipment Locations:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Master Stations		
Dome Lights		
Room		
Corridor		
Other		
Emergency Stations		
Bath		
Toilet		
Isolation		
Other		
Staff Stations		
Duty Stations		
Other		
Maintenance/Programming Console		
Location(s)		
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		

3) The required Nurse Call Cable Plant/Connections:

The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each item identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. For this purpose, the following definitions and sample connections are provided to detail the system's capability:

<u>EQUIPPED ITEM</u>	<u>CAPACITY</u>	<u>GROWTH</u>
Central Control Cabinet/Equipment		
Location		
Power Supply(s)		
UPS(s)		
Essential Electrical Power Panel(s)		
Other		
Cable Plant		
Supply to Locations Identified in Paragraph 1.8.H.1.a.2)		

Remote Locations		
Other		
Maintenance/Program Console		
Location(s)		
Other		
LAN (Local Facility) Access/Equipment/Location (when pre- approved by TVE-0050P3B)		
Other		

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
 - 4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 5. Wiring diagram.
 - 6. Labeling and administration documentation.
 - 7. Warranty certificate.
 - 8. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
 - 1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
 - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
 - 5. System Guaranty Certificate.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
 - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00.
- B. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- C. Expansion Capability: The Nurse Call equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by

a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

- D. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility's Emergency Electrical Power System.
- E. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- F. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified NRTL (i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00.
- B. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- C. The System Contractor shall connect the System ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. VA shall arrange for the interconnection with the appropriate responsible parties.
- D. System hardware shall consist of a standalone (separate) nurse call / patient communications network comprised of nurse consoles, control stations, staff and duty stations, room and corridor dome lights, pull cord and/or emergency push button stations. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating system. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control and distribution of nurse call signals and equipment.

- E. System firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by TVE 0050P3B).
- F. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self-contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 12 hours.
- G. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- H. The System is defined as Critical Service functions is defined as Life Safety/Support by NFPA (re Part 1.1.A) and so evaluated by JCAHCO. Therefore, the system shall have a minimum of two (2) additional remote enunciation points in order to satisfy NFPA's Life Safety Code 101 (the typical secondary locations are Telephone Operators Room, MAS ER Desk, Boiler Plant, etc; AND the primary location is required to be in the SCC Room .
 - 1. These two (2) additional remote locations shall be fully manned:
 - a. For certified Clinics.
 - b. As long as other identified VA Medical / Servicing Facilities are open for servicing patients.
 - c. The minimum remote enunciation locations shall be:
 - 1) The Telephone / PBX Operator Room.
 - 2) The Police Control / Operations Room.
 - 3) Other location(s) that is specifically approved by VA Headquarters TVE - 0050P3B DURING THE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT STAGES AND PRIOR TO EQUIPMENT PURCHASE.
 - 2. In addition to the two (2) remote locations afore described, the following locations are the minimum required for additional Nurse Call /Patient Assist Annunciation:
 - a. Public Rest Rooms.

- b. Each Nurse Master Station.
- 3. The MAXIMUM enunciation time period from placement of the Patient Assist Call to enunciation at each remote locations is 10 seconds; and, 15 seconds to the subsequent enunciating media stations (i.e. PA, Radio Paging, Emergency Telephone or Radio Backup, etc.).
- I. Each System shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. dome light bulbs [each light will be considered supervised if they use any one or a combination of (UL) approved electrical supervision alternates, as identified in UL-1069, 1992 revision], wires, contact switch connections, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the nurse control station and all remote locations.
- J. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio raging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired / wireless connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS TVE - 005OP3B AND SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT - 005OP2B - hereinafter referred to as SM - 005OP2B):
 - 1. UL 60950-1/2.
 - 2. FIPS 142.
 - 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM - 005OP2B.
- K. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with connectors specified by the OEM.
- L. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- M. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC

power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

- N. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables. Coaxial cable distribution points shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
- O. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.
- P. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- Q. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's Nurse Call System voice and data service as follows:
 - a. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface (if attachment is permitted by TVE 0050P3B), interconnection and TCO terminating locations detailed on the contract drawings.
 - b. The System shall provide the following minimum operational functions:
 - 1) Nurse Call/Patient Assist calls shall be cancelable at the calling station only. The nurse call master station (s) that a managing Nurse Call/Patient Assist functions shall not have the ability to cancel calls.
 - 2) Calls placed from any Pull Cord station shall generate Nurse Call/Patient Assist type audible and visual signals at each associated nurse control and duty station, respective dome lights and all local and remote annunciator panels. Calls placed from a bedside station shall generate emergency type visual signals at the bedside station and associated dome light(s) in addition to the previous stated stations and panels.
 - 3) Activating the silencing device at any location, while a Patient Assist call or system fault is occurring shall mute the audible signals at the alarm location.
 - a) The audible alarm shall regenerate at the end of the selected time-out period until the call or fault is corrected.
 - b) The visual signals shall continue until the call is canceled and/or a fault is corrected. When the fault is corrected, all signals generated by the fault shall automatically cease, returning the System to a standby status.
 - c) Audible signals shall be regenerated in any local or remote annunciator panel that is in the silence mode, in the event an additional Patient Assist call is placed in any Patient Assist system.

- d) The additional Patient Assist call shall also generate visual signals at all annunciators to identify the location of the call.
- 2. Each System Nurse Call location shall generate a minimum of distinct calls:
 - a. Emergency: Red flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
 - b. Each generated call shall be cancelable at ONLY the originating location,
 - c. Staff Locator: Green Flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone, and

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
 - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
 - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
 - 1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Service performing various Emergency and Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a NRTL where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
 - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

B. Telecommunications Room(s) (TR):

1. Locate the Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist floor distribution equipment as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
2. Head-End Equipment:
 - a. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to

form a complete system. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in an enclosed metal enclosure.

- b. Provide the head end equipment in the closest Telecommunications Room where the System is installed.
- c. Provide the System UPS inside the cabinet or in a separate cabinet adjacent to the head end cabinet that shall maintain a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to all system components.
- d. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. See Paragraph 2.5.E for the Cabinet's minimum internal items that are in addition to the installed System equipment.
- e. Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet) containing the following minimum items:
 - 1) 36" (28RU) internal rack space, welded steel construction, minimum 20" usable depth, adjustable front mounting rails.
 - 2) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
 - a) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
 - b) Textured blank panels.
 - c) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
 - d) Security covers.
 - e) Internal system ground copper buss (may be substituted with a bare #0 AWG copper wire or equivalent size copper mesh strip connected to ONLY THE FACILITY'S SIGNAL GROUNDING SYSTEM.
 - f) Power Sequencer- rack-mounted power conditioner and (provide as-needed) delayed sequencer(s) with (2) unswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs. Connect the conditioner to one of the dual duplex outlets.
 - g) Two (2) each 120VAC @ 20A dual duplex outlets, connected via conduit to the nearest Electrical Service Panel that is supplied by the Facility's Essential Electrical System.
 - h) One (1) each 120VAC @ 15A Power Distribution Strip(s). Connect each strip to the unstitched outlet on the power conditioner.

Patient Assist TIP Cable Systems:

Connect the system to the TIP system provided as a part of Speciation Section 27 15 00. Provide additional TIP equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.

Patient Assist Call Initiation, Annunciation and Response:

1. Light and Tones:

a Calls may be initiated through:

- 2) Staff station.
- 3) Patient Assist station.
- 4) Toilet Emergency Station pull cord / push button.

b Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:

- 1) The Corridor Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
- 2) A local master control station indicating the call location.
- 3) All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff ONLY from the initiating device location.

C. System/Management Software:

1. Provide and install system/management software on minimum of three (2) owner-provided computers.

a. The system software shall at a minimum provide the system's operating and functioning parameters and script. The OEM shall provide VA with access to the software's script writing and functions.

2. Provide two (2) spare CD's with the software installed and operable.

3. Rights in Data: VA shall have the right to all script and programming language of system management software. If commercial off the shelf (COTS) or a memorandum of understanding (MOU) is required for follow-on maintenance, the Contractor is required to accomplish the COTS Survey document and the RE is required to accomplish the COTS Acquisition document supplied in Part 5 Attachments herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the TV faceplate and the faceplate opening for the nurse call TV control jack.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
 - 3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 4. System components installed by others.
 - 5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

- A. Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/Patient Assist system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing

manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the final design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 0050P3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
 8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
 9. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
 10. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
 11. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:
1. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
 2. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
- C. Distribution Frames.
1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self-supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the TCR, PCR, SCC, NS, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.

2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.
- D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
 - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
 - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
 5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.

11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
 - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.
14. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
16. Wires or cables previously approved to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
 - a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of

conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.

- b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
- c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
- d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
- e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

E. Cable Installation - Cable Installation - In addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

- 1. Support cable on maximum 5'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro

straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.

2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring.

Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

14. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heat shrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
 7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a non-removal board in the unit. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall notify the RE for approvals.
1. Conduit:
 - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
 - b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR

COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - d. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
 - f. Ensure that Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
 - d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet

OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency" Communication system. Where Patient Assist signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life

Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 30 - 40% of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and interconnection to the corresponding System Units and equipment, one master stations, local and remote stations, treatment rooms, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and 1certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA - Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b), UL Nurse Call Standard 1069 and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-0050P3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PSM System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a

minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:

- 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) Nurse Control Stations.
 - a) Master Station
 - 3) Dome Lights.
 - a) Restrooms
 - 5) Local and Remote Annunciation Panels (Patient Assist).
 - 6) Electrical Supervision Panels/Functions/locations.
 - 7) All Networked locations.
 - 8) System interface locations (i.e. wireless, PA, telephone, etc.).
 - 9) System trouble reporting.
 - 10) System electrical supervision.
 - 11) UPS operation.
 - 12) Primary / Emergency AC Power Requirements
 - 13) Extra Auxiliary Generator Requirements.
 - 14) NSs.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 0050P3B and OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the

installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment's output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.

- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
 - d. Additionally, each installed patient dome light, power supply, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
 - e. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing Patient Assist), minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.
 - f. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
3. Test Conclusion:
- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
 - b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
- 1. Spectrum Analyzer.

2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.

4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
 - a. Response Time during the Two Year Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:

- a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a pillow speaker or cordset, one (1) master nurse control station, patient station, emergency station, or dome light to be inoperable.
 - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
 - c) An emergency trouble call within four hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, or code one system to be inoperable at any time.
- 4) If a Nurse Call and/or Patient Assist component failure cannot be corrected within four (8) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate nurse call equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 20 hours after the four (8) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
- b. Required On-Site Visits during the Two Year Guaranty Period
- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (4) hours, once every 16 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
 - 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - 3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service

intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.

- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer).
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 6) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
 - a) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor,

contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render

4.3 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - 1. 48 hours prior to opening for nursing staff (in 8-hour increments) - split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
 - 2. 32 hours during the opening week for nursing staff - both day and night shifts.
 - 3. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 31
SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL, DURESS ALARM, AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, guaranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of a new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Listed Critical Service Nurse-Call and Life Safety Code Blue communication system as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, tested, labeled, certified and ready for operation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 Volts and Below).
- C. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- D. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- F. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- G. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
- H. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (0050P3B)
1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor

Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
1. United States:
 - a. Department of Commerce:
 - 1) National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA), Red Book, Chapter 7.8/9 Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance.
 - 2) National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST), Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2, Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
 - b. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): All standards for personnel physical and life safety.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs, Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
 - 1) Handbook 6500, Information Security Program.
 - 2) Spectrum Management Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
 - 3) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
 - d. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): Part 15, Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
 2. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

568-B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications

	Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
607	Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
REC 127-49	Power Supplies.
RS 27	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

SO/TR 21730:2007	Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
0739-5175/08/ \$25.00©2008IEEE	Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
C62.41	Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

4. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO): All guidelines for Life and Public Safety and Emergency Communications.

5. NFPA:

70	National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 and 800.
75	Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data- Processing Equipment.
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
99	Healthcare Facilities.
101	Life Safety Code.

6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

65	Standard for Wired Cabinets.
468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1449	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

60950-1/2	Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
-----------	--

7. Local Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of Emergency/Duress Alarm Systems of comparable size and complexity concerning type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of 3 years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the final design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the system. This documentation, along with the system Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the system shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the system. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the Resident Engineer before being allowed to commence work on the system.
- D. Applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to

missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying Contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and thorough equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (0050P3B - herein after referred to as 0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C and D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) should respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
 - 1. All device locations with labels.
 - 2. Conduit locations.
 - 3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
 - 4. Wiring diagram.
 - 5. Labeling and administration documentation.
 - 6. Warranty certificate.
 - 7. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTIES/GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to

remedy covered defects within (8) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

B. Refer to Part 4 for applicable System Guarantee requirements.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-Contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Warranty certificate.

2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.

3. Project record documents.

4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.

2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.

3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- C. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- D. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System hardware shall consist of an indoor or outdoor enclosures, poles, strobe lights, intercom system, intercom stations, intercom master stations, and power supplies. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse and patient communications network.
- B. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two year from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved by 0050P2B).

2.3 EMERGENCY CALL STATIONS

- A. The wall mount enclosure shall be made of a vandal resistant, 12-gauge No.4 vertical brushed stainless steel. It shall be designed to withstand prolonged exposure to harsh environments. The unit shall have a blue light/strobe located at the top of the unit, housed in a vandal resistant, blue polycarbonate refractor housing. This blue light and strobe shall be further enclosed in a clear polycarbonate security enclosure. The wall mount shall measure 12 1/8 inches w x 32 1/4 inches h x 7 9/16 inches d and weigh approximately 75 lbs. The ADA-compliant,

hands-free emergency phone shall be flush mounted into the wall mount enclosure. Emergency phone station faceplate shall be 12-gauge No.4 brushed stainless steel or as otherwise approved.

- B. The emergency phone shall connect via its RJ-11 connector to a standard phone line or PBX extension. The emergency phone should not require connection to any power source other than the telephone line. The blue light, strobe, and faceplate light require 24VAC, 60Hz power.
- C. The unit shall have the following features:
 - 1. Interface with Owner's PBX or regular phone line.
 - 2. Vandal resistant stainless steel faceplate and metal button(s).
 - 3. Phone line powered; no power supply or battery backup required.
 - 4. LED indicator for hearing impaired.
 - 5. Cast metal raised letter and Braille signage for ADA compliance.
 - 6. Auto-answer that allows security to monitor and initiate calls with Owner provided phone.
 - 7. Auxiliary input and outputs programmable to integrate with CCTV and security systems.
- D. Tamper resistant fasteners shall be used. It shall not be possible to enter the unit or remove any component without a special computer designed bit-wrench designed for the purpose. These bit-wrenches are available only from the manufacturer of the unit. All other types of fasteners shall not be acceptable due to the abundance of non-proprietary tools available for their removal.
- E. The entire unit shall be water and insect resistant when fully assembled.
- F. The system shall immediately and automatically dial the security desk when activated. In addition, activation shall simultaneously cause the blue strobe light to flash at no less than 60 times per minute and where indicated activate CCTV camera switching via an interface to the CCTV system and the access control system.
- G. Mounting:
 - 1. Wall mount security call stations shall be attached to the wall with anchors bolts as recommended by the manufacturer or otherwise indicated herein.
 - 2. Security call station poles shall be secured as shown on the drawings.
- H. Electrical:

1. All electrical components shall have quick-disconnect terminals with plug and receptacle attachments for easy service or removal. All wiring shall be concealed within the unit and shall not be visible from the outside.
2. The unit shall require 24 VAC under normal operation. The entire unit shall be surge protected.

I. Strobe Lights:

1. The strobe light shall generate approximately 1,000,000 candlepower, and have a flash rate of no less than 60 flashes per minute. It shall be covered by a deep blue polycarbonate, prismatic refractor that distributes the light in a horizontal pattern, making the flash bright and visible even at great distances. The strobe light shall be situated within the housing, inaccessible to vandals and weather resistant.
2. The strobe shall be automatically activated when the "Emergency" button is touched, and shall flash until the receiving party of the call deactivates it. The strobe cannot be deactivated at the unit itself.

J. Communications:

1. Each unit shall have a high quality, vandal resistant and ADA compliant communications device.
2. The speakerphone shall have the following standard features:
 - a. Three number dialing capability.
 - b. Programmable from a remote location.
 - c. Two input relays.
 - d. Two output relays.
 - e. Remote speaker volume adjustment.
 - f. Capable of playing up to two digitally stored voice messages.
 - g. Programmable passwords.
 - h. Capable of using interchangeable faceplates.
 - i. Silent dial out.
 - j. Output sound level >80 dB at 1 meter for normal conversation.
 - k. Waterproof speaker.
 - l. Waterproof microphone.
 - m. Auto answer and auto shut-off.
 - n. Operating temperatures of -40°F to +150°F (-40° to +65°C).
 - o. Speakerphone electronics are conformal coated to withstand harsh environments.

K. Graphics:

1. The graphics shall be cut from an engineering grade reflective vinyl for high visibility and legibility, with a seven-year durability.
2. The standard graphics text shall be "Emergency". Standard colors shall be reflective white, reflective blue and reflective black.

L. Finish:

1. For wall mounted unit, the finish shall be stainless steel. The finish shall be uniform and free of visible defects.
2. For pole mounted unit, the unit shall be finished with a coating process known to be highly graffiti resistant and UV resistant.

M. Security Call Station Power Supply:

1. Security Call Station power supply shall power multiple call stations.
2. Power supply shall include the following:
 - a. Steel, NEMA 1 rated enclosure.
 - b. AC power indicator with power On/Off switch.
 - c. 120 or 230 VAC selectable input.
 - d. 24VAC output or 28VAC output for longer runs.
 - e. Main fused input.
 - f. 10A current capacity.
 - g. 8 fused outputs.
 - h. Input wire size 12-16 gauge.
 - i. Output wire size 12-22 gauge solid or stranded wire.

N. Security Call Station Cable

1. Call Station communication cable shall meet manufacturers' requirement.
2. Call Station power cable shall be minimum 14 awg wire or as otherwise approved. Power cable for each call station shall be home run from the power supply to the respective call station unit.
3. Cables installed underground or in underground conduits must be rated for direct burial installation.
4. Cables used inside a building must be labeled for indoor use as described in NFPA 70, the National Electric Code. Cables shall be plenum rated if used in a plenum space and riser rated in all other areas.

2.4 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

- A. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the system to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the

event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 15 minutes.

- B. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the head-end location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the Resident Engineer.
- C. The Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
 - 1. Intercom head-end
 - 2. Master intercom stations
 - 3. Remoted intercom stations

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the General Contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of security emergency call and duress alarm equipment in the Telecommunications Closets.
- B. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
 - 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
 - 3. System components installed by others.

4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- C. Immediately notify the Owner, General Contractor and Engineer in writing of any discrepancies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including intercom stations, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
 - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, towers, enclosures, intercom stations, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

B. Equipment Racks:

1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.

2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
5. Provide continuous raceway and conduit with no more than 40 percent fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.

C. Wiring Practice:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Voice audio
 - b. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC).
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.

7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
 11. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated by the drawings or recommended by the OEM.
 12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
 - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4 inch plywood or 1/8 inch thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
 - c. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1 inch or greater.
 13. Make all connections as follows:
 - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- D. Cable Installation - In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING, the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro

- straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
 4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
 5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
 6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
 7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off the floor until you are ready to terminate.
 8. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1 inch (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2 inches (minimum) past the Heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
 9. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4 inch past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
 10. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
 11. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
 12. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
 13. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

14. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
 15. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
 16. Separation of Wires: (Refer to Raceway Installation) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
 17. Serve all cables as follows:
 - a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1 inch (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink and serve as indicated below.
 - b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4 inch past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
 - c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- F. Labeling:
1. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 2. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 3. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
 4. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
 5. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively,

- computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
6. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
 7. Provide printed labels at both ends of the cable.
 8. Ensure each OEM supplied equipment has appropriate UL Labels/Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached/marked. Equipment installed not bearing these UL marks will not be allowed to be part of the system. The Contractor shall bear all costs required to provide replacement equipment with approved UL marks.

3.4 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. Provide all programming required for a complete and operational system. Coordinate programming parameters with Owner and Engineer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

3.6 CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate

Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After the cabling installation is complete, install fireproofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.
- E. Do not connect system ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- F. Do not "mix grounds" of different systems

PART 4 -TESTING/GUARANTY/TRAINING

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Intermediate Testing:
 - 1. After completion of 25 - 30 percent of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one IC master station, local and remote intercom stations, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure

appropriate UL certification labels are affixed, NFPA, Life Safety, and JCAHCO guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the Resident Engineer (RE), until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75 percent of the system construction phase, at the direction of the Resident Engineer.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the system, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the system is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all system functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
 - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
 - 2) All Networked locations.
 - 3) System trouble reporting.
 - 4) System electrical supervision.
 - 5) UPS operation.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the Resident Engineer, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the Resident Engineer 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed system does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the system. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. The Government Representative will tour all major areas where the system is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
 - c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Individual Item Test: The Government Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of the system has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the Resident Engineer. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be born by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment:

- 1. The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
- 2. Spectrum Analyzer.
- 3. Signal Level Meter.
- 4. Volt-Ohm Meter.
- 5. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
- 6. Oscilloscope.

4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

- 1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the system by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer

if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
 - a. Response Time During the Two Year Guaranty Period:
 - 1) The Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for Security Emergency Call and Duress Alarm system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
 - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a single intercom station inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within four hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, to be inoperable at anytime.
 - b. Required On-Site Visits During the Two Year Guaranty Period
 - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and

operational adjustments to maintain the system according the descriptions identified in this document.

- 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
- 3) Preventive maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.
- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer).
- 5) The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
 - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5th) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
 - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the system. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.

6) The Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

a) The Resident Engineer (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the system's official acquisition documents.

b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the system's official technical record documents.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The Resident Engineer or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render

4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. 16 hours during the opening week for security staff - both day and night shifts.
2. 12 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 53 19

DISTRIBUTED RADIO ANTENNA (WITHIN BUILDING) EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section describes the interfacing, technical and performance requirements for a fully installed, functioning and operating Distributed RF Antenna (Within House) Equipment and System (hereinafter will be referred to as "DAS" or "the system"). The system is based upon outside antenna(s), inside plant, active amplification functions and architecture to support local two way communications for Public Safety Radio (aka Emergency Responder, local and state police, sheriff, ambulance, etc) Radio Coverage, other RF (VA radios) commercial Wireless Service Providers (WSP), and wireless (Cell) equipment and systems when approved by the **AHJ** via IWS architecture for the VA Facility.
- B. The system Contractor shall provide final system antenna placement design, project management, coordination with WSPs and Public Safety, Radio Enhancement Emergency Responder Services, and with VAMC Entities (ie Police, FMS, OI&T (local for wireless LAN/VoIP) and VACO Spectrum Management (SMCS 0050P2H3B) for technical and RF authorization compliance).
- C. The DAS is designated by VA as an "Emergency and Public Safety" Communications System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. In the event of conflict or discrepancy between this Section and the requirements of the PSRAS Code, the requirements stated herein for PSRAS shall govern unless the local PSRAS requirement is more stringent and is furthermore not contrary to the National Requirements for PSRAS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. In addition to the requirements of SECTION 01 00 01, GENERAL CONDITIONS; the following are made a part of this document:
 - B. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS - a service by the CFM AE, PM, RE AND VACO SMCS to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute VA's permission for the Contractor to proceed in or with the error.
2. VACO Technical Review: Is required for VA Security; Low Voltage Telecommunications, RF, FAA, FCC and other Spectrum Coordination, Licensing

and operating permits; Life and Public Safety, Critical and Emergency Codes, Standards and Guideline Compliance; AND, System(s) Interim and Proof of Performance Testing, VA Final Technical Acceptance, Functional and Operational Certification, contact:

- a. VACO: Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Telecommunications (005) Telecommunications Engineering (005OP) Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service Special Communications Team (005OP2H3a)
810 Vermont Avenue NW, (1100 1st NW, Area 501L) Washington, DC 20420
301-734-0376, 202, 632, 7754 or 202-461-5897
- b. VACO, OFFICE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS, ENTERPRISE ENGINEERING, SPECTRUM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) SERVICE (SMCS) IS THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ - see SME PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.3.A.2, 1.3.B.41 & 1.4.B.1.a.[7][a]) FOR THE LOW VOLTAGE SPECIAL COMMUNICATIONS AND COMSEC SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT (EXCEPT FIRE ALARM, Telephone and Data); PLUS, RF CO-ORDINATION REQUIRED THROUGH-OUT VA'S MEDICAL SYSTEM BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY (RE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.B.1.a.(7) (a): VICE THE SIGNED AND EXECUTED MP-6, PART VIII - TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5-AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
 - 1) For each of the DIVISION 27 & 28 Publication referred and used here-in, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should and will" where it appears.
 - 2) Interpret references in these publications to the "AHJ," or words of similar value, to mean the CFM: PE, PM, RE or CO for Project / Contract Guidance; AND VACO SMCS for Technical Concurrence.

C. **THE FOLLOWING ACRONYMS** are made a part of this document and are in addition to the ones aforementioned and later herein:

1. AHJ - Authority Having Jurisdiction - SMCS (005OP2H3) for Low Voltage Telecommunications Systems (Re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.3.A.2.a & b; 1.4.b.1.a.(7) (a) and 1.8.A.& B,
2. AWG - American Wire Gauge (originally North American Wire Gauge; see STP & UTP) - also known as the Brown & Sharpe wire gauge, is a system used for standardizing all wire and cable conductors cross-sectional area (diameters) that has been in use since 1857 pre-dominantly in the United States and Canada,
3. AWS - Advanced Wireless Services (synonymous with AWS and UMTS),
4. BDA - Bi-Directional Amplifier,
5. BICSI - Building Industries Communications Services Installation,
6. BIM - Building Information Modeling (aka Model),

7. BOM - CFE or GFE Bill of Materials,
8. BUCR - Back-up Computer Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-4),
9. BTS - Base Transceiver Station,
10. CFE - Contractor (or OEM) Furnished Equipment,
11. CFR - Consolidated Federal Regulations - that governs ALL Federal Contracts / Projects.
12. CUP - Conditional Use Permit(s)-Federal/GSA for VA,
13. DBm - Deci-Bell, Measured.
14. DBmV - Deci-Bell per Mili-Volt,
15. ECC - Engineering Control Center; sometimes referred to The Emergency Control Center, - (see EMCR, re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
16. EMCR - Emergency Management Control Room" - (see ECC, re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
17. EMI - Electromagnetic Interference - also called Radio Frequency Interference or RFI when a high frequency (or radio frequency) disturbance affects an electrical circuit due to either electromagnetic induction or electromagnetic radiation emitted from an external source (see ESI, RFI),
18. EMT - Electrical Metallic Tubing - relates to "thin wall" non-rigid metal conduit,
19. ENTR - Utilities Entrance Location (see DEMARC, POTS, LEC)" - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
20. ESI - Electrostatic Interference - also called "Electro-static Discharge Interference (ESD) - ESD is the transfer of static charge between bodies of different electrostatic potential, in the proximity or through direct contact (see EMI, RFI),
21. ESR - Vendor Engineering Service Report,
22. ERTF - Real Time Location System,
23. FA - Fire Alarm - is a system that is installed in VA Facilities to protect the building and installed property,
24. GFE - Government Furnished Equipment,"
25. HE - Antenna Head End Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T De-sign Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-76; see HEC, HEIC, PA, RPEC),
26. HEC - Head End Cabinet(s) - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T De-sign Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-76; see HE, HEIC, PA, RPEC),
27. HEIC - Head End Interface Cabinet(s) - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-76; see HE, HEC, PA RPEC),
28. HSPA - High Speed Packet Access,
29. iDEN - Integrated Digital Enhanced Network,

30. ICRA - Infection Control Risk Assessment,
31. ILSM - Interim Life Safety Measures,
32. ISM - Industrial, Scientific, Medical,
33. LAN - Local Area Network (see VoIP, WAN) - is a digital / data based network localized within a given structure (VA'S LAN IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY, CRITICAL OR EMERGENCY FUNCTIONS UNTIL IT'S CERTIFIED AND LISTED MEETING NFPA'S LIFE SAFETY CODE BY AN AP-PROVED UDOC NRTL - SEE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.B.1.a. [5]),
34. LBS - Location Based Services,
35. LEC - Local Exchange Carrier - (aka the Local Telephone Company; see DEMARC, PBX & POTS),
36. LMR - Land Mobile Radio,
37. LTE - Long Term Evolution,
38. MCR - Main Computer Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5, OI&T De-sign Guide PG 18-12, Pages 2-18, 4-9),
39. MCOR - Main Computer Operators Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
40. MH - Man Hole (aka Maintenance Holes) are structures used to provide access to outside buried conduit runs in or-der to allow compliance for signal interconnection, protection and long run operations across wide areas and multiple buildings/locations,
41. MOU - Memorandum of Understanding,
42. MW - Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services),
43. NID - Network Interface Device - (see DEMARC),
44. NEC - National Electric Code - is the main part of NFPA's Standards and Guides referenced herein,
45. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association - establishes min-imum standards for the protection of life and buildings in VA Projects,
46. NOR - Network Operations Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-54),
47. NS - Nurse Station(s) - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
48. OI&T - VA's Office of Information and Telecommunications (re OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 2-1),
49. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
50. OTDR - Optical Time Domain Reflectometer relating to the primary piece of test equipment for evaluating fiber optic cable plants,
51. PA - Public Address / Cabinet(s) (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; see HE, HEIC, RPEC),
52. PBX - Private Branch Exchange (see DEMARC, LEC, POTS; aka EPBX or Electronic Private Branch Exchange - a reference that is being phased out and will no

- longer used in VA) is the typical acronym for a Telephone Switch not owned by the Telephone Company that is NFPA CRITICAL SERVICE LIST-ED AND VA APPROVED FOR THE DIRECT MANAGEMENT OF THOSE LIFE SAFETY CODE AND OSHA REQUIRED FACILITIES MANAGEMENT SERVICE'S (FMS) LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY, CRITICAL AND EMER-GENCY COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (re OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-20),
53. PCR - Police Control Room (see SPCC), could be designated SCC" (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
 54. PCS - Personal Communications Service,
 55. POE - Power over Ethernet,
 56. POTS - Plain Old Telephone System (see DEMARC, LEC, PBX),
 57. PSRAS - Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems,
 58. PTS - Pay Telephone Station (may or may not be required); OR may be provided on as a portable station controlled by the using Service Chief (re PG 18-10, Page B-5),
 59. PVC - Poly-Vinyl Chloride" - relates to a form of plastic,
 60. RAN - Radio Access Network,
 61. RFI - "Radio Frequency Interference" is the Electromagnetic Radiation which is emitted by electrical circuits carrying rapidly changing signals, as a by-product of their normal operation, and which causes unwanted signals (interference or noise) to be induced in other circuits (see EMI, ESI),
 62. RFID - RF Identification,
 63. RPEC - Radio Paging Equipment Cabinet(s) - (see HE, HEC, HEIC, PA; PG 18-10, Page B-5),
 64. RUS - The DoA's - "Rural Utilities Service" which is technical standards issued (for telecommunications services here-in). Also, RUS BULL is "Rural Utilities Service Bulletin" applied for the aforementioned telecom service,
 65. RSSI - Mobile Telecommunications System,
 66. RTLS - Real Time Location Service / System,
 68. SME - Subject Matter Expert - (re, PART 1-GENERAL, PARA-GRAPHS 1.3.A.2-[VACO SMCS] and 1.4.B.1.a. [7] [a] - VACO SMCS as AJS),
 69. SMR - Specialized Mobile Radio,
 70. STP - Shielded Twisted Pair (see AWG & UTP)- relating to communications wire and cable that has copper conductors that are twisted to reduce or eliminate interference and crosstalk with an internal cable shield necessary for installation in locations susceptible to high levels of interference,
 71. STR - Stacked Telecommunications Rooms; also just Telecommunications Room (see TR)" - this term replaces "Signal and/or Telecommunications Closet" that are no longer used. Additionally, each TR shall be designed to pro-vide

- occupancy for all OI&T AND FMS Low Voltage Communications Systems/Equipment (re Electrical Design Manual, PG 18-10, Sections 7 & 8, Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities, PG 18-10 AND OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Pages 2-20 & 4-84),
72. TCO - Telecommunications Outlet - is a device that is specifically constructed to afford the TIP a place to terminate in a useable apparatus in designated locations. The TCO's design is detailed herein,
 73. TOR - Telephone Operators Room - (re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-92),
 74. TER - Telephone Equipment Room - (see PBX; re PG 18-10, Page B-5; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-50),
 75. TR - Telecommunications Room - is a standalone room that houses OI & T and FMS equipment and systems cross-connections for servicing a specific area (see STR),
 76. UMTS - Universal Mobile Telecommunications System,
 77. UPCS - Unlicensed Personal Communications Service
 78. UL - Underwriters Laboratories - is one of the approximate 15 USDC approved NRTLs (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.B.1.a. [5]),
 79. UTP - Unshielded Twisted Pair (see AWG & TWP) - relates to communication wire and cable that has copper conductors and are twisted to reduce or eliminate interference and cross-talk without an internal cable shield,
 80. UV - Ultra Violet,
 81. VoIP - Voice over Internet Protocol (see PBX, LAN, WAN) - is an emerging technology that is replacing POTS & PBX voice equipment (VA'S VoIP IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY, CRITICAL, EMERGENCY OR SAFETY FUNCTIONS UNTIL IT'S CERTIFIED AND LISTED MEETING NFPA'S LIFE SAFETY CODE BY AN APPROVED UDOC NRTL - SEE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.C.1.e.; OI&T Design Guide PG 18-12, Page 4-14),
 82. WAN - "Wide Area Network (see LAN, VoIP)" is a digital (data) network that transcends localized LANs within a given structure (VA'S WAN IS NOT AUTHORIZED FOR LIFE & PUBLIC SAFETY, EMERGENCY OR SAFETY FUNCTIONS UNTIL IT'S CERTIFIED AND LISTED MEETING NFPA'S LIFE SAFETY CODE BY AN APPROVED UDOC NRTL - SEE PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.C.1.e; see LAN),
 83. WiFi - Wireless Fidelity,
 84. WiMAX - Worldwide Interoperability for MW Access,
 85. WMTS - Wireless medical Telemetry Service, and
 86. 24/7 - Is the shortened designation of 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 weeks per year.

3. System: Used interchangeably with "The System" is the common word that is applied for each SECTION's specific system in order to shorten each SECTION's written NOT TECHNICAL content,
4. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed by the Contractor. The System work shall be complete, OSHA NRTL (i.e. [UL]) - Listed AND Labeled on each item of installed equipment / part; AND VACO SMCS 0050P2H3a tested, certified and designated ready for operation (re "Work Performance," PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.12).

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS AND VESTED FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAWS:

- A. In addition with the requirements in SECTION 01 00 01, GENERAL CONDITIONS; the following is made a part of this document:
 1. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF APPLYING STANDARDS AND CODES: In the case of a conflict or duplicate code or standard (re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.8.A), use the following deciding guidance for:
 - a. Duplicate Codes / Standards: Use the most recent Federal Code / Standard (unless the State and Local Code addresses increased specific regional safety requirements [ie roof construction in Florida, increased Seismic requirements in California, etc.]), and
 - b. Conflict of Codes / Standards: Use the more stringent Code / Standard.
- B. **IN ADDITION TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 01 42 19 - REFERENCE STANDARDS:** The following information is made a part of the System's design and installation minimum requirements; and the installation shall fully comply with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, and including, but not limited to UNITED STATES FEDERAL LAW and The following Agencies' requirements form a part of the System's Project Documents as directed by formal regulations vested in United States Federal Law:
 - C. **US Departments of Agriculture, (USDA** - Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2202) - organized in 1862 by President Abraham Lincoln and formally established by Congress in 1820 & 1825 and final establish Law on February 9, 1889. The following USDA Standards apply to this document:
 - RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for
Materials, Equipment and Construction,
 - RUS Bull 1751F-630 Design of Aerial Cable Plant(s),
 - RUS Bull 1751F-640 Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations,
 - RUS Bull 1751F-643 Underground Plant Design,
 - RUS Bull 1751F-815 Electrical Protection of Outside Plant(s),
 - RUS Bull 1753F-201 Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant(s) (PC-4),
 - RUS Bull 1753F-401 Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2),

RUS Bull 345-50 Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60),
 RUS Bull 345-65 Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65),
 RUS Bull 345-72 Filled Splice Closures (PE-74),
 RUS Bull 345-83 Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80).

- D. US Department of Commerce, (USDC - Public Law 426-62, CFR, Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act; Public Law 104-106, the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the):

National Institute of Standards Technology, (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards, now P/O Commerce). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (*Public Law 107-347*), NIST develops Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) requirements, Chapter II. The following NIST FIPS Documents forms a part of this document:

FIPS PUB 1-1 Telecommunications Information Ex-change,
 FIPS PUB 100/1 Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit,
 FIPS PUB 140/2 Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms,
 FIPS PUB 143 General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment,
 FIPS 160/2 Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),
 FIPS 175 Federal Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces,
 FIPS 191 Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area Network Security,
 FIPS 197 Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
 FIPS 199 Standards for Security Categorization of Federal Information and Information Systems.

- E. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC, P/O Commerce - *The Communications Act of 1934* [as amended], CFR, Title 47, Telecommunications) - the following FCC Rules / Regulations / Requirements applies to this document:

Part 15 Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA below),
 Part 47 Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment,

- MIL-STD-188-110 Interoperability and Performance Standards for Data
Modems,

- MIL-STD-188-115 Communications Timing and Synchronizations Subsystems,
MIL-C-28883 Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals.

- Life Safety System References,
Critical Safety System References,
Public Safety System References,
Telephony System Engineering References,
Data / Digital Systems Engineering References,
Information Security References.

- Subpart 7** - defines the requirements for a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (**NRTL**) - for complete list, of authorized NRTLs contact their below WEB Site. The following are four (4) of the approximate 15 approved NRTLs (obtain a copy at): (http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpc/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)

UL (re Part 1, Paragraph 1.4.B.8): The following UL Standards apply to this document:

UL01	Flexible Metal Conduit,
UL05	Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings,
UL06	Rigid Metal Conduit,
UL44	Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables,
UL50	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment,
UL65	Standard for Wired Cabinets,
UL83	Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables,
UL96	Standard for Lightning Protection Components,
UL96A	Installation requirements for Lightning Protection Systems,
UL360	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit,
UL444	Communications Cables,
UL467	Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment,
UL468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment,
UL486A	Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors,
UL486C	Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors,
UL486D	Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations,
UL486E	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors,
UL493	Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Under Ground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable,
UL497	Protectors for Paired Conductor Communications Circuits,
UL497A	Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits,
UL510	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape,
UL514A	Metallic Outlet Boxes,
UL514B	Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit,
UL514C	Non-Metallic Outlet Boxes, Flush Devices and Covers,
UL651	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit,
UL797	EMT,
UL884	Under Floor Raceways and Fittings,
UL1069	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment,
UL1198	Distress Signaling.
UL1242	Intermediate Metal Conduit,

UL1333 Riser Low Smoke Vertical Rating,
 UL1449 Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors,
 UL1459 Standard for Safety, Telephone Equipment,
 UL1479 Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire
 Stops,
 UL1666 Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame
 Tests,
 UL1685 Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Re-lease Test
 for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables,
 UL1861 Communication Circuit Accessories,
 UL1863 Standard for Safety, communications Circuits
 Accessories,
 UL1865 Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection
 and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber
 Cables,
 UL2024 Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways,
 UL2196 Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable,
 UL60950-1/2 Standard for Safety of Information Technology Equipment
 Safety.

Canadian Standards Association, (CSA - same tests as presented by UL),
Communications Certifications Laboratory, (CCL - same tests as presented by UL),
Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA - formerly Edison Testing Laboratory
 [ETL] - same tests as presented by UL),

Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code,

Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes,

Subpart 268 - Telecommunications,

Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

- I. Department of Transportation, (DoT, Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1,
 Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration [FAA]) - the following FAA
 requirements form a part of this document:

AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction
 of Antenna Towers,

7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration Forms.

Federal Specifications for Signal / Communications Standards (FED SPEC) - the
 following FED SPECS forms a part of this document:

A-A-59544-00 Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation),
 1003 Synchronous Bit Oriented Data Link Control Procedures,

1020Electrical Characteristics of Balanced Voltage Digital
Interface Circuits,

1030Electrical Characteristics of Un-Balanced Voltage
Digital Interface Circuits, and

1037Glossary of Telecommunications Terms.

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (USDVA or VA, Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II) - the following VA requirements form a part of this document:

OFFICE OF TELECOMMUNICAITONS, MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICAITONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (RE PART 1, PARAGRAPH B):

Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS):

FAA, FCC, & NTIA RF Compliance and Licensing Program,
COMSEC co-ordination and control of security / classified communication assets,
CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance,
COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance,

Wireless and Handheld Device(s) guidelines and compliance,

SATCOM - "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance,

Low Voltage Special Communications - Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (EXCEPT Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems).

Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: - Cyber and In-formation Security (OCIS),
Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.

VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.

OFFICE OF CFM:

PG-18-1, Master Construction Specifications (See Paragraph 1.1.2),

PG-18-4, Standard Detail and CAD Standards

PG-18-5, Equipment Guide List

PG-18-10, Manuals by Discipline

Electrical Design Manual,

Physical Security, Mission Critical Facilities

Physical Security, Life-Safety Protected,

VA Directive 0730, Security and Law Enforcement,
 PG-18-3,.Design and Construction Production Procedures
 Fire Protection,
 Heating, Air, Ventilation and Cooling (HAVC),
 PG-18-12, OI&T Design Guide
 Additional CFM Design Guides & Manuals (re Part 1, Paragraph 1.2),
 PG-18-15, Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions:
 Volume B - Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article
 VI, Paragraph B,
 Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S,
 Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F,
 Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics (05-2009).

- K. Local and Regional Codes (LRC): The following Regional requirements form a part of the System's Project Documents as directed by each formal regulation(s) vested in State, City /Town Local Law and Jurisdictional Code(s) / Regulations (re PART 1, PARA-GRAPHS 1.4.A,E, 1.6 & 1.8.A). The following LRC's apply to this document:

State:

Law,
 Hospital Code(s),
 Regulations,
 Directives,
 Codes,

Town:

Ordinances,
 Regulations,
 Codes,

City:

Ordinances,
 Regulations,
 Codes,

County:

Ordinances,
 Regulations,
 Codes.

- L. COMMERCIAL / NATIONAL CODES: The following Agencies' requirements have been accepted to form a part of the System's Project Documents as provided by formal agreement(s) by VA and each Agency (re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.4.A,D, 1,6 & 1.8.A):

EIA 526-14 Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode
Fiber Cable Plant,

EIA 530 High Speed 25 Position interface for Data Terminal
Equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment,

TIA 562 Electrical Characteristics for an Unbalanced Digital
Interface,

TIA 568/0 Standard for Installing Commercial Building
Telecommunications Cabling,

TIA 568/2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard,
Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Components,

TIA 568-C0 Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises,

TIA 568-C1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard,

TIA 568-C2 Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cab-ling and
Components Standards,

TIA 568-C3 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard,

TIA 569-A Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications
Pathways and Spaces,

TIA 569-B Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications
Pathways and Spaces,

TIA 569-B.1 Part 1, General Requirements, Commercial Building
Telecommunications Cabling,

TIA 574-9 Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal
equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment
Employing Serial Binary Interchange,

TIA-590 Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below
Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant,

TIA 606A Administration Standard for the Telecommunications
Infrastructure of Communications Buildings,

TIA J-STD-607 Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding
Requirements for Telecommunications,

EIA 613 High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment
and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment,

TIA 668-527 Wireless Features Description,

TIA 758 Customer Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications
Infrastructure Standard,

TIA 942 Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data
Centers,

TIA 1152Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and
Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling,
TIA 1179Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure
Standard,
BS EN 50109-2(*)Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination
of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio
Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections.

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) - the following ASME Standards
apply to this document:

Standard 17.4Guide for Emergency Personnel,
Standard 17.5Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibited of installing
non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room /
Mechanical Penthouse).

American Society of Testing Material (ASTM) - the following ASTM Standards apply
to this document:

B1Standard Specification for Hard Drawn Copper Wire,
B8Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded
Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, or Soft,
B258Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters
and Cross-Sectional Areas AWG Sizes of Round Wires Used
as Electrical Conductors,
D709Laminated Thermosetting Materials,
D1557Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000
ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³),
D2301Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic
Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape,
D4566Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance
Properties of Insulation and Jackets for
Telecommunications Wire and Cable.

American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T)- the following AT&T
Publications apply to this document (copies may be obtained at
<https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>):

ATT-TP-76200Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental,
and Physical Design Requirements,
ATT-TP-76305Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal
Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways,

ATT-TP-76300 AT&T Installation Requirements (and ICRN's Change Notices),

ATT-TP-76306 Electrostatic Discharge Control,

ATT-TP-76400 Detail Engineering Requirement (and ICRN's Change Notices),

ATT-TP-76402 AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements,

ATT-TP-76405 Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments,

ATT-TP-76416 Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities,

ATT-TP-76440 Ethernet Copper Cable & Ethernet Copper Assembly Specification,

ATT-TP-76450 Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for the AT&T Local Exchange Companies and AT&T Corporation,

ATT-TP-76461 Fiber Optic Cleaning,

ATT-TP-76900 AT&T Installation Testing Requirement,

ATT-TP-76911 AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice,

ATT-812-000-705 Technical Requirements for Thermal Management Systems in Network Equipment Environments.

(NOTE: SMCS-0050P2H3a - will evaluate contractor considered and produced equal document(s) to the aforementioned AT&T Commercial Publications, on a case-by-case basis as long as each supplied document is complete and on the originator (not the contractor or OEM) letterhead and enclosed in its published technical binder.

Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI) - the following BICSI Standards apply to this document:

All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities,

Standards for Structured Building Cable Topologies,

Standards in consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) - the following IEEE Standards apply to this document:

C62.41 Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

SO/TR 21730 Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities, Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of

unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices,

81-1983 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System,

100 The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards and Terms,

0739-5175 Medical Grade, Mission Critical and Wireless Networks,

1100 Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.

Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA) - the following ICEA Standards apply to this document:

S-87-640 Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable,

S-98-688 Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements,

S-99-689 Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements.

National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) - the following NEMA Standards form a part of this document:

C62.61 American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuit,

FB-1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Metallic Tubing and Cable,

OS-1 Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports,

TC-3PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

NFPA - the following NFPA Standards apply to this document:

69 National Electrical Safety Code (NES, current date of issue),

70 NEC (current date of issue); Articles 300, 517, 645, 700 & 800,

72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code,

75 Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data Processing Equipment,

76 Standard for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities,

77 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity,

99Healthcare Facilities,

101Life Safety Code,

1221Emergency Communications Systems.

The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) - the following SSPC Standard apply to this document: SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

International Telecommunication Union (ITU) - the following ITU Standard applies to this document: Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS (OEM AND SERVICES)

A. MANUFACTURERS (refer to SECTION 2, PARAGRAPH 2.3): The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least two (2) years in seriatim after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the technical submittal (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.8).

1. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years; the:
 - b. Contractor shall provide OEM certification they are authorized to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA,
 - c. OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System.
2. The Contractor's Communications Engineers and Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the technical submittal (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.8). VA will not approve technical submittals without this information.
3. The OEM shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this document before the system is provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal (see PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.8) that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. VA will not approve technical submittals without this information.

B. SERVICES

1. The System will be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
2. Provide communications cabling, systems, communications equipment fittings, equipment, conduits, wireways and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of conduit, wireways, cable, locations, other items and arrangements for the specified requirement(s) shall be shown on drawings AND CO-ORDINATED WITH AND LIKE IDENTIFIED IN THE SPECIFICATION CHAPTERS/PARAGRAPHS FOR THE PARTICULAR SYSTEM.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS (RE PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.4.A, D&E. & 1.8.A)

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by VA.
- B. The OEM and Contractor are responsible to adhere to all codes, standards and requirements described herein.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits on the Job Site at the direction of the RE.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare detailed and proposed Contractor Project Schedule (CPS - aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software (or RE approved equivalent). The CPS shall:
 1. Indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project,
 2. Consist of specific activities and their restraining relationships,
 3. Detail manpower usage throughout the project,
 4. Show expected completed portions of the system, in percentage of the total system, which will be available for interim testing / technical investigation at the direction of the RE.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The VA will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the Contractor or their supplying trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA AND SYSTEM OPERATION SUB-MITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S] - DO NOT DELETE)

- A. SPECIFICATION ORDER OF PRECEDENCE (Re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS 1.4.A,D,E & 1.6): In the event of a conflict between the text of these documents and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and / or cited herein; THE TEXT OF DIVISION 27 SECTIONS TAKES PRECEDENCE OVER THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS. HOWEVER, NOTHING HEAREIN

WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY AND SAFETY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND / OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES.

1. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing, with consensus with CFM's PM, PE and/or RE AND SMCS-0050P2H3a.
2. CFM's PM, PE & RE are the only approving authority's for amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writing, with technical consensus by SCMS-0050P2H3a and identified Facility Project Personnel.
3. It is the responsibility of the VA to clarify all issues with this document. When a concern arises - the Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, on a case by case basis. The RE will render the VA's Official clarification and answer to the Contractor, in writing, covering each submitted question.
4. The Contractor is again cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the RE BEFORE proceeding with the change.
5. Interpret references in these publications to the "AHJ (Re PART 1, PARAGRAPHS D, 1.3.B.1 & 1.4.B.a. (7) (a)," or words of similar value, to mean the CFM: PM, RE or CO for Project / Contract Guidance; AND VACO SMCS for Technical Concurrence.

B. SUBMITTALS - in addition with the requirements with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining additional or separate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein and meets the System Performance Standards. VA will review and rate each received alternate technical submittal in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed)

1. VA reserves the right to request the OEM to arrange for a VA Representative (that includes SMCS-0050P2H3a) to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the OEM or the type of equipment being submitted.
2. VA's approval (that includes SMCS-0050P2H3a certifications) shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery,

storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

3. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - a. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION _____."
 - b. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers ALONG WITH CONTRACT DRAWING REFERENCE.
 - c. Submit each section separately.
4. Each submittal shall include the following: Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the OEM's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required drawings, and other Contractor data necessary for VA to ascertain the proposed equipment, materials and system design comply with the system's specification requirements.
 - a. OEM Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted THAT INCLUDES ALL NECESSARY CODE COMPLIANCE FOR EACH ITEM OF SUBMITTED EQUIPMENT.
 - b. IF THE SUPPLIED CUTS DO NOT CONTAIN CODE COMPLIANCE (ie FCC, UL, IEEE, etc.), THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE THE TESTING LABORATORY COMPLIANCE SHEETS FOR EACH SUBMITTED EQUIPMENT ITEM.
 - c. Submittals are required to include all equipment anchors and supports, weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, OEM's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment, pathway or piping so the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.
 - 1) Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type, rating, testing criteria and performance.
 - 2) Show each physical equipment item(s) (ie conduit [outside and inside], conduit connections, penetrations, pathway/ wireway/ cabletrays, routes, etc.).
 - d. Surveys Required as a Part of the Technical Submittal:
 - 1) The Contractor shall provide the following System surveys that depict various system features and capacities required in addition to the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are

suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:

- 2) DAS Cable Design Plan: The DAS Communications Cabling System is in addition to the OEM and Contractor designed functional "Outside and Inside Vertical Riser (Backbone)" Conduit and shall occupy only conduits that were designated "for the DAS Communications Cable System."
 - a) The DAS Communications Cable System is to be provided as a part of the technical proposal that will form a fully viable and functioning TIP system.
 - b) DAS Communications Cable Plant Grounding: REFER TO 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING for COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS for MINIMUM DAS Grounding and Bonding requirements.
- 4) Vertical Riser (Backbone) DAS Cable System Design Plan:
 - a) An OEM and Contractor designed functional DAS Cable System in accordance to the overall plan and plants that will form a part of the Facility's TIP shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning Voice, Data and Special (FMS) DAS Communications cable distribution system shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire DAS Cable System and accessory requirements and engineer a functional DAS distribution system and equipment requirement plan.
- 5) Horizontal DAS Cable System Design Plan:
 - a) An OEM and Contractor designed functional DAS Cable System in accordance to the overall plan and plants shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning Voice, Data and Special (FMS) Communications DAS cable distribution system shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire DAS Cable System and accessory requirements and engineer a functional TIP distribution system and equipment requirement plan.
 - b) The minimum required DAS System Horizontal Communications Cable and Equipment Locations are in addition to the ones identified in CFM PG 18-10, Electrical Design Manual, Articles 7 & 8, and Telecommunications One-Line Topology found in the same document's end as a pull-out and Acronym Explanations.
- e. Equipment Parts List (aka BOMs)

- 1) Each interface / connection point shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of DAS equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing that are in addition to the locations in CFM's PG-18-10 Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities Table 7-1 and Appendix B, Suggested Telecommunications Online Topology for technical assistance in identifying required TIP Interface Points and interconnecting conduit requirements. Identify and record for each SPDP and ENTR(s - aka DEMARC), TER, TOR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, SSC, ECR, ST(s), NS(s), HER, HEC, HEIC RPEC and DAS Cable Plant / Room / Area TCOs.
- 2) Contractor Furnished Equipment Lists (CFELs-BOMS): (See PART 1, SECTION 27 15 00, PARAGRAPH 1.8.4.f.1) for additional instructions)
 - a) The Contractor is required to provide a list of the DAS CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each DAS item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
 - b) The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

<u>1.</u> CFE ITEM NUMBER	NUMBER OF UNITS	DESCRIPTION
1.		Description of item and location.
2.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		

- 3) Government Furnished Equipment Lists (GFELs): (See PART 1, SECTION 27 15 00, PARAGRAPH 1.8.4.f.2) for additional instructions)
 - a) The Contractor is required to provide a list of the DAS GFE equipment that has be approved to be used in the system. The

quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the RE's & OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing. All GFE that is approved to be used in the system will have the same system Guaranty applied as described herein.

- b) The following DAS GFE equipment items are the ones that have been approved to meet the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

c) GFE ITEM NUMBER	NUMBER OF UNITS	DESCRIPTION
<u>1.</u>		

- f. Shop Drawings: Shall include wiring diagrams and installation details/pictorial of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation.

- 1) Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment.

- a) Include elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies.

- b) All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams and crossed referenced to the appropriate SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENT

- 2) Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

- 3) Submittals shall include each nameplate data, size, capacity, applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

- 4) The Contractor shall "update" the submitted shop drawings and wiring diagrams to form a "finished" system technical package as described herein.

- g. Singular Number: Where any device or part of equipment is referred to herein in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

5. Certificates - provide the following certifications:

- a. Written certification from the OEM indicating the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
 - b. Written certification from the OEM the installed wiring and connections/diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. VA will not approve any technical submittal without this certification.
 - c. Pre-acceptance Certification: This Contractor written certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure out-lined in PART 3 and the material, system and test readings are in accordance with the specifications and drawings and have been properly installed. The Contractor shall include a statement He/ She understands this requirement and will comply at the time stated herein and approved by the RE. VA will not approve any final testing/ system proof of performance and SMCS compliance without this certification.
6. Manuals - Submit in addition to the requirements outlined in SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide:
- a. Maintenance and Operation Manuals - submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four (4) copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one (1) complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - b. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 - c. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded.
 - d. The manuals shall include:

- 1) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed system operation and control of the equipment.
 - 2) A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shut-down.
 - 3) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - 4) Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - 5) Safety precautions.
 - 6) Drawings and illustrations.
 - 7) Testing methods.
 - 8) Performance data.
 - 9) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - 10) Appendix - list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
7. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
8. Samples - A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval and inventory prior to installation:
- a. One (1) each TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with a six (6) 8" x 8" x 2.5" with a eight (8)// // 12" x 12" x 4" with a twelve (12)// jack outlet body with:

a. Two (2) each	telephone (or voice) RJ45 jacks installed and activated.
b. Two (2) each	multi-pin (or data) RJ45 jacks installed and activated.
c. Cover Plate	installed and each jack/port labeled.
d. Fiber optic	SC jack(s) in-stalled and activated.
e. Baseband, RF (F)/Video (BNC)/ Audio (XL) //	RF (F), video (BNC)/audio (XL) jack(s) installed and activated. (NOTE - IF THE FIBER OPTIC AND BASEBAND [RF, AUDIO] ARE NOT REQUIRED; EACH TCO SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH TWO UNIVERSAL JACK PLUGS. THESE EXTRA PLUGS SHALL BE PROVIDED TO THE RE WITH A SEPARATE INVENTORY SHEET AND BOXED)

- b. One (1) each data patch panel, punch block or connection de-vice CROSS CONNECTION SYSTEM (CCS) with RJ45 connectors installed.
- c. One (1) each telephone CCS with Insulation Displacement Connectors (IDC) and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal and management equipment installed.
- d. One (1) each fiber optic CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "SC" connectors installed.

- e. 305 mm (1 ft.) section of each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting indicating the UL or approved alternate testing seal.
- f. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each raceway and pathway anchors, clamps and supports.
- g. One (1) each package of duct sealing compound.
- h. One (1) sheet of labeling and nomenclature design(s) and scheme(s).
- i. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with OEM cable sweep tags specified herein with RJ-45 connectors installed.
- j. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each fiber optic cable to be used with OEM cable sweep tags as specified herein with "SC" connectors installed.
- k. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each analog RF, video coaxial and audio cable to be used with OEM cable sweep tags as specified herein and OEM specified connectors installed.
- l. Baseband video CCS patch panel or breakout box with cable management equipment and "BNC" connectors installed.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AKA AS BUILTS):

- A. In addition to the requirements of SECTION 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, the following information is made a part of this document's requirements:
- B. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in and on Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- C. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the minimum following:
 - 1. Device locations with applied UL labels.
 - 2. Conduit, Cable, Junction Boxes, Interface Points and specific locations.
 - 3. SPSP and specific locations.
 - 4. Manhole(s) and specific location(s).
 - 5. Outside Communication Cable Ducts.
 - 6. ENTR (aka DEMARC) and specific location(s).
 - 7. TER interface equipment and specific location.
 - 8. PA interface equipment and specific location
 - 9. TCR interface equipment and specific location.
 - 10. MCR interface equipment and specific location.
 - 11. MCOR interface equipment and specific location.
 - 12. PCR interface equipment and specific location.
 - 13. ECR interface equipment and specific location.
 - 14. PTS interface equipment and specific location.

15. SSC interface equipment and specific location
 16. STR interface equipment and specific locations.
 17. NS interface equipment and specific locations.
 18. HER interface equipment and specific location.
 19. HEC interface equipment and specific location.
 20. HEIC interface equipment and specific location.
 21. RPEC interface equipment and specific location.
 22. TCO equipment and specific locations.
 23. Inside Vertical and Horizontal conduit locations.
 24. Wiring diagram(s).
 25. Labeling and administration documentation.
 26. Warranty certificate.
 27. System test results.
 28. System Completion MOU (if accomplished).
- D. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four (4) complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room / area locations.
- E. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two (2) compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD)//Rev IT 3D// system. The RE will verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the PC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the PC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the PC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the PC.

1.11 EQUIPMENT

- A. EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS: Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective de-vices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

- B. EQUIPMENT PROTECTION - equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against theft, physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the RE placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas is not obvious.
- C. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION (for additional requirements, see PART 3): Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
1. Inaccessible Equipment - where the Government determines the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and re-installed as directed by the RE at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" - equipment is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to: motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, hard ceiling, piping, conduit, raceways, etc.
- D. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION - shall be installed with identification sign(s) and nameplate(s) which clearly indicate information required for use and maintenance of equipment; including, but not limited to:
1. Service Panels,
 2. Faceplates.
 3. Cross-connecting and jacks,
 4. TIP cables,
 5. Conduits and sleeves,
 6. Telecommunication Grounding Bars, Conductors, Connections and System,
 7. Firestop certifications,
 8. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by the manufacturer as a standard

catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions that will be considered by the RE and if approved, the Contractor will be given the RE's decision in writing.

E. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
2. Store products in original containers.
3. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
4. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.13 VA ACCEPTANCE OF SYSTEM MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING (MOU), CONTRACTORS WARRANTY/ GUARANTEE

- A. MOU - shall be accomplished with written consensus and signatures of the PC; CFM RE where required, SMCS 0050P2H3a.
 1. Clearly states each system / equipment item / condition(s) needing attention.
 2. Attach the Punch List:
 - a. Initial Inspection document developed by SMCS 0050P2H3 during system proof of performance testing,
 - b. Contractor's documented compliance - listed item by item recorded and verified by VA's RE and Facility's Manager on the original Punch List.
 3. VA's Condition of Acceptance of the system language to be the last paragraph of the MOU stating (see PART 3, 3.2.E, Acceptance Test Conclusion for VA "Conditions of Acceptance").
 - a. Without acceptance - until the system fully meets the conditions of the contract; and the system's ownership / use / operation / Warranty / Guarantee to commence at the final acceptance date,

- b. With conditional acceptance - stating condition(s) that needs addressed by the Contractor / OEM stating the system's owner-ship / use / operation may commence immediately and its Warranty / Guarantee will commence at the final extended acceptance date,
- c. Full acceptance - with the system's Ownership / Use / Operation / Warranty / Guarantee to commence at the agreed date of final acceptance.

B. SYSTEM WARRANTY / GURANTY - Telecommunication systems are subject to the terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

- 1. Warranty - The Contractor shall pass through the OEM's equipment warranty for a period of (2) years for Life & Public Safety and Emergency System from the date of acceptance of the system by VA.
- 2. Guaranty - the Contractor shall guarantee that system operation, all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of (2) years for Life & Public Safety, Critical and Emergency System from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA.

1.14 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. GENERAL GUIDELINES: The IWS, herein referred to as the system shall be a DAS. The system shall reliably distribute RF signals and wireless services throughout the specified RF ranges / bands / channels and throughout the specified coverage spaces / areas.

- 1. The System shall be implemented based on proven state-of-the-art technology that can seamlessly integrate with the rapid evolution of RF, Wireless Technologies and Business Applications.
- 2. The System shall include a head-end subsystem. The head-end shall include a wideband RF transceiver(s) for each required RF for the DAS and be a common interface node. The DAS Head End shall be located in the HE Equipment Room and co-located with VA's FMS RF paging and two way radio systems, DAS PSRAS RF equipment, VA and other RF base stations from multiple cellular common carriers.
- 3. The IWS shall have all active elements (aka remote units) in secured TRs located in the FMS portion to simplify maintenance and increase system physical security.
 - a. Locating active elements in or above ceilings is not acceptable.
 - b. Locations for active equipment outside the TRs shall be approved by the AHJ and RE.
- 4. Radiating or "leaky" coax systems are not acceptable.

5. Single Mode Fiber Optic cable, protected by conduit and telecommunications listed "partitioned" cable tray is the preferred transmission media for the DAS "trunk lines."
 6. DAS antenna coverage shall be depicted on the Contractor's Required Survey(s) and additionally shown on the contract drawings as described herein.
 7. The Contractor shall provide coverage antennas and/or "nodes" to meet the RF coverage and operational requirements described herein.
 8. The Contractor shall provide a predictive modeling coverage plan(s) showing the design RF coverage (signal strength) for each RF band required for the System.
 9. The Contractor shall provide plans indicating equipment, antenna, and / or component location(s), cable route(s) and other installation information - identify construction elements that would affect the System's performance (ie metallic ceiling materials, air ducts, piping, structural beams, rebar, etc.).
 10. The Contractor shall provide detail system one-line and functional block / line diagram(s).
- B. Where possible every building DAS should have two independent connections to the TIP Backbone Raceway.
1. Each DAS connection should enter the building from opposite ends of the building.
 2. Each DAS connection should be brought in through separate TIP paths that provide two distinct DAS connections to the TIP backbone raceway giving each building a redundant connectivity in the case of a cable plant damage.
 3. Due to the number of critical, emergency and safety systems that are now run on the VA Low Voltage TIP it is imperative that we provide redundancy into the TIP. Services such as DAS, fire alarm signaling, Security swipe card door locks, Emergency Phones, Emergency 911, Code Blue, Duress Alarm, Patient / Staff Location, etc. require a highly available, high quality TIP.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional DAS Equipment and cable distribution system for each: SPEP Points of Presence (2 ea), ENTRs (2 ea. - aka DEMARC - NOTE THE DEMARC SHALL BE PROVIDED IN THE //TER// //MCR//), MH(s), Interface Location, TER, PA, TOR, MCR, BCR (if used), MCOR, PCR, SSC, ECC, EMCR, STR(s), NS(s), HER, HEC, HEIC, RPEC and TCO(s) WHOSE COMMUNICAITONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS, INSIDE AND OUTSIDE (BACKBONE INCLUDING VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL) CONDUIT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS WERE PROVIDED AS A PART OF SECTION 27 11 00.

ADDITIONAL TIP CABLE INSTALLATIONS AND MOUNTING METHOD(S) ARE NOT ALLOWED UNLESS PREVIOUSLY APPROVED BY THE RE AND SMCS 005OP2H3 IN WRITING.

- B. TCO(s): Deliver at all TCOs fully functional DAS communications cables and 4ea operational jacks (2ea for voice, 2ea for data) in the specific locations shown on the drawings (Note - the inside vertical (Backbone) functional communications cables are in addition to those provided by SECTION 27 10 00 - STRUCTURED (BACKBONE) COMMUNICATIONS CABLING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS; and, horizontal (lateral) functional cables provided by SECTION 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS). IF THESE CABLES AND EQUIPMENT ARE FOUND NOT INSTALLED, IMMEDIATELY CONTACT THE RE FOR SPECIFIC DIRECTION[S]).
1. IN THE ABSENCE OF A/E IDENTIFIED TCO LOCATIONS / COUNTS SUBMITTED DURING THE PROJECTS' DESIGN PHASE(S) - PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF ONE (1) EACH FUNCTIONAL AND OPERATING TCO ON EACH WALL OF EACH DAS ROOM / AREA.
 2. Provide activated special communications DAS functional jacks and corresponding plant, as dictated by the approved system design, in the unused jack space in each of the aforementioned TCOs.
- C. The System shall include, but not be limited to: Directional (a.k.a. Hy-Gain), interior Omi-Directional outdoor antenna(s); coaxial (a.k.a. spiral line) cable and connectors; antenna masts; antenna multi-couplers; lightning protection system; HE and interface cabinets; RF terminals and amplifiers; UPS; electronic supervision functions and control consoles; system management, status reporting functions and control consoles; audio volume limiter or compressor; audio amplifiers; audio modulator, adapter, cable, wire and connectors; conduit, cable duct and/or partitioned cable tray; and, necessary passive devices such as fiber optic and TWP (shielded or unshielded) cable with connectors; attenuators, combiners, traps, filters and splitters: microphones, headphones and/or speakers.
1. The System shall provide DAS two way radio communications from a minimum of the following services:

REQUIREMENTS	FUNCTIONS
a. Three (3) each	Emergency two-way emergency radio responder sub-systems (i.e. local fire department, police and EMS) to be operated by a separate RF connection to a common antenna coupling network, RF transmission line, and single outside antenna and provide appropriate interconnecting cabling to the system's control units.
	VAMC radio sub-systems (i.e. police,

b. Three (3) each	disaster/emergency, code blue paging) by only adding appropriate transmission lines and connecting them to three (3) ports on the aforementioned antenna coupler and provide appropriate interconnecting cabling to the system's control units.
c. Three (3) each	Future commercial cellular or radio sub-systems by only adding appropriate transmission lines and connecting them to three (3) unused ports on the aforementioned antenna coupler and provide appropriate interconnecting cabling to the system control units.

D. Please see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.1, SECTION 27 05 00 for additional requirements.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The System shall meet the requirements of the AHJ for PSRAS functions and operation.

1. The DAS shall have active signal handling by using active element(s) that filter and amplify signals on RF specific band/channel basis to consistently deliver In House RF Services at the appropriate power levels in the locations described herein, depicted on the Contractor's Surveys and on as shown the contract drawings. When any of these mandatory requirements are found missing, contact the RE who will contact SMCS 0050P2H3 for directions.
2. Frequency Range: The system shall support all RFs between 150 MHz to 5,700 MHz.
3. The system shall distribute RF coverage at levels described herein in the following minimum areas of the building(s) and as listed herein:

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
a. Floor areas	Corridors, Lobbies, Concourse, Interstitial Spaces, Penthouses, Restrooms / Bathrooms, Elevator Lobbies & Shafts
b. External Building lobbies and floor area(s)	Bridges, tunnels and Building links, public spaces (i.e. courtyards, patios, etc.)
c. General use spaces	i.e. break, staff, public, multipurpose rooms, etc.
d. Excluded Areas	NO AREAS ARE EXCLUDED

4. The system shall be able to simultaneously support the following VA APPROVED minimum RF, wireless services, applications and / or technologies. The System shall:

- a. Distribute cellular channels with signal strength at least +8.0 dBm greater than the signal outside the building and at least -85 dBm "wall to wall" inside the building.
- b. Meet the:

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
1) Wireless Providers needs	ie NEXTELL/SPRINT, VERIZON, AT&T, T-MOBILE, ANY METRO PCS, ETC

- c. Support VA's FMS and other RF systems (RFs for the following radio systems shall be supported, at a minimum. The DAS Contractor shall confirm the RFs required at the time technical submittal submission and again at Facility opening):

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
1) Radio Pagers (aka pocket pagers)	coordinate with SMCS 0050P2H3 for FCC Restrictions
2) 700 - 800 MHz	FCC Part 15- <u>Safety of Life</u> Restrictions
a) LTE	700 MHz
b) LMR	700 - 800 MHz
3) 800 - 900 MHz)	FCC Part 15- <u>Safety of Life</u> Restrictions
a) SMR	800 - 900 MHz
b) iDEN	800 / 900 MHz
c) Cellular	850 MHz
d) Broadband ISM	800 MHz - 2.4 GHz
e) Super Broadband	800 MHz - 2.9 GHz
f) Extreme Broadband	2.5 GHz - 5.7 GHz
4) One / two way radio paging (900 MHz)	FCC Part 15- <u>Safety of Life</u> Restrictions
5) AWS (1,700 / 2,100 MHz)	FCC Part 15- <u>Safety of Life</u> Restrictions
6) UPCS (1,920 - 1,930 MHz)	FCC Part 15- <u>Safety of Life</u> Restrictions
7) PSRAS Responder(s)	
a) The system shall distribute Public	with a signal strength that exceeds the minimum requirements specified herein and

Safety Channels	by the AHJ
b) 99 - 100% in house coverage	is expected in all areas of each building
<u>1.</u> Cellular coverage information	shall include expected dBm levels above the exterior macro
<u>2.</u> Note - 700 MHz based systems	now requires a minimum -75 dBm MIMO 2X2 throughout the cellular coverage areas.
c) Public Safety includes	VA, Local, City and State Police, County Sheriff, Emergency Medical Services (EMS), and Fire Departments
<u>1.</u> VHF (150 MHz)	no FCC restriction(s) if RF is assigned to VA
<u>2.</u> UHF (450 - 520 MHz)	no FCC restriction(s) if RF is assigned to VA
<u>3.</u> VA Police _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s)
<u>4.</u> VA Engineering _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s)
<u>5.</u> VA Emergency _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s)
<u>6.</u> VA Disaster _____ MHz	no FCC Restriction(s)
<u>7.</u> Federal Trunking _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
<u>8.</u> Local PD _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
<u>9.</u> City PD _____ MHz	FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
<u>10.</u> State PD _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
<u>11.</u> County Sheriff _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
<u>12.</u> Fire Department(s) _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
<u>13.</u> Local EMS(s) _____ MHz	no FCC restriction(s), FCC Part 25 listed requires MOU & CUP
d) Other(s) _____ MHz	coordinate with SMCS 0050P2H3 for FCC Restrictions)

B. Specific Subsystems' Requirements: The system shall have the capability for separate control over each service (and wireless operator) to all the ability to adjust and control power levels without disturbing other services / operators. The System shall:

1. Support multiple services in modular architecture so services can be added or removed without:
 - a. Requiring new infrastructure,
 - b. Readjustment of signal power levels,
 - c. Disturbing existing services.
2. Enable services to be added without requiring additional cabling or antennas.
3. Not impede any management feature(s) or functionality or any attached network and / or device management system.
4. Allow for proactive management and end-to-end alarming of active equipment components, resulting in rapid problem identification and resolution.
5. Be able to be integrated with third party SNMP based element management system(s) vial a separate internet/POE and provide fault management information and functions throughout the DAS.
6. Cellular Services:
 - a. The System's transmission media will take many forms, from traditional of-air radio repeater, or Base Transceiver Station (BTS) to a tethered architecture consisting coaxial, fiber optic and/or hybrid fiber optic / coaxial base/trunk solution.
 - b. The DAS shall extend the common wireless carrier services from the head end equipment/system by interfacing to either a passive or active DAS that is deployed to and within each of the building structures. The following system design(s) are meant to be typical only. Prospective Contactors are expected to describe their DAS solution in detail described herein:
 - 1) The System shall support the use of Legacy Cellular Enhancement and technologies such as:
 - a) GSM,
 - b) EDGE,
 - c) UMTS-HSPA.
 - 2) The GPS Navigational Signal must be brought to the Base Station at the System's Head End to support LBS functionally.
7. The System shall support:
 - a. VA's Single ended and two-way, Non-IP communications radio systems,
 - b. Associated wireless devices that comply with FCC's and Regional regulatory authorities' emission rules for wireless devices.

(Note - refer to: FCC Advisory #A, Local Government Official's Guide to Transmitting Antenna RF Emission Safety Rules, Procedures and Practical Guidance, FCC's OET Bulletin 65, FCC Rule 47, Part 15 "Safety of Life prohibitions" and ANSI/IEEE C95.1-1992, Hazardous Emission document)

8. The System's input AC power shall be provided with and connected to an UPS. The UPS shall support the System operation (under a full load) for a minimum of one (1) hour. The UPS shall be connected to the Facility's Essential Generator Backed-up Electrical System (Note: depending on System design - there may be necessary to provide multiple UPS for the System).
 9. The System shall be provided with an Electrical Supervision Capability that shall monitor all operating states of the System and each UPS. The supervision panel shall contain audible and visual and other devices that will notify maintenance personnel of System Failure(s) and types. The supervision function may be an integral part of the System's component(s); or a separate provided function / capability. The supervision system shall report to two (2) Alarm Panels at two (2) Facility locations (ie Telephone Operator, Security Console, Boiler Plant, MAS Duty Officer, etc) operated 24/7/365 via a System integrated or standalone plant.
 - c. It is not acceptable to use the Facility's LAN/WAN for the supervision transportation media and management function until it is certified to meet NFPA Life Safety Code 101 and listed or label so accordingly by a NRTL (ie UL).
 - e. The Supervision Alarm(s) shall not be cancelled until the trouble / fault has been corrected and the System has been restored to normal operation. The Visual Alarm(s) shall be continuous and the Audible Alarm(s) may be silenced via a controlled circuit that will re-occur the alarm at designated time intervals (ie adjustable form 2 - 30 minutes Maximum).
 10. The System shall be designed to minimize cross talk, background processor noise, inter-modulation and other signal interference. The HE equipment shall be installed and interfaced according to the OEM HE schematic diagram for adjacent audio, video, data and RF channel operation.
 11. The contractor shall provide one (1) spare outside antenna with 100' of RF coaxial cable with connectors installed to be coiled, located and secured in the HE Room and be labeled "DAS EMERGENCY RESPONDER SPARE ANTENA."
 12. The System shall be able to be accessed via the internet for remote monitoring, software upgrades and maintenance assistance. The internet connection shall be at only one location at the System Headend and controlled by the Facility's OI&T Service. The failure of this approved "external connection" shall not affect the Systems' Performance and Operation.
- C. Cabling
1. Fiber Optic cabling is specified herein and shall be provided on Special System Fiber Optic DAS / TIP Backbone diagrams. The Contractor shall identify

in shop drawing submittal one-line riser diagram(s) indicating the mode and number of strands required.

2. 50 Ohm coaxial cable and terminations as specified herein.
 3. A system distribution design that promotes "looping" the fiber optic and coaxial cables from location to location shall not be permitted. Each location and/or floor fiber optic and coaxial cable transmission line system shall be a "tap" design where each cable is fed from a device provided from a centrally corridor located lateral DAS trunk-line cable(s). Each location or floor lateral DAS trunk-line cable shall be connected to a vertical DAS trunk-line riser cable in the associated TR. Each vertical riser DAS trunk-line cable shall be connected to the HE input and/or output, depending on system design. Distribution (floor or riser) DAS amplifiers may be needed to satisfy the System's DAS received and/or transmit signal level requirements at each location. The provided DAS trunk line that routes throughout the interior of the Facility shall be separated from other systems and protected from damage by conduit and partitioned cable tray.
 4. Each floor and/or office control and interface system shall be protected using conduit and partitioned cable tray. The use of open ladders, "J" hook, "O" rings, "U" clamps, etc is not allowed for installation of Emergency, and/or Support system cables.
 5. Each floor and/or office control and interface system shall be provided in a "buss" design where each location's and/or floor's radio control console and/or control equipment is fed from centrally located (usually in the corridor) lateral trunk-line cables. Each signal closet shall contain a MIN of one terminal cabinet capable of connection to vertical trunk-line riser cables to lateral trunk-line cables in the associated signal closet and as shown on the drawings or recommended by the OEM.
 6. Interface Cabinet Location (Consult Design Guide PG-18-10, Chapters 7 & 8 for specific instructions): Each cabinet shall be provided, protected, and located at the most central distribution system signal closet location to insure optimum origination, reception and control of all system signals. Each cabinet shall be provided with an internal active 120 VAC quad receptacle. Each cabinet shall be provided with a MIN of 610 mm (two feet) clearance from all obstructions in the signal closet where located. Each cabinet shall be provided as required to meet the multiple audio channel and RF requirements and system performance standards.
- D. Interference:** There shall be no interference between the applications and wireless operators specified herein and with the Facility's equipment.

E. Telecommunication Rooms (TR): refer to CFM's EDM and OI&T Design Guide for this requirement if not specifically identified in the projects' construction documents.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new; FCC AND NRTL (aka UL) listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
1. Maintains a manufacturer and bench stock of replacement parts for the item(s) submitted.
 2. Maintains technical drawings and specifications; architectural, engineering, depot level repair and operating manuals for the items submitted,
 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB),
 4. Shall have equipment items that have been in satisfactory operation, on a minimum of three (3) installations of similar size, complexity and type as this project.
 - a. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by OEM(s) regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available for at least five (5) years from the date of acceptance by VA.
 - b. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, the: equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM; OR at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
 5. VA reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations and contact information where the products have been in operation before approval as described in Paragraph 1.8 - "Technical Submittal" portion of this document.
 - a. Equipment Assemblies and Components
 - 1) Components of assembled units need not be products of the same OEM.
 - 2) OEMs of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility, warranty and guarantee for the final assembled unit as described herein.
 - 3) Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.

4) Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single OEM.

b. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

B. Specifications contained herein detail the SALIENT operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, that item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified and listed as Emergency Care performing Life Support, Emergency and Safety Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each NRTL (aka UL) standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of acceptance of the technical submittal (OR the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) and was technically reviewed and approved by SMCS.

a. Where a NRTL (aka UL) standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL Seal or Mark; OR the Seal or Mark of the NRTL Testing Laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the UL standard(s).

Contact DoL (OSHA) for an up to date list of NRTLs at:

http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html

b. The placement of the NRTL (aka UL) Seal or Mark shall be on a permanent part of the equipment that is not capable of being transported from one equipment item to another.

D. When Factory Testing is Determined Necessary:

1. VA shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the VA through the RE a minimum of 21 days (aka three [3] weeks) prior to the OEMs making the factory tests.

2. The OEM shall furnish four (4) copies of certified test reports containing all test data to the RE prior to final inspection and not more than 30 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the OEM shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

2.4 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4, SECTION 27 05 11 for additional requirements): The equipment identified in this SECTION shall be the standard product(s) of an OEM regularly engaged in the manufacture of DAS and related products. All components used in the System shall be commercial quality products that comply with this document. Each component of equipment shall identify the OEM's name, model, serial number, FCC Listing and NRTL (aka UL) label or equal. The RE retains the right to reject products which reflect, in the RE's opinion, sub-standard design practices, manufacturing procedures, support services, or warranty/guarantee policies. Refer to contract drawing(s) note(s) for additional OEM information.

1. All copper cables are not required to be plenum rated if run in protective conduit and not installed "Air Plenum Areas" designated by the RE. If run outside of conduit, each fiber optic cable shall contain an inner wrap of Kynar or Teflon (or equal) plus a metal protective wrap (sometimes called 'armor') just inside the outside protective jacket.
2. Fiber Optic Transport: are not required to be plenum rated if run in protective conduit and not installed "Air Plenum Areas" designated by the RE. When Fiber Optic Transport media is utilized; the IWS shall utilize single-mode with angle polished connectors (APC) to distribute DAS signals.
3. Broadband (Coaxial) Distribution: When Broadband Distribution is utilized; the IWS shall use coaxial cable in the horizontal runs and passive (ie non-powered) broadband antenna(s) in the respective area(s). The coaxial cables are not required are not required to be plenum rated unless installed in designated "Air Plenum Locations."
4. Baseband (Video and Audio) Distribution: When Baseband Distribution is utilized; the IWS shall use TWP or STP cable in the horizontal runs and passive (ie non-powered) baseband equipment to compliment the DAS in respective area(s). The baseband cables are not required are not required to be plenum rated unless installed in designated "Air Plenum Locations."
5. The Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating DAS system (and sub -

systems) with 40% growth / expansion THAT IS BASED ON THE TOTAL NUMBER OF WIRED HORIZONTAL ANTENNA POINTS PLUS THE CAPABILITY OF ADDING AN ADDITIONAL 40% OF ANTENNA POINTS AND SUPPORT EQUIPMENT WITHOUT DISTURBING THE SYSTEM'S INFRASTRUCTURE DESCRIBED HEREIN.

- a. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment where all shall be listed on the BOM.
- b. Each system interface point shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment and conduit connections and routing (Refer to CFM's PG-18-10 Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities, Table 7-1 and Appendix B, Suggested Telecommunications Oneline Topology; AND OI&T Design Guide for technical assistance in identifying required Interface Point(s) and interconnecting DAS internal plant conduit requirements.
- c. Conduit, 1.0" minimum ($\frac{3}{4}$ " may be allowed on a case by case basis by the RE in writing) is required for all Life, Patient, Staff and Public Safety, Critical Service and Emergency Systems.
- d. Equipment Functional Characteristics

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ \pm 2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	0 to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

6. SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT DESIGNATED BY THE DAS SYSTEM DESIGN

a. Antenna Equipment and Materials

- 1) Antenna Site(s) & Installation: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to re-verify and certify each external and internal antenna installation required by the system, in writing (four [4] copies MIN), to the RE 30 days prior to construction. The Contractor is required to provide all FAA, FCC and local licenses and permits for each radio antenna item(s) requiring such licenses and permits. Additionally, at a MIN, for each external antenna site that is 75' above average ground level (AGL) or taller than appurtenances and closer buildings or objects, the Contractor shall accomplish FCC Form 854, Application for Antenna Structure Registration, FAA Advisory Circular AC 70/7460-1, Obstruction Marking and Lighting and FAA Form 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction and Alteration for each item requiring this registration. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the

local licensing authority(s) to determine if the antenna installation requires additional hazard registration and accomplish all necessary documents.

- 2) THE SYSTEM PROOF OF PERFORMANCE AND VA CERTIFICATION TESTS WILL NOT BE CONDUCTED UNTIL THESE FORMS ARE ACCOMPLISHED AND SUBMITTED TO THE APPROPRIATE FEDERAL AUTHORITIES WITH COPIES PROVIDED TO THE RE, OR VAMC CO AND VACO SMCS (0050P2H3). The Contractor shall obtain onsite technical assistance from the OEM for installation of the external antenna(s) selected during the Field Site Visit. The Contractor shall provide the RE a detailed written report of the findings of this visit for approval. The site visit and report shall be completed during the 30 days after issuance of the notice to proceed.
- 3) Wherever possible, external antenna equipment shall be mounted so that maintenance can be accomplished without the need to climb towers, ladders, cherry pickers, etc.
- 4) External Antenna Masts: Wall mounted DAS antenna mast(s) shall be rigid thick wall and have a minimum 3.0 inch (75mm) outside diameter (OD), of hot dip galvanized steel and capable of surviving MIN wind loads of 100 miles per hour (160 kilometers per hour) sustained winds with all DAS antenna equipment and mounting hardware installed, with up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) radial ice at the height required to provide the System performance, as described herein.
 - a) Wall mounted external masts shall be attached to building walls, penthouse walls or other solid parts of the building exterior free of all obstructions.
 - b) For building and penthouse walls, attach masts with not less than three (3) rust proofed brackets three (3) inches (76.2 mm) wide, 5/16 inch (7.9375 mm) thick, eight (8) inches (177.8254 mm) wide and spaced not less than 20 inches (508.0 mm) apart. Do not attach masts to catwalks or metal structures unless specifically approved. If allowed, masts shall be welded or bolted to the structure using an approved method of attachment. All connections shall be rustproof and painted to match the existing structure(s).
 - c) Fasten the mounting brackets with rust proofed through bolts of a minimum 7/16 inch (11.1125 mm) diameter, each anchored with two (2 - one on the inside and one on the outside of the wall), (8 inch (203.2 mm) square, 5/16 inch (7.9375 mm) thick rust proofed steel back plates. Attachments to mortar or grout joints with lag bolts

are not permitted. Securely tighten all mounting hardware, antenna hardware and terminals.

- d) Do not mount the mast(s) directly on the roofs of the building or penthouse unless specifically approved in writing by the RE prior to installation. Any approved roof attachment or penetration shall be resealed to prevent water leakage; using pitch pocket or other method approved by the roof OEM and Roofing Contractor.
- e) Do not install more than two (2) antennas on a single mast. Install separate masts, as required, with proper physical and frequency spacing between them and the antenna(s) installed. A MIN spacing shall be 1/2 wavelength (λ) vertically and 5/8 λ horizontally (element tip to element tip) for the lowest operating frequency.
- f) Orient the antenna(s) to insure optimum signal receive level and S/N ratio.
- g) Weatherproof all connections with approved sealing compound. Electrical cloth or plastic tape are not acceptable and will not be approved.

5) Antenna Site Physical Protection

a) External

(1) Roof and/or Wall Type: When an antenna is installed on a building roof or wall that is accessible from the roof, signs shall be placed on all roof access points that say "Warning, Radio Antenna Radiation Hazard." The signs shall be professionally prepared, neat and permanent. The roof area where the antenna is installed shall be painted yellow or roped off with a yellow marker tape that indicates the approximate area of RF radiation.

(2) Each roof or attic access for the each antenna shall be controlled by the VA Police SMS Access Control System. The Police Chief will determine the appropriate number and individual(s) that are to be granted access in these areas.

- b) Internal DAS: The antenna shall be placed inside a protective enclosure designed specifically for the product. The antenna shall not be visible when installed in the enclosure in the area located. DAS cables to each antenna shall be installed in protective conduit (EMT or Flex) from each Antenna Enclosure to the associated "J" Box. Each DAS Antenna Enclosure shall be provided with two (2) safety wires connected between each enclosure to solid building supports.

- 6) Antenna Site Lightning Protection System: Each protection system shall be provided in its entirety totally and externally to the building. The use of internal electrical or communications grounding systems is not acceptable, will not be approved; and if found during the system's proof-of-performance tests, it will be removed and the test may be terminated and rescheduled at the contractor's expense.
- a) Antenna, Mount & Mast: The antenna, antenna mount or mast and transmission line shall be grounded with cooper wire run external to the building and connected to the earth ground. If the antenna is to be installed in an area not protected by lightning rods or if the antenna is to be elevated above existing building's lighting rod protection, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE in writing regarding the lightning strike hazard.
- b) RF Transmission Line and/or Coaxial Cable Lightning Protector: The protector shall be an in-line device equipped with screw type connectors to match the coaxial cable and dimensions specified. It shall be able to shunt high current surges to the earth ground protecting the system signal RF equipment. The protector shall have a minimal effect on the quality of the signal being received or transmitted. It shall be made of non-corrosive metal and be waterproof.

(1) Technical Characteristics

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
<u>a.</u> Peak Pulse Power	1,500 W @ 77° F
<u>b.</u> Protection Device	Gas Tube or as required by OEM
<u>c.</u> Dissipation	1.0 Milliseconds (mS)
<u>d.</u> Response Time	5.0 nano-Seconds (nS)
<u>e.</u> Connectors	As Specified
<u>f.</u> Ground Connection(s)	The protector shall be directly mounted, by a #4 ga. MIN self-tapping sheet metal screw, on a MIN 5/16" (7.9375 mm) thick, 4.0" (101.6 mm) high X 22.0" (609.6 mm) Long solid copper buss grounding plate mounted directly inside and anchored to the wall at the exact coaxial cable entrance. The grounding plate shall be connected by a #0 AWG Stranded Copper Wire, MIN, or as required by the OEM, and/or the RE connected to the FACILITY'S OUTSIDE LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

(2) Each lightning major ground point shall be connected with MIN #0 AWG stranded copper wire run external to the building and connected to the antenna site lightning ground described herein.

7) Antennas

a) External: The external antenna shall be specified by the OEM for the specific system function and physical location. Acceptable designs are: ground plane fed with continuous polarization adjustment and or spread spectrum type. The antenna size, gain and beam width shall be chosen for optimum performance to meet the specified path and System reliability parameters.

(1) Each antenna shall be installed to meet the wind load specifications and environmental conditions.

(2) Technical Characteristics

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
<u>a.</u> Operating Standards	As herein outlined and specified
<u>b.</u> Size	As required to fully satisfy system design
<u>c.</u> Gain	25 dB
<u>e.</u> Half Power Beam Width	As specified by the OEM
<u>f.</u> Front-to-Back Ratio (FBR)	40 dB
<u>g.</u> VSWR	1.15 or Less
<u>h.</u> RFI	None measurable
<u>i.</u> Wind Load Rating	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 (160 kilometers) per hour

(3) RF Transmission Line (External) - Coaxial: The provided transmission line shall be coaxial, jacketed with fire resistant material when run outside of conduit and/or cable tray, or as required by system design and described by the OEM; and, if required, pressurized to the OEM's specifications.

(i) The cable shall be as specified by the OEM. If not specified by the OEM, it shall be provided with the proper impedance, be double shielded, and contain other characteristics to satisfy all equipment and system requirements.

(ii) Technical Characteristics

(1 Outside Diameter	As specified by the OEM
(2 Center Conductor	Solid (Stranded when OEM specified) Copper, Silver Coated
(3 Outer Conductor (or Braid)	Braided Copper (solid when OEM specified)

	providing 100% coverage and EMI shielding
(4 Insulation	Cellular Polyethylene with air passages
(5 Jacket	Polyethylene; Teflon or Kynar (when required)

(iii) Attenuation:

Frequency (mHz)	Attn/dB per 100 ft (MAX)
100	2.5
200	3.5
400	5.0
890	8.0

(iv) External Antenna Feed Through: A feed through shall be provided for all Coaxial, Spiral line and/or other System wire/cable penetrations of exterior building walls or roofs. The feed through(s) shall be waterproof, sleeved, OEM recommended and RE approved.

- b) Internal: Each DAS antenna shall be specified by the OEM for the specific system function and physical location. Acceptable designs are: ground plane fed with continuous polarization adjustment and or spread spectrum type. The antenna size, gain and beam width shall be chosen for optimum performance to meet the specified path and System reliability parameters. Each antenna shall be installed to meet the local environmental (outside and inside) conditions.

(1) Environmental

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(a Application	Indoor
(b Operating Temperature	40°C to +60°C (40°F to +140°F)
(c Relative Humidity	Up to 100%

(2) Mechanical

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(a Application	50 Ohm "N" type
(b Mounting	Thru-hole ceiling (typical)
(c Relative Humidity	Up to 100%
(d Radome	Required, ABS, UV resistant
(e Pigtail Cable	Required, plenum (if not protected) flexible with connectors installed

(3) Regulatory Compliance

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(a RoHS	2002/95/EC (minimum)

(4) Omni-Directional Antenna: Omni-Directional Coverage Antenna(s) shall feature a multi-band design that accommodates multiple RF band and channels in a single unit.

(i) RF Band One (1)

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	690 - 800 mHz
(2 VSWR	$\leq 1.8:1$
(3 Gain	≥ 1.5 dBi
(4 Max input power	OEM Specified
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	80° nominal
(b Horizontal	360° Omni-directional
(7 Return Loss	≤ 11 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

(ii) RF Band Two (2)

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a	710 - 2,700 MHz
(b	800 - 950 MHz
(2 VSWR	$\leq 1.8:1$
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	800 - 950 MHz
(b ≥ 5.0 dBi	1,710 - 2,700 MHz
(4 Max input power	OEM Specified
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	70° nominal
(b Horizontal	360° Omni-directional
(7 Return Loss	≤ 14 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH

(b Internal	Not Applicable
-------------	----------------

(iii) RF Bands Three (3) and four (4):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a 150 - 250 MHz,	(or per OEM direction)
(b 260 - 400 MHz	(or per OEM direction)
(c 450 - 750 MHz	(or per OEM direction)
(2 VSWR	$\leq 1.5:1$ all bands
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	150 - 750 Mhz
(b ≥ 3.0 dBi	800 MHz - 2.8 GHz (broadband)
(c ≥ 7.0 dBi	2.4 - 4.5 GHz (very broadband)
(d ≥ 18.0 dBi	3.0 - 5.7 GHz (extreme broadband)
(4 Max input power	OEM Specified
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	70° nominal
(b Horizontal	360° Omni-directional
(7 Return Loss	≤ 14 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

(5) Directional Coverage Antenna(s): shall feature a multi-band design that accommodates multiple RF band and channels in a single unit.

(i) RF Band One (1):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	690 - 800 MHz
(2 VSWR	$\leq 1.8:1$
(3 Gain	≥ 5.0 dBi
(4 Max input power	50W MAX
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	Polarization

(b Horizontal	110° nominal
(7 Return Loss	≤11 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(c Internal	Not Applicable

(ii) RF Band Two (2):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a	710 - 2,700 MHz
(b	800 - 950 MHz
(2 VSWR	≤ 1.5:1
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	All channels
(4 Max input power	50W MAX
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	Polarized
(b Horizontal	90° nominal
(7 Return Loss	≤14 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

(iii) RF Bands Three (3) and four (4):

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
(1 RF Range	
(a 150 - 250 mHz,	(or per OEM direction)
(b 260 - 400 mHz	(or per OEM direction)
(c 450 - 750 mHz	(or per OEM direction)
(d 800 mHz - 2.8 GHz (broadband)	(or per OEM direction)

(e 2.4 - 4.5 GHz (very broadband)	(or per OEM direction)
(f 3.0 - 5.7 GHz (extreme broadband)	(or per OEM direction)
(2 VSWR	$\leq 1.5:1$ all bands (or per OEM direction)
(3 Gain	
(a ≥ 1.5 dBi	150 - 750 MHz
(b ≥ 3.0 dBi	800 MHz - 2.8 GHz (broadband)
(c ≥ 7.0 dBi	2.4 - 4.5 GHz (very broadband)
(d ≥ 18.0 dBi	3.0 - 5.7 GHz (extreme broadband)
(e ≥ 7.0 dBi	2.4 - 4.5 GHz (very broadband)
(f ≥ 3.0 dBi	800 MHz - 2.8 GHz (broadband)
(4 Max input power	50W MAX
(5 Impedance	50 Ohms
(6 Beamwidth:	
(a Vertical	Polarized
(b Horizontal	60 - 70° nominal
(7 Return Loss	≤ 14 dB, maximum,
(8 RFI	None measurable
(9 Wind Load Rating:	
(a External	40 LBS Per Square Foot (PSF) or 100 MPH
(b Internal	Not Applicable

b. Head End (HE) Equipment

1) DAS Equipment Room/Location

- a) The Contractor shall confirm each HE room/location depicted on the contract drawings conforms to the MIN requirements outlined in CFM's Design Manual PG-18-10 - Chapter 7 and OI&T Design (a copy can be obtained from the RE or SMCS [0050P2H3]).
- b) Any noted deviation(s) shall be provided to the RE in writing for an official determination concerning each noted item and how it/they will affect the system.
- c) The RE shall contact SMCS (0050P2H3) for technical assistance and the A/E for structural assistance.

- B. CABINET WITH INTERNAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING RAIL(S) (DO NOT DELETE): shall be lockable, fabricated of heavy 16 gauge (ga) steel, and have fully adjustable internal equipment mounting racks and/or rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access.
1. Each equipment mounting rail shall be able to provide an internal cabinet ground for each installed equipment when the equipment is properly bolted to the rail.
 2. Additionally, connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on the equipment mounting rail to the right as one looks at it from the rear with a minim #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective jacket.
 3. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the RE or FMS Service Chief.
 4. It shall be floor or wall mounted with knock-out holes for cable entrance(s) and conduit connections, contain ventilation ports and a quiet fan with non-disposable air filter for equipment cooling.
 5. Each cabinet shall be keyed alike and four (4) keys shall be provided to the RE for each 10 cabinets used when the VA accepts the System.
 6. A minimum of one (1) cabinet shall be provided with blank rack space, for additional expansion equipment. Blank panels shall be installed to cover any open or unused rack space. In addition, provide two (2) 120 VAC power strips connected to surge protector(s), a ventilation fan with non-disposable air filter, and a conduit or cable duct interfaced to adjacent cabinet(s) and local room wire management system, as part of this cabinet.
 - a. Blank panels shall be color matched to the cabinet, 1/8in. (3.175 mm) thick aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of one rack unit (RU) or 1.75in. (44.8469 mm) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to EIA 19in. (482.6 mm) rack dimensions.
 - b. Single standard larger size blank panels shall be used to fill unused panel or rack spaces in lieu of numerous types. One blank 1.75in. (44.8469 mm) high blank panel shall be installed between each item of equipment.
 7. Provide internal cabinet communications grounding system and connect to communications ground buss bar with a minimum #6 AWG stranded copper wire with protective covering(see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4.B).
 - a. Each cabinet shall be grounded to the communications grounding system.
 - b. Connect the communications system grounding wire to a cabinet provided ground terminal or with a bolt(s) screwed into one mounting hole of each equipment mounting rail (refer to PARAGRAPH 2.9 HEREIN).

8. Technical Characteristics

Overall Height	2,180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
Overall Depth	650 mm (25 1/2in.), maximum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum
Front Panel Opening Width	480 mm (19in.), EIA horizontal
Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

9. Internal Cabinet Components (MINIMUM REQUIRED)

a. AC power outlet strip(s - DO NOT DELETE):

- 1) Two (2) Power outlet strips shall be provided as directed by the OEM. The additional spare equipment cabinet with no installed items in the cabinet shall contain two (2) AC strips with a minimum of 10 ea. AC power outlets. Each strip shall be mounted inside and at the rear of the cabinet. It shall contain "U" grounded AC outlets for distributing AC power to the installed electronic equipment. The strip shall be self-contained in a metal enclosure and may be provided with a 2 M (6 ft.) long (maximum) connecting cord with three prong plug.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:
 - a) Power capacity 20 Ampere (AMP), 120 VAC continuous duty.
 - b) Wire gauge: Three conductor, #12 AWG copper.

b. Cabinet AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter:

- 1) Each cabinet shall be equipped with a AC Surge Protector and Line Filter. The Protector and Filter shall be housed in one single enclosure. The Protector and Filter shall perform instantaneous regulation of the AC input voltage and isolate and filter any noise present on the AC input line. The unit shall be equipped with AC voltage and current surge protectors to prevent damage to the electronic equipment from power line induced voltage spikes, surges, lightning, etc. It shall be cabinet mounted and the cabinet AC power strip (maximum of two [2] strips) may be connected to it as long as the system design is met.
- 2) Technical Characteristics

Input Voltage range	120 VAC \pm 15%
Power capacity	20 AMP, 120 VAC
Voltage output regulation	\pm 3.0%
Circuit breaker	15 AMP, may be self-contained
Noise filtering	Greater than -45 dB
AC outlets	Four (4) duplex grounded types, minimum

Response time	5.0 ns
Suppression	
Surge	10,000 A
Noise	
Common	-40 dB
Differential	-45 dB

- 3) Specific requirements for current and surge protection shall include:
- a) Voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, starts at no more than 220 Volts peak. The transient voltage shall not exceed 300 volts peak. The Contractor shall furnish documentation on peak clamping voltage as a function of transient AMP.
 - b) Peak power dissipation minimum 35 Joules per phase, as measured for 1.0 mS at sub branch panels, 100 Joules per phase at branch panels and 300 Joules per phase at service entrance panels. The Contractor shall furnish an explanation of how the ratings were measured or empirically derived.
 - c) Surge protector must not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
 - (1) The primary surge protection components must be silicon semiconductors. Secondary stages, if used, may include other types of devices.
 - (2) Surge protectors shall incorporate a visual device which indicates whether the surge suppression component(s) is (are) functioning.
 - (3) Surge protection devices shall be UL listed.
 - (4) Voltage and current surge protectors shall be provided on all ancillary equipment provided by the Contractor.
 - d) Power dissipation 12,000 Watts (W) for 1.0 mS (or 12 Joules).
 - e) Voltage protection threshold starts at not more than 100 VAC.
- c. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): Each cabinet shall be provided with an internal UPS. This item may be combined with the Surge Protector & Filter in PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4.I.8.b as long as the 50% expansion is met. The UPS shall provide at least one (1) hours continuous full load //two hours if working with an emergency / safety system// uninterruptible system primary AC Power, with a 25% (at least one //to two hours//) reserve capacity, in the event of Facility Primary or Emergency AC Power failure.
- 1) The UPS shall include, but not be limited to:

a) Protection switch	Required to automatically protect the UPS unit and associated equipment connected to it. This function is required to be a part of the System's electronic supervision requirements.
b) First/fast charge unit	Must provide clean predictable charge voltage / current when needed. This function is required to be a part of the System's electronic supervision requirements.
c) Over Voltage/Current protect	Must not short circuit the AC power line at any time. This function is required to be a part of the System's electronic supervision requirements.
d) Trickle charge unit	Must be capable of maintaining a suitable internal battery charge without damaging the batteries.
e) Internally mounted	Per OEM's direction.
f) Proper ventilation	Not override the cabinets' ventilation system.
g) Power change from AC input	Shall be accomplished without interruption to the communications link or subsystem being protected. This change of state shall generate visual and aural alarms in its Electrical Supervision System.
h) Electrical supervision	Required - must be audible and visual locally and remotely to annunciating panel(s) via direct connection for trouble indication

D. STAND ALONE EQUIPMENT RACK (or sometimes called Radio Relay Rack): The rack shall be constructed of heavy 16 awg cold rolled steel and have fully adjustable equipment front mounting rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access.

1. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be selected by the using FMS Chief or the RE. It shall be floor or wall mounted or mounted on casters as directed by the RE.

2. Technical Characteristics

a. Overall Height	2,180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
b. Overall Depth	650 mm (25 1/2in.), maximum
c. Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum
d. Front Panel Opening	480 mm (19in.), EIA horizontal width
e. Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

F. WIRES AND CABLES

1. CONTROL WIRING: Is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated "Air Plenum" spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways

that is not rated "Air Plenum" locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through "Air Plenum" spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated.

- a. Unless otherwise specified in other Specifications Sections of the TIP specifications (re SECTIONS 27 05 11, 27 11 00, 27 13 00 & 27 15 00), control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 16 AWG.
 - b. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under "turn-on" conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.
2. COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL WIRING: Is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated "Air Plenum" spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways that is not rated "Air Plenum" locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through "Air Plenum" spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated. The wires:
- a. Shall conform to the recommendations of the OEMs of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
 - b. Shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
 - c. Multi-conductor construction shall have the conductors color coded per TIA/TIA 569.
 - d. Shall provide minimum grade of service of BICSI Category 5E. If the Facility desires enhanced grade(s) of service, it must be fully identified and justified at the beginning of the project, during the Project's initial design phase.
3. COPPER CONDUCTOR CABLE: Is defined as solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. The copper cable is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated "Air Plenum" spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways that is not rated "Air Plenum" locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through "Air Plenum" spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated.
- a. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments.
 - b. Cable shall be completed by the application of a:
 - 1) Suitable core wrapping material,

- 2) Corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and
- 3) Overall extruded jacket.
- c. The contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified (ie):
 - 1) 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs),
 - 2) 22 gauge (6 to 1,200 pairs),
 - 3) 24 gauge (6 to 2,100 pairs),
 - 4) 26 gauge (6 to 3,000 pairs).
- d. Each copper cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable:
 - 1) Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the RE or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the RE and receive approval before installation.
 - 2) Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.
 - 3) The Contractor shall provide all Systems cables that are OEM recommended and insure the approved System expansion is met.
- e. Data Multi-Conductor (Digital): The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
 - 1) It shall meet BICSI Category 5e service at a minimum.
 - 2) Technical Characteristics:

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
a) Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
b) Working shield	350 V
c) Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
d) Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
e) Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
F) DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
g) Shield coverage	
h) Overall Outside (if OEM	100%

specified)	
i) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
j) Attenuation	
k) Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

f. Remote Control: The remote control cable shall be multi-conductor with stranded (solid is permissible) conductors.

- 1) The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage necessary to control specified system equipment from a remote location.
- 2) The cable shall be NRTL listed and pass the FR-1 vertical flame test, at a minimum.
- 3) Each conductor shall be color-coded.
- 4) Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, as long as all system performance standards are met.
- 5) Technical Characteristics

REQUIREMENT	FUNCTION
a) Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 m.) reels minimum
b) Connectors	As required by system design
c) Size	18 AWG, minimum, Outside 20 AWG, minimum, Inside
d) Color coding	Required, EIA industry standard
f) Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
g) Impedance	As required
h) Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
i) Attenuation	
j) Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum

0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

4. FIBER OPTIC CABLE: Is not required to be plenum rated when installed in conduit. It is required to be plenum rated when installed in designated "Air Plenum" spaces / areas. Wiring that is routed in cable trays via pathways that is not rated "Air Plenum" locations, the wiring is not required to be plenum rated; only when pathways pass through "Air Plenum" spaces/areas, the wiring shall be plenum rated.

a. Single-mode

- 1) 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1,310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA,
- 2) 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1,550 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492E000.

b. Multimode

- 1) 50/125-um, American (NOT EUROPEAN) Standard, 0.275 aperture fiber optic cable that is optically enhanced in accordance with TIA-492AAAB, including any special requirements made necessary by using this specialized design (re PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.4.E.3.h for minimum performance).

- c. Fiber optic cable: Shall be specifically designed for inside or outside use with loose buffered construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

- d. Performance Requirements: Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

- 1) End to End Link Performance as listed in Annex E of ANSI/ TIA/ EIA SP-2840A.
- 2) The cabling system must conform to the current issue of Industry Standard ANSI/TIA/EIA 568A.
- 3) The system shall support all applications for which it is designed, including, at a minimum ATM 155 Mbps for BICSI Certified Category 5E

(see PART 2, PARAGRAPH 2.4.C.4), during the lifetime of the certified system.

- 4) Quality and installation methods used shall be equal to or better than that found in the BICSI TDMM Manual.
- 5) VA demands strict adherence to the performance specifications listed in ANSI/TIA/E1A SP-2840A, 568A and 569.
- 6) New construction AND major renovations of telecommunications spaces and pathways shall conform to EIA/TIA 569, at a minimum.
 - a) In cases of renovations in historic or otherwise restrictive buildings; where it has been determined as impossible to follow the above stated guidelines, the exceptions must not modify the maximum distances set forth in ANSI/TIA/EIA SP-2840A, 568A and 569 and must not in any way affect the performance of the entire cabling system.
 - b) Modification to administrative issues requires written approval(s) from CFM's PE/ PM and/or RE; with concurrence from the OEM, Contractor, SMCS and Using Authority(s).

G. TEMPORARY DAS TIP PATHS: (ie overhead tracks, road / path bridges, etc.) for copper, fiber optic, RF, coaxial and designated electrical cables that are used to maintain Facility Communications Service in force during construction and shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian and traffic (including construction) safety hazard.

1. TIP temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, each must be reviewed and approved, in writing, by the RE with concurrences from SMCS 0050P2H3, the Facility OI&T and Safety Officer, prior to installation. The Contractor shall:
 - a. Be responsible for all work associated with each temporary TIP path installation required by system design; and, for its/their removal when determined no longer necessary,
 - b. Survey the outside TIP locations usually encountered, but are not limited to: Roads, driveways, marked paths, Hi traffic passageways, personnel walkways, etc, and provide the RE a plan for the temporary path, and
 - c. Ensure each temporary TIP path is installed so as to not present a pedestrian and vehicle safety hazard.

H. DAS CROSS-CONNECTION SYSTEM (CCS) EQUIPMENT BREAKOUT, TERMINATION CONNECTOR (OR BULKHEAD), AND PATCH PANELS (ARE IN ADDITION TO THE TIP CCS REQUIREMENTS): Each DAS CCS requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.

1. The CCS system used at each ENT (aka DEMARC), TER & MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, SCC, HER, STR's, TR's. The IDF shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.
2. The connector panel(s) shall be made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet. Bulkhead equipment connectors shall be mounted on the panel to enable all cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through the panel. Each panel shall be color matched to the cabinet installed.
3. Voice (or Telephone): The DAS CCS for voice or telephone service shall be Bell/ATT Telephone Industry Standard rated 110A (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring in lieu of patch panels, each being certified for BICSI Category 6 service.
 - a. IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in all DAS CCS and shall be specifically designed for BICSI Category 6 telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used as described herein.
 - b. Punch block strips shall be secured to an OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in the DEMARC, MCR, TER, STRs, TRs & HER's DAS Vertical Cross Connection System (VCCS) & Horizontal Cross Connection System (HCCS) ARE IN ADDITION TO RIP V&HCCS REQUIREMENTS.
 - c. Console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is allowed at the OEM recommendation and as approved by the RE.
 - d. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
 - e. Technical Characteristics

Horizontal rows	100, minimum
Terminals per row	4, minimum
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused terminal
Insulation splicing	required between each row of terminals
Wire management	Required, internal
Spares	25% circuit capacity by extra rows or punch blocks

4. Digital (or High Speed Data): The DAS CCS shall be a patch panel with modular female RJ45 jacks installed in rows.

- a. Patch panels and RJ45 jacks shall be specifically designed for BICSI Category 6 telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used.
- b. Each panel shall be 480 mm (19in.) horizontal EIA rack mountable dimensions with EIA standard spaced vertical mounting holes.
- c. Technical Characteristics

Horizontal rows	2 or 4, minimum
Jacks per row	24, minimum
Type of jacks	RJ45, female
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused jack
Insulation	required between each row of jacks
Product Reference	Ortronics Mdl. OR-B51004983 for four rows and OR-S51004912 for two rows, or equal
Wire management	Required, internal
Spares	25% circuit expansion jacks or extra jack panel(s)

- 5. Fiber Optic Distribution Panel (aka Light Wave Shelf) The panel shall be provided with pre-punched chassis mounting holes, contained in a metal enclosure with lockable & tinted see-thru protection cover.
 - a. This panel is not allowed to be used for 120 VAC power connections.
 - b. Technical Characteristics

Height	4 rack units (RUs), 176 mm (7.0 in.)
Width	484 mm (19 1/16in.), EIA minimum
Horizontal Rows	6 ea, minimum
Vertical Rows	12 ea, minimum
Total Connectors	72 ea, minimum
Connector Type	AT&T/Bell Standard "SC" female, or equal
Produce Reference	AT&T LST1U-072/7, or equal
Wire management	Required, internal
Spares	25% circuit expansion jacks or extra jack panel(s)

- 6. Mounting Strips and Blocks
 - a. Barrier Strips: Barrier strips are approved for AC power, data, voice, and control cable or wires. Barrier strips shall accommodate the size and type of audio spade (or fork type) lugs used with insulating and separating strips between the terminals for securing separate wires in a neat and orderly fashion. Each cable or wire end shall be provided with an audio spade lug, which is connected to an individual screw terminal on the

barrier strip. The barrier strips shall be surface secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. 120 VAC power wires shall not be connected to signal barrier strips.

b. Technical Characteristics

Terminal size	6-32, minimum
Terminal Count	ANY COMBINATION
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Voltage handling	100 V, minimum
Protective connector cover	Required for Class II and 120 VAC power connections

7. Solderless Connectors: The connectors (or fork connectors) shall be crimp-on insulated lug to fit a 6-32 minimum screw terminal. The fork connector shall be installed using a standard lug-crimping tool.
8. Punch Blocks: As a minimum, Bell/AT&T Industry Standard 110A type punch blocks are approved for data, voice, and control wiring. Punch blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Punch block strips shall be secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
9. Wire Wrap Strips: Industry Standard wire wrap strips (16.5 mm (0.065in.) wire wrap minimum) are approved for data, voice and control wiring. Wire wrap strips shall be secured to a cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Wire wrap strips shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
10. Analog Audio or Control System: Product reference of a Government Approved (US State Department) type is Telewire, PUP-17 with pre-punched chassis mounting holes arranged in two horizontal rows.
 - a. This panel may be used for audio, control cable, and Class II Low Voltage Wiring installations when provided with the proper connectors.
 - b. This panel is not allowed to be used for 120 VAC power connections.

c. Technical Characteristics

Height	Two rack units (RUs), 88 mm (3.5in.) minimum
Width	484 mm (19 1/16in.), EIA minimum
Number of connections	12 pairs, minimum
Connectors	
Audio Service	Use RCA 6.35 mm (1/4in.) Phono, XL or Barrier Strips, surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained and RE approved)

Control Signal Service	Barrier strips surface mounted with spade lugs (punch block or wire wrap type strips are acceptable alternates for barrier strips as long as system design is maintained and RE approved)
Low voltage power (class II)	Barrier strips with spade lugs and clear full length plastic cover, surfaced mounted
Fiber optic	"ST" Stainless steel, female

- I. TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS (TCO): Is the final outlet/connector for the interface between the horizontal wiring and the designated room/area TCO locations. The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each TCO location and compare the total count to the locations identified herein as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.
1. The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and each RF coaxial cable(s) and each fiber optic single mode and multimode cable(s) and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO's described herein and as shown on the drawings.
 2. Each designated room/area shall be supplied with a TCO outlet/ connector (aka modular jack or RJ-45) for connection to the TIP Horizontal Cable Plant. All TCO outlet/connectors shall be installed in an appropriate faceplate designated by the OEM. All TCO outlet/connectors shall be complete with faceplate and attached permanently to a fixed structure, such as building walls, utility poles or modular furniture partitions.
 3. The TCO shall be modular in construction and able to accept six (6) modular connection jacks mounted in a separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled six (6) position modular faceplate.
 4. The TCO Eight (8) position modular outlet/connectors (aka RJ45 jacks) shall accept six (6) position modular plugs (RJ1 1 or RJ1/2) while providing proper electrical connection and not damaging the jack. The OEM shall warrant all eight (8) position modular jack used in such a manner to be usable for 8 position modular plugs in the future.
 5. The TCO shall be activated with one (1) minimum 25 air UTP cable that will sustain minimum BICSI Category 6 communications service punched down or connected to the respective TR HCCS (label each wire at each end and coil and tape unused wires in the TCO outlet box back) to contain two (2) RJ-45/11 telephone multipin jacks and two (2) RJ-45 data multipin and one single mode

- fiber optic, and one multimode fiber optic, and one baseband RF, video, or audio (not Telephone) jacks that are connected to the respective HCCS. The:
- a. Top two (2) jacks shall be designated for telephone (voice) service,
 - b. Middle two (2) designated for data service,
 - c. Bottom two (2) and two fiber optic "SC" connectors, one designated for multimode fiber optic cable and the other for single mode fiber optic cable connection(s) and one analog RF coaxial "F" connector.
6. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a stainless steel or color matched faceplate shall be provided adjacent to and attached to the activated outlet box for system expansion.
 7. In order to allow normal expansion of service during the life of the TIP system, flush work area TCOs shall provide sufficient density to support up to a maximum of:
 - a. Eight (8) jacks/ connectors per single gang TCO,
 - b. Twelve (12) jacks/connectors per double gang TCO
 - c. Surface mount TCO's shall provide up to six (6) jacks/ connectors.
 8. A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool-having exhibiting both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact tools are not acceptable and will not be approved. Terminated conductor ends shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 0.250 in. between the conductors of adjacent modules.
 9. TCO face plates shall be clean in appearance and OEM recommended for the service it's performing. Mounting hard-ware shall not be visible on the faceplate. Color coded modules shall be employed and colors shall comply with the requirements of EIA/TIA 606.
 10. The room/area TCO outlet/connectors shall not cause or create "resonance" on short cable runs as described in the Field Testing TSB 67 (Draft 13 section 7.8 Short Links/Channels).
 11. Each TCO outlet/connector shall require (or specifically not allow more than) only one single connection to the TIP Horizontal Cable serving its location as per TIA/EIA 568/568A standard.
 12. Flush mounted TCO faceplates shall accommodate modular TCO outlet/connectors and be available in one (1), two (2), four (4), six (6) and eight (8) connectors per single gang TCO.
 - a. The modular TCO outlet/connectors available shall include a minimum of four active (4) UTP eight (8) position (RJ-45), one inactive (1) optical fiber in SC terminations, one future (1) "F" OR one (1)"BNC" connectors for coax and video service respectively and one (1) "Spare" unused space.

- b. All TCO's shall be made of OEM approved high impact plastic.
13. The same modular TCO outlet/connectors as found in the flush and surface mount TCOs shall be installable in utility poles and modular furniture using OEM faceplates or adapters for this purpose. Each TCO shall house at least four (4) active TCO modular RJ-45 outlet/connectors.
14. The same modular TCO outlet/connectors as found in the flush and surface telecommunications outlets shall be installable in readily available single gang and double gang stainless steel faceplates using OEM faceplates or adapters for this purpose. The eight (8) position modular UTP TCO outlet/connector and its pin assignments shall meet the requirements described in the standard TIA/EIA 568A.
15. Each TCO shall be uniquely labeled as described herein. The label shall form an integral part of the faceplate.
16. For PBPB installations, the cover plate shall be the unit's OEM approved.
17. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.
- a. If the TCO's are not shown on the drawings, at a minimum, one (1) TCO shall be provided on each room wall, associated with an active 120 VAC duplex outlet shall be provided.
- b. The contractor shall provide a minimum of one spare TCO per 25% of the total system count (whichever is greater) to the RE as System Expansion/Maintenance items.
18. TCO Connection (aka Patch) Cables
- a. Telephone (aka voice): The Contractor shall provide one (1) voice connection (Patch) cable for each TCO telephone jack and HCCS Patch Panel (if provided by system design) in the System with 15% spares.
- b. The telephone (voice) connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to one of the TCO telephone (voice) jacks. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.
- c. Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end
Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

- d. Data (aka Digital): The Contractor shall provide one (1) data connection cable for each DAS TCO data jack and CCS patch panel in the system with 15% spares.

- 1) The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack and perform data signal interconnection on the CCS patch panel. DAS TCOs ARE IN ADDITION TO THE TIP REQUIRED TCOs.
- 2) The Contractor shall not provide active data terminal(s)/ equipment.
- 3) Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

e. Fiber Optic: The Contractor shall provide one (1) fiber optic connection cable for each DAS TCO fiber optic jack and CCS patch panel in the System with 15% spares.

- 1) The connection cable shall connect a fiber optic instrument to the DAS TCO fiber optic jack and perform voice, data or HDTV interconnection on the CCS patch panel. The Contractor shall not provide fiber optic instrument(s)/equipment.

2) Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible single conductor with jacket
Connector	LC male on each end
Size	To fit single mode or multimode cable

f. RF: The Contractor shall provide one (1) RF coaxial cable connection cable for each DAS TCO RF connector and CCS patch panel in the System with 1 5% spares.

- 1) The RF coaxial connection cable shall connect a RF instrument to the DAS TCO RF jack and perform HDTV signal interconnection on the HCCS patch panel (if provided).

2) Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible RG-6/U, minimum
Connector	"F" male on each end

g. Baseband / Video: The Contractor shall provide one (1) coaxial connection cable for each TCO baseband / video jack and HCCS patch panel in the System with 15% spares. The coaxial video connection cable shall connect a baseband / video instrument to the TCO analog video jack and perform

signal interconnection on the CCS patch panel (if provided). The Contractor shall not provide baseband / video instrument(s)/equipment.

1) Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible RG-59/U, minimum
Connector	BNC male on each end

h. Baseband Audio: The Contractor shall provide one (1) audio connection cable for each TCO analog audio jack and HCCS patch panel in the System with 15% spares.

1) The audio connection cable shall connect an audio instrument to the TCO analog audio jack and perform signal interconnection on the HCCS panel (if provided).

2) The Contractor shall not provide active analog audio instrument(s)/equipment.

3) Technical Characteristics

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible 22 AWG, STP, minimum
Connector	"XL" male on each end

J. FIREPROOFING TAPE

1. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
2. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
3. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
4. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
5. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

2.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
- B. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
- C. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
- D. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
- E. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.

- F. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The Contractor shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- G. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- H. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the Contractor's proposed PBX (if used) for this Facility.
- I. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

2.6 LABELING

- A. Labels: Provide labeling for equipment, new cabling and termination hardware located within the Facility in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using laser printer.
 - 1. Cable Tag Installation: Install cable tags for each installed cable or wire at the point of termination. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of TIP cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring.
 - 2. Equipment Labels: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source. Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two (2) sheet-metal screws or two (2) rivets (Alternates to the nameplates will be considered during the technical submittal approval process).
 - 3. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
 - 4. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
 - 5. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
 - 6. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.

7. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections.
Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
 8. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
- B. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate NRTL (aka UL) Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

2.9 COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM GROUND:

- A. In addition to the requirements outlined in SECTION 27 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICAITONS SYSTEMS, the contractor shall provide a circulating system "Signal Ground" that is separate from other Facility grounding systems (i.e. electrical, lightning, building, etc.) as described herein.
- C. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.
- D. Technical Characteristics

1. Connectors	Enclosed Circular Coated, Sealed and Plated Copper MIN #0 AWG Lug, or as specified by the RE
2. Wire	Stranded Copper # 0 AWG (minimum) with protective jacket, or as specified by the RE

2.10 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM/GROUND:

- A. System Building Inputs, Aerial Cables and Underground Cables: These locations and equipment items shall be grounded with cooper wire run external to the building and connected to the earth ground. If the location and/or equipment item is to be installed in an area not protected by lightning rods or if the location and / or equipment item is to be elevated above existing lightning rod protection, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE in writing regarding the lightning strike hazard.
- B. Technical Characteristics

1. Connections	To the Facility's Lightning Protection System as required by the RE (if no Facility system is present - the contractor shall provide a separate Minimum #0 AWG stranded copper wire grounding cable secured and connected outside of the building to the earth as specified by the RE)
2. Connectors	Enclosed Circular Coated, Sealed and Plated Copper Minimum #0 AWG Lug, or as specified by the RE
3. Signal Wire/ Cable Grounding Protectors	Provided according to the OEM's recommendations for the specific cable, circuit or system's wires and cables. Each protector shall be connected to the lightning protection system as aforementioned.

C. System Building Inputs, Aerial Cables and Underground Cables: These locations and equipment items shall be grounded with copper wire run external to the building and connected to the earth ground. If the location and/or equipment item is to be installed in an area not protected by lightning rods or if the location and / or equipment item is to be elevated above existing lightning rod protection, the Contractor shall immediately notify the RE in writing regarding the lightning strike hazard.

D. Technical Characteristics

Connections	To the Facility's Lightning Protection System as required by the RE (if no Facility system is present - the contractor shall provide a separate Minimum #0 AWG stranded copper wire grounding cable secured and connected outside of the building to the earth as specified by the RE)
Connectors	Enclosed Circular Coated, Sealed and Plated Copper Minimum #0 AWG Lug, or as specified by the RE
Grounding Protectors	Provided according to the OEM's recommendations for the specific cable, circuit or system's wires and cables. Each protector shall be connected to the lightning protection system as aforementioned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. The Contractor shall use the criteria and requirements of this PART to complete the detailed installation of the System. The Design shall include computer RF modeling and site surveys as described herein. The Contractor shall be able to show design RF signal level(s) to sub-room precision for all room(s) /area(s) within the approved defined coverage area(s). The RE shall provide the Contractor with compatible drawings from the project Architect. If the drawings

are within BIM then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the BIM Model for use in their wireless modeling which shall include, at a minimum, the creation of 2-D Floor Plans, Reflected Ceiling Plans (RCP) and elevations.

B. GENERAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC and NRTL standards for DAS equipment, systems, and service.
5. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
6. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
7. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TR's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass DAS control, Lightwave (fiber optic), RF, Video, HDTV, Security, Emergency, Safety signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements outlined herein and the System performance standards.

8. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
9. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
10. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System as described (re 50% and expansion information) described in PART 2, PARAGRAPHS 2.4.A; 2.4.B.5; 2.4.B.8.c; 2.4.F.3.d.20; 2.4.F.3.e.3); 2.4.J.6 & 2.4.J.7 . There shall be a minimum of one (1) spare:
 - a. 25 pair UTP cable (current installed AWG),
 - b. 25 pair STP control cable (current installed AWG),
 - c. Six (6) pair single mode fiber optic cable,
 - 1) 8/125-um; 0.10 Aperture; 1,300-nM; per TIA 492CAAA,
 - 2) 8/125-um; 0.10 Aperture; 1,550-nM; per TIA 492E000,
 - d. Each cable shall be provided at each distribution point shown on the TIP drawings.
11. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and coaxial, and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data, and analog signals in telephone and data, and analog video, and lightwave systems.
12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two matching keys (NOTE ALL CABINET LOCKS SHALL BE VENDING MACHINE TYPE LOCKS LIKE KEYED WITH INDOOR CABINETS).
13. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two matching keys (NOTE ALL CABINET LOCKS SHALL BE VENDING MACHINE TYPE LOCKS LIKE KEYED WITH OUTDOOR CABINETS).
14. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber optic or coaxial cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber optic, or coaxial cable un-terminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured
15. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a

minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

16. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
17. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base-band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
18. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cyclac plastic for the areas where provided.

B. CONDUIT AND SIGNAL DUCTS

1. Conduit

- a. All telecommunications emergency, critical, life support and safety cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telecommunications cables to be installed in telecommunications approved partitioned cable tray may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). The determination as to which SECTION 27 & 28 SYSTEM ARE RATED FOR EMERGENCY SERVICE CAN BE FOUND IN PART 1 OF THIS DOCUMENT. Conduits shall be provided as described herein and in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- b. When "innerduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

- c. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from communications conduit.
 - d. Ensure that PA, DAS, Radio Paging, Police Two-Way Radio, Police Security Management, Emergency and Safety Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517 & 800; and UL) are completely separated and mechanically protected from all other systems by conduit and approved telecommunications partitioned cable tray or baskets.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray
- a. The Contractor shall use existing conduit, signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically telecommunications approved partitioned for multiple electronic circuits use, and be NRTL listed and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
- C. CONNECTORS: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.
1. Wires:
- a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
 - b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips.
 - c. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
 - d. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires.
 - e. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.

2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wire wrap, etc.
 3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:
 - a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
 - b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" Phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
 - c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.
 4. Speaker Line Audio:
 - a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.
 - b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.
- D. AC POWER: AC power wiring shall be run separately from communications cable.
- E. GROUNDING: The contractor will ensure all devices and equipment shall be properly grounded per ANSI/TIA - 606.
- F. EQUIPMENT ASSEMBLY
1. Cabinets: Each cabinet/enclosure shall be: floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connections or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s), and connector or patch panel(s).
 - a. Rack (including freestanding radio relay) mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure's equipment adjustable mounting rails with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustment(s) can be conveniently made.

- 1) Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support.
 - 2) Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure.
 - 3) A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 in.) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate air circulation.
 - 4) The enclosure shall be designed for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation. Each console or cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and non-disposable air filter.
- b. Enclosures and racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place. Fifteen inches of front vertical space opening shall be provided for additional equipment.
 - c. Signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, analog video, etc.) shall be connected so that outputs from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "outputs".
 - d. Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
 - e. Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.
 - f. All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.
2. UPS: It is acceptable to power all TER, MCR, TR & STRs FMS Equipment from single battery backup system, in lieu of individual cabinet mounted UPS, as long as the system performance standards are met.
 - a. If this option is used it is acceptable to provide one AC input surge protector to isolate the battery backup system from the Facility's

Emergency AC Generator Circuit as long as it is properly sized and the system performance standards are met; AND has electrical supervision provided as described herein.

G. LABELING/LABELS (SEE PARAGRAPH 2.8 HEREIN FOR THIS REQUIREMENT)

H. LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (SEE PARAGRAPH 2.10 HEREIN FOR THIS REQUIREMENT)

3.2 TESTS

A. INTERIM INSPECTION: At approximately 40-50% of installation at the direction of the CFM PE, PM, SRE or RE (Additional inspection(s) may be required at the direction of the CFM PE, PM, SRE or RE):

1. This inspection shall verify the equipment and system being provided adheres to the installation and technical requirements of this document.
 - a. The interim inspection will be conducted by an OEM and factory-certified contractor representative; AND witnessed by a CFM RE Staff Member(s), Facility AND SMCS 0050P2H3 Representatives.
 - b. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate NRTL (UL) listing labels and markings are in place.
 - c. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in all telecommunications and head end rooms and at workstation locations adhere to color code for T568A pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards.
 - d. Visually confirm Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations and patch cords.
2. The entire communications circulating ground system and each TGB, the separate earth ground point and lightning protection system shall be reviewed.
3. Cable tray, conduit and path/wire-way installation practice shall be reviewed.
4. Perform fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
5. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection start date.
6. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the CFM PE, PM, SRE and RE.
 - a. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue

with the system installation until the present deficiency(s) are corrected.

- b. The SRE or RE shall determine if an additional inspection(s) is/are required: OR if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation.
 - c. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiency(s) noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test final acceptance test.
 - d. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date unless directed by the CFM PE, PM, SRE and RE.
 - e. The Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents become a part of the Systems' documentation.
- B. PRETESTING: Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
- 1. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system DAS and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
 - 1) Utility Provider Entrance.
 - 2) Buried Conduit Duct(s) locations (if required).
 - 3) Manhole(s) & Grab Boxes (if required).
 - 4) ENR (aka DEMARC).
 - 5) PBX (if used) Interconnections.
 - 6) MCR Interconnections.
 - 7) MCOR Interconnections.
 - 8) TER Interconnections.
 - 9) TOR Interconnections.
 - 10) PCR Interconnections.
 - 11) ECR Interconnections.
 - 12) SCR Interconnections.
 - 13) System interface(s) in locations listed herein.

14) System Grounding.

15) Waterproofing.

16) UPS Areas.

17) Other(s) as required by AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3).

2. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. ACCEPTANCE TEST: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin.

1. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, SMCS 0050P2H3 and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance.
2. The System shall be tested to certify proof of performance and FCC compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
3. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those contractor minor adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed.
 - a. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions.
 - b. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test.
 - c. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
4. If it is determined the system will require retesting, System Retest shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and all costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection

- a. The Government Representative(s) and SMCS 0050P2H3 will tour all major areas where the System is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection of each DAS location listed in 3.2.D.1, terminating, mounting and interface equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all FCC requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer shall be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. The DAS Cable distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point to insure all meets the standards outlined herein.
- c. Each DAS location shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Spectrum Analyzer.
- d. Once these tests have been completed, each installed DAS sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system.

3. Individual Item Test: The VACO SMCS 0050P2H3 Government Representative will select individual items of DAS equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each DAS item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document

E. Test Conclusion: (see Part 1.13.A.3 for VA "Conditions of Acceptance"): At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

1. Please refer to PART 1, PARAGRAPH 1.13 VA ACCEPANCE OF SYSTEM MOU, CONTRACTORS WARRANTY / GUARANTEE: SUB-PARAGRAPH 1.13.A.3 for VA Conditions of System Acceptance.
2. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

F. CONNECTING TO THE IWS / DAS SYSTEM

1. The Contractor shall manage and collect all FCC License / Listings and provide them to the RE and VAMC Chief of FMS when VA's accepts the System.
2. MANAGE EACH WSP'S CONNECTION TO THE SYSTEM: The Contractor shall represent the VAMC during negotiations with each WSP, insure all VA / GSA Land Management and Conditional Use Permits / Agreements are completed and approved by VA (VA Chief of FMS will provide appropriate forms), coordinate site preparation, assist with each WSPs' installation, and coordinate connection of each WSP to the System. Each WSP's integration to the System, shall be turn-key and shall include BDS(s), donor antenna(s), installation materials/equipment, wire management and updated system drawings.
3. MANAGE EACH VAMNC CONNECTION(s) TO THE SYSTEM: The Contractor shall coordinate site preparation, assist with each pre-approved FMS installation, and coordinate connection of each FMS radio / wireless system to the System. Each FMS integration to the System, shall be turn-key and shall include BDS(s), donor antenna(s), installation materials/equipment, wire management and updated system drawings.
4. MANAGE ADDITIONAL SERVICE CONNECTION(S) TO THE SYSTEM: The Contractor shall represent the VAMC during negotiations with each Service, insure all VA / GSA Land Management and Conditional Use Permits / Agreements are completed and approved by VA (VA Chief of FMS will provide appropriate forms), coordinate site preparation, assist with the Service installation, and coordinate connection of each Service to the System. Each Service integration to the system, shall be turn-key and shall include BDS(s), donor antenna(s), installation materials/equipment, wire management and updated system drawings.

3.3 TRAINING: IN ADDITION TO THE TRAINING PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE, INSTRUCTIONS, OF SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS):

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two (2) each four (4) hour classes to instruct designated Facility personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.

- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.
- C. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment(s) or system(s) as required in each associated specification and described as follows:
1. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the RE at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
 2. Provide thorough training of all staff assigned to those units receiving new DAS (other) communications equipment(s) and system(s). A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to opening of the new Facility //or cut over of the new system//.
 3. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
 - a. Four (4) Weeks prior to the Facility opening for Engineering Staff (in 8-hour increments) - split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with the RE and Facility Manager (aka Chief of FMS).
 - b. One (1) Week prior to the Facility opening for IT Staff (in 8-hour increments) - both day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with the RE and IT Staff Supervisor or Manager.
 - c. During the Facility opening four (4) hours for supervisors and system administrators. Coordinate schedule(s) with the Facility's Chief of Staff (CoF) or other CoF designated individual(s).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. The Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- C. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.
- D. Section Includes:
 - 1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
 - 2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
 - 3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
 - 4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
 - 5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

- C. Section 08 11 73 - SLIDING METAL FIRE DOORS. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 08 35 13.13 - ACCORDIAN FOLDING DOORS. Requirements for door installation.
- E. Section 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS. Requirements for window installation.
- F. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- G. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- H. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- I. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- J. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- K. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- L. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- M. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- N. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- O. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- P. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.
- Q. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.
- R. Section 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS). Requirements for alarm systems.
- S. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
- B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

- F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
- G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- H. CPU: Central processing unit.
- I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel - component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
- K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
- L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- N. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- S. I/O: Input/Output.
- T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.
- U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- V. LAN: Local area network.
- W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- X. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop.

Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.

- Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- AA. M-JPEG: Motion - Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- CC. NEC: National Electric Code
- DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space
- JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- PP. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- QQ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- SS. SMS: Security Management System - A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

- UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Contractor Qualification:
1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels

and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 100 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The Resident Engineer reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.
- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breadth or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
 - 2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.

3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for Resident Engineer and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
 - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
 - 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
 - b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
 - c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.

- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
 - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 - 3) The manuals shall include:
 - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.

- d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e) Safety precautions.
 - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g) Testing methods.
 - h) Performance data.
 - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the

relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

- l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
 - m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
 - n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
 - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
 - p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under

- procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
1. Section I - Drawings:
 - a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
 - b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
 - c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
 - d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
 - 1) Security devices by symbol,
 - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
 - 3) Wire & cable types and counts
 - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
 - 5) Conduit riser systems
 - 6) Device and area detail call outs
 - e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS), Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor) and Camera mounting,

- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
 - 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
 - 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
 - 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
 - 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
 - 5) Details of surge protection device installation
 - 6) Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
 - 7) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCII wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
 - 8) Security Control Room - The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall

identify all existing and proposed equipment and details associated with the installation.

- 9) Operator Console - The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 10) Equipment Room - Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
- j. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
 - 1) Item Number
 - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
 - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - 4) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
 - 5) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
 - 6) Card Reader Type & Model Number
 - 7) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
 - 8) Sounder Type & Model Number
 - 9) Manufacturer
 - 10) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - b) Intercom
 - c) Camera
 - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - e) Electric Pass-through device
 - 11) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the Resident Engineer to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
 - a. Item Number

- b. Camera Number
 - c. Naming Conventions
 - d. Description of Camera Coverage
 - e. Camera Location
 - f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - g. Camera Type
 - h. Mounting Type
 - i. Standard Detail Reference
 - j. Power Input & Draw
 - k. Power Panel Location
 - l. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
- a. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
 - b. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
 - c. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
 - 1) DGP number
 - 2) First Reader Number
 - 3) First Monitor Point Number
 - 4) First Relay Number
 - 5) DGP, input or output Location
 - 6) DGP Chain Number
 - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
 - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
 - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
 - 10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
 - d. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
 - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
 - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs

- 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
- 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
- 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
 - 1) DGP Reader Number
 - 2) System Reader Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP Input Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed
 - 10) Cable Type
 - 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- f. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
 - 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
 - 2) System Monitor Point Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
 - 6) DGP or input module Input Location
 - 7) Date Test
 - 8) Date Passed
 - 9) Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- g. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
 - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
 - 2) System (Control Point) Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed Cable Type

- 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
 - h. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
 - 1) Header
 - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
 - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
 - 2) Footer
 - a) File Name
 - b) Date Printed
 - c) Page Number
 4. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
 5. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
 - a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
 - b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
 - c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
 6. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".
- G. Group II Technical Data Package

1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the Resident Engineer documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COTR.
2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
 - a. Baseline configuration
 - b. Access levels
 - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
 - d. Badge database
 - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
 - f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test
 - a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.
2. Training Documentation

- a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.
- b. Control Room:
 - 1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the Resident Engineer. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.
 - 2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.
 - 3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.
 - 4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.

- 5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.
3. System Configuration and Data Entry:
- a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
 - 1) Physical Access control system components,
 - 2) All intrusion detection system components,
 - 3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
 - 4) Intercom systems components,
 - 5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.
 - b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
 - c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics.

The Contractor shall identify and request from the COTR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:

- a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
 - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

- g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
 - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
 - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the Resident Engineer or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office.
- Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the Resident Engineer for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents.
- Each sheet shall have Resident Engineer initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project

Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COTR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for Resident Engineer review and inspection at anytime.

11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COTR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the Resident Engineer prior to development of Record construction documents. The Resident Engineer shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine

the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the Resident Engineer, the Resident Engineer will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

- b. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable.

All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COTR. If, in the opinion of the COTR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COTR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COTR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
 - a. Card Readers
 - b. PIV Middleware
 - c. Template Matcher

- d. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
- e. Certificate Management
 - 1) CAK Authentication System
 - 2) PIV Authentication System
 - 3) Certificate Validator
 - 4) Cryptographic Module
- L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- M. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
- N. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- O. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - All 17.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

- AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye
Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access
Control Cards
- CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm
Reduction
- PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard -
Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
- TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set
for System Integration
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries
Alliance (EIA):
 - 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Cameras
 - 375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Monitors
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of
Speech over Communications Systems
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire
 - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft
 - C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through
Metal Detectors
 - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968
- H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs:
 - VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
 - VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
- J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless
Equipment/Systems
- K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

- FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
- M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
- GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities
- N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
- HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- 802.3at-09Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
- 7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
- 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards
- 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics
- 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts
- 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols
- 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

- 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 4: Organization, security and commands
for interchange
- 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated
circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards
Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches
distance
- 15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated
circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless
Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to
50 inches distance
- 19794.....Information technology - Biometric data
interchange formats
- Q. National Electrical Contractors Association
- 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
Systems
- R. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
- FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable
- S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric
Premises Security Systems
- 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)
- 0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for
use in Weapons Detection
- 0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed
Weapon and Contraband Detection
- U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
- IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability
Specification (GSC-IS)
- Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework
to Federal Information Systems
- Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline

- Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4
Parts)
.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace,
Data Model & Representation
.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command
Interface
.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming
Interface
.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data
Model Specification
- Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal
Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for
Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal
Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface
Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation
- W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- X. Security Industry Association (SIA):
AG-01Security CAD Symbols Standards
- Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System
Units
305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

- 486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
- 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
- 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
- 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
- 51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
- 634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm
Systems
- 636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
- 639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
- 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
- 1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
- 1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
- 1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units
and Systems
- 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- 2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
- 60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- 60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part
1: General Requirements
- Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- AA. United States Department of Commerce:
 - Special Pub 500-101Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage
Media

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and
security equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items: computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The Resident Engineer shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The Resident Engineer shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

E. System Inspections

1. These inspections shall include:
 - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
 - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
 - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
 - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Resident Engineer. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Resident Engineer. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall

be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
 - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.
- B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:
 - 1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 degC (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - 2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
 - 4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
 4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
 5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.
- C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.
- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8 hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to

support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.

1. Emergency Generator

- a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room
- b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
- c. Intercom Stations
- d. Radio System
- e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
- f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.
- g. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
- h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
- i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
- j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations
- k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
- l. Intercom Master Control System
- m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters
- n. Security office Weapons Storage
- o. Outlets that charge handheld radios

2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power

- a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
 - 1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room
 - 2) CPU: Control Equipment Room
 - 3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
 - 4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room
 - 5) VASS: Control Equipment Room
 - 6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room
 - 7) All equipment Room racked equipment.
 - 8) Network switches

1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING

- A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge

suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.

2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
 3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
 4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
 5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).
- B. Consoles & Equipment Racks: All consoles and vertical equipment racks shall include a forced air-cooling system to be provided by others.
1. Vertical Equipment Racks:
 - a. The forced air blowers shall be installed in the vented top of each cabinet and shall not reduce usable rack space.
 - b. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM per rack bay and noise level shall not exceed 55 decibels.
 - c. Vertical equipment racks are to be provided with full sized clear plastic locking doors and vented top panels as shown on contract drawings.
 2. Console racks:
 - a. Forced air fans shall be installed in the top rear of each console bay. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM mounted to a 133mm vented blank panel the noise level of each fan shall not exceed 55 decibels. The fans shall be installed so air

is pulled from the bottom of the rack or cabinet and exhausted out the top.

- b. Console racks are to be provided with flush mounted hinged rear doors with recessed locking latch on the bottom and middle sections of the consoles. Provide code access to support wiring for devices located on the work surfaces.

C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:

1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sight to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 " tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessible with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance

- adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.
7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
 8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
 9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

- A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The Resident Engineer shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
 1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
 2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
 3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
 4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.
- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the

specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COTR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the Resident Engineer shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The Resident Engineer shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

- D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.19 LIKE ITEMS

- A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.20 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COTR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory

operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COTR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COTR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COTR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in

subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. The Security Management System shall provide full interface with all components of the security subsystem as follows:
 - 1. Shall allow for communication between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.
 - 2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all systems that are monitored by the SMS, and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.
 - 3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the SMS with all field devices.
 - 4. The Security Equipment room, Security Control Room, and Security Operator Console houses the following equipment i.e. refer to individual master specifications for each security subsystem's specific requirements:
 - a. Security Console Bays and Equipment Racks (Existing)
 - b. Security Network Server and Workstation (Existing)
 - c. CCTV Monitoring, Controlling, and Recording Equipment (New)
 - d. PACS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment (Existing)
 - e. IDS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment (Existing)
 - f. Security Access Detection Monitoring Equipment
 - g. EPPS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
 - h. Main Panels for all Security Systems
 - i. Power Supply Units (PSU) for all field devices
 - j. Life safety and power monitoring equipment
 - k. All other building systems deemed necessary by the VA to include, but not limited to, heating, ventilation and air conditioning

(HVAC), elevator control, portable radio, fire alarm monitoring, and other potential systems.

1. Police two-way radio control consoles/units.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESSION

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
 - a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
 - b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
 - c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
 - d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

B. Physical Access Control Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
 - b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
 - c. Status Indicator Light(s)
 - d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)
 - e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
 - f. MCOV: 125 VAC
 - g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

- a. UL 497B
 - b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
 - c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
 - d. MCOV: 33 Volts
 - e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
- a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
 - b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
 - c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
 - d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
 - e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
 - f. Clamp level - PoE Access Power: 72V
 - g. Clamp level - PoE Access Data: 7.9V
 - h. Service Voltage - PoE Access: 48VAC - 54VAC
 - i. Service Voltage - PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 1449 Listed
 - b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
 - c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)
 - d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground exists)
 - e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 x 20 μ Sec)
2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497A Listed
 - b. Multi Stage protection design
 - c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair
 - d. Minimum Surge Current of 500 Amps per pair (8 x 20 μ Sec)
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)
 - b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers or communication circuits over 300 feet)
 - c. Multi Stage protection design
 - d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair
 - e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20 μ Sec)

D. Intrusion Detection Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 1449, 2nd Edition 2007, listed
 - b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
 - c. Status Indicator Lights
 - d. Center screw for terminating Class II transformers
 - e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 32,000 Amps (8 x 20 μ Sec)
2. Suppressors shall be installed on all Telephone Communication Interface circuits and shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. UL 497A Listed
 - b. Multi Stage protection design
 - c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 μ Sec)
 - d. Clamp Voltage: 130Vrms
 - e. Auto reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all burglar alarm initiating and signaling loops and addressable circuits which enter or leave separate buildings. The following criteria shall be met:
 - a. UL 497B for data communications or annunciation (powered loops)
 - b. Fail-short/fail-safe mode.
 - c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 μ Sec)
 - d. Clamp Voltage: 15 Vrms
 - e. Joule Rating: 76 Joules per pair (10x1000 μ Sec)
 - f. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps for UL 497A devices.

E. Video Surveillance System

1. Protectors shall be installed on cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery backup shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Head-End Power
 - 1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
 - 2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20 μ sec)

- 3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
- 4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
- 5) EMI/RFI Filtering
- 6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps

b. Camera Power

- 1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20μsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
- 2) Screw Terminal Connection
- 3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
- 4) MCOV <40VAC

c. Video And Data

- 1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
- 2) "BNC" Connection (Coax)
- 3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
- 4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
- 5) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

F. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, and install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufacturers' installation instructions.

G. 120 VAC Surge Suppression

1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G

- 4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
- 5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
- 6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
- 7. Housing: ABS

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
2. System Grounding:
 - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
 - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1) Control Cable Shields
 - 2) Data Cable Shields
 - 3) Equipment Racks
 - 4) Equipment Cabinets
 - 5) Conduits
 - 6) Cable Duct blocks
 - 7) Cable Trays
 - 8) Power Panels
 - 9) Grounding
 - 10) Connector Panels
3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed

through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for <insert hours> hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to

its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. General Programming Requirements

1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required to setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the Resident Engineer on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the Resident Engineer has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:
 - a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with Resident Engineer for device configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with Resident Engineer to ensure

data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.

- b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of Resident Engineer to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the Resident Engineer, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
3. Contractor and Resident Engineer coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

Description of Tasks							
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)

Load and set-up 4-6 CDs and configure servers (to configure Loading and Configuring software Administrative account, audit log, Keystrokes, mouse clicks, multi-screen configuration	configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones,	creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps.
e.g., check all system diagnostics (e.g., clients, panels)	e.g., performing entry testing to confirm correct set-up and configuration	e.g., walk test, device position, and masking
e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, interconnect time synchronization	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, locks, link graphics	groups & schedules, link devices – REX,
e.g., develop naming conventions, develop file folders, confirming accuracy of AutoCAD Floor Plans, convert file into jpeg file		
e.g., Load system Operating System and Application software, general system configurations	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics	from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras,
e.g., retrieve IP addresses, naming conventions, standard event descriptions, programming templates, coordinate special system needs	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	device configurations, naming conventions, event description and
e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, locks, link graphics	e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices – REX, lock, & graphics
SMS Setup & Configuration	Electronic Entry Control Systems	Intrusion Detection Systems

e.g., setting up cameras points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps	N/A	
e.g., confirm area of coverage, call-up per event generated and recording rates	e.g., confirm operation, SMS event generation and camera call-up	per monitor	
e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., programming events & call-ups	N/A	
		per graphic map	
e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming convention, sequences, configure components)	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics	per monitor	
e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	per monitor	
e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., programming events & call-ups	N/A	
CCTV Systems	Intercoms Systems	Console Monitoring Components	
Note: Programming tasks are supported through the contractor's development of the Technical Data Package Submittals.			

Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Performance Requirements

1. General:

- a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the Resident Engineer at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
- b. The COTR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the Resident Engineer before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the Resident Engineer at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to Resident Engineer approval of the test.

2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

3. Test Setup: The pre-delivery test setup shall include the following:

a. All console equipment.

- 1) At least one of each type of data transmission media (DTM) and associated equipment to provide a fully integrated PACS.
- 2) The number of local processors shall equal the amount required by the site design.
- 3) Enough sensor simulators to provide alarm signal inputs to the system equal to the number of sensors required by the design. The alarm signals shall be manually or software generated.
- 4) Contractor to prove to owner all systems are appropriately sized and configured as sized.
- 5) Integration of VASS, intercom systems, other subsystems.

4. During the bidding process the contractor shall submit a request for information to the Owner to determine if a pre-delivery test will be required. If a pre-delivery test is not required, the contractor

shall provide a written notification that the Pre-delivery Test is not required in their shop drawings submission.

- B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the Resident Engineer (RE), until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.
- C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)
 - 1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment, and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to Resident Engineer approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the Resident Engineer's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the Resident Engineer stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.
- D. Performance Verification Test (PVT)
 - 1. Test team:
 - a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the Resident Engineer, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the Resident Engineer written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to

begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the Resident Engineer. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.
3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing", and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Resident Engineer or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the Resident Engineer prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
 - a. System Inventory
 - 1) All Device equipment
 - 2) All Software
 - 3) All Logon and Passwords
 - 4) All Cabling System Matrices
 - 5) All Cable Testing Documents
 - 6) All System and Cabinet Keys
 - b. Inspection

- 1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for Resident Engineers approval.
 - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.
6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of Resident engineer, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

E. Endurance Test

1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the Resident Engineer notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA will maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The Resident Engineer may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Resident Engineer prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the Resident Engineer.
3. Phase II (Assessment):

- a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the Resident Engineer. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
 - b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Resident Engineer. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the Resident Engineer receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Resident Engineer will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.
4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COTR.
5. Phase IV (Assessment):
 1. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COTR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
 2. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COTR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COTR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the Resident Engineer receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance

verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Resident Engineer will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the Resident Engineer may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

F. Exclusions

1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
 - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
 - b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
 - c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that is common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- F. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.
- G. Section 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING. For excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer/COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
 - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
 - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
 - b. Patch cords.
 - c. Patch panels.
5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops//

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.
- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.

2.2 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, [Category 5e] [Category 6].
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG [; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, or MPG].
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP [; or MPP], complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR [; or MPP, CMP, or MPR], complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX[; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, MPG, CM, or CMG].
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG [; or MPP or MPR].
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR [or MPP], complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25percent spare.

Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Description: Singlemode, 8.7-micrometer, 12 fiber, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with [TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B] [TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A] for detailed specifications.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG [, or OFNR, OFNP].
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR [or OFNP], complying with UL 1666.
 - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG [; or OFNG, OFN, OFCR, OFNR, OFCP, or OFNP].
 - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP [or OFNP], complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR [; or OFNR, OFCP, or OFNP], complying with UL 1666.
 5. Conductive cable shall be steel armored type.
 6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5dB/km at 1300 nm.
 7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.
- B. Jacket:
1. Jacket Color:
 2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
 3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, [Type SC] [Type ST] [Type LC] [Type MT-RJ] connectors. Insertion loss shall be not more than 0.75 dB.

- 2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.9 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.10 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable:
 - a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR.
 - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
 1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
 2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 - 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- L. Open-Cable Installation:
 - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than [60 inches (1525 mm)] <Insert dimension> apart.
 - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- M. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
 - 1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
 - 2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
 - 3. Coil cable [72 inches (1830 mm)] long shall be neatly coiled not less than [12 inches (300 mm)] in diameter below each feed point.
- N. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).

O. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

- a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."

- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 26 41 00 - FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION. Requirements for a lightning protection system.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-05Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 486A-486B-03Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).2.4 ground connections
- B. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- C. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- D. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
 - 5. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - a) Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
 - 6. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.6 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

- A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 COMPUTER ROOM/SECURITY EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Ground and bond metallic conduit systems as follows:
 - 1. Ground metallic service conduit and any pipes entering or being routed within the computer room at each end using 16 mm² (6AWG) bonding jumpers.
 - 2. Bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all joints using 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers.

3.6 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
 4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to earth ground externally to the building. Under no condition shall the electrical system's third or fourth ground electrode system, or the telecommunications system circulating ground system be connected to the lightning protection system. The Facility's structural steel may be used to connect the lightning protection system at the direction of the Resident Engineer certified by an independent certified grounding contractor.

3.8 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 1. Power Distribution Units or Panel boards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the electronic safety and security systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Electronic Safety and Security systems will be commissioned:

1. Fire Detection and Alarm (Master panel and software, addressable units - i.e. pull stations, flow detectors, heat detectors, etc., controls and alarm functions, horns/bells/door releases and other output devices, and fire command center functions - stairwell communications, stairwell pressurization fan start, mechanical systems shutdowns).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the

type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.
- B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of a system server, [one or more networked workstation computers,] operating system and application software, and field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. The PACS shall have the following:
 - 1. Physical Access Control:
 - a. Regulating access through doors
 - b. Anti-passback
 - c. Surge and tamper protection
 - d. Secondary alarm annunciator
 - e. Credential cards and readers
 - f. Push-button switches
 - g. RS-232 ASCII interface
 - h. Monitoring of field-installed devices
 - i. Interface with other systems.
 - j. Reporting
 - 2. Security:
 - a. Real-time guard tour.
 - b. Time and attendance.
 - c. Key tracking.
 - d. Video and camera control.
 - e. Time and attendance
 - C. System Architecture:
 - 1. Criticality, operational requirements, and/or limiting points of failure may dictate the development of an enterprise and regional server architecture as opposed to system capacity.
 - D. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.
 - E. Physical Access Control System (PACS) shall consist of:

1. Head-End equipment server (Existing)
 2. One or more networked PC-based workstations (Existing)
 3. Physical Access Control System and Database Management Software (Existing)
 4. Credential validation software/hardware (Existing)
 5. Field installed controllers
 6. PIV Middleware (Existing)
 7. Card readers
 8. Supportive information system,
 9. Door locks and sensors,
 10. Power supplies,
 11. Interfaces with:
 - a. Video Surveillance and Assessment System,
 - b. Automatic door operators,
 - c. Intrusion Detection System,
 - d. Fire Protection System,
- F. Head-End equipment server, workstations and controllers shall be connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network.
- G. Information system supporting PACS , Head-End equipment server, workstations, network switches, routers and controllers shall comply with FIPS 200 requirements (Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems) and NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems).
- H. All security relevant decisions shall be made on "secure side of the door". Secure side processing shall include;
1. Challenge/response management,
 2. PKI path discovery and validation,
 3. Credential identifier processing,
 4. Authorization decisions.
- I. Controllers shall be capable of matching full 56 bit FASC-N plus minimum of 32 bits of public key certificate data.
- J. Systems Networks:
1. A standalone system network shall interconnect all components of the system. This network shall include communications between a central station and any peer or subordinate workstations, enrollment stations, local annunciation stations, portal control stations or redundant central stations.

K. Number of points:

1. Unlimited number of access control readers, unlimited number of inputs or outputs, unlimited number of client workstations, unlimited number of cardholders.
2. Total system solution to enable enterprise-wide, networked, multi-user access to all system resources via a wide range of options for connectivity with the customer's existing LAN and WAN.

L. Console Network:

1. Console network, if required, shall provide communication between a central station and any subordinate or separate stations of the system. Where redundant central or parallel stations are required, the console network shall allow the configuration of stations as master and slave. The console network may be a part of the field device network or may be separate depending upon the manufacturer's system configuration.

M. Network(s) connecting PCs and Controllers shall comply with NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems) and consist of one or more of the following:

1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet 10/100/1000 BASE-T star topology network based on TCP/IP.
2. Direct-connected, RS-232 cable from the COM port of the Central Station to the first Controller, then RS-485 to interconnect the remainder of the Controllers at that Location.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 11 73 - SLIDING METAL FIRE DOORS. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- E. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- F. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

- G. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- H. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- J. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- K. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- L. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- M. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- N. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- O. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- P. Section 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS). Requirements for alarm systems.
- Q. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.
- R. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PACS. The Contractor shall also be responsible for final design and providing certification as required.
- B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the

equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

D. Product Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

E. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures.

The Resident Engineer reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

- a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 - b. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- F. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within 24 hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.

- 2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
 - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.

- e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
 - 1. 35 percent
 - 2. 65 percent
 - 3. 90 percent
 - 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

I. General: Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. Additional general provisions are as follows:

1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - DESIGN SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for Resident Engineer and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.

- a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and or maintenance of the component or system.
 - 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
- b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
- c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
 - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
 - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
 - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification section, and the following

information for each major component of building equipment and controls:

- 1) General system or equipment description.
 - 2) Design factors and assumptions.
 - 3) Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - 4) System or equipment identification including: manufacturer, model and serial numbers of each component, operating instructions, emergency instructions, wiring diagrams, inspection and test procedures, maintenance procedures and schedules, precautions against improper use and maintenance, repair instructions, sources of required maintenance materials and related services, and a manual index.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number

- of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
 - l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
 - m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
 - n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
 - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
 - p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work

and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- J. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
 1. Section I - Drawings:
 - a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA Special Conditions and CAD Standards Documents. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
 - b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
 - c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
 - d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
 - 1) security devices by symbol,

- 2) the associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
- 3) wire & cable types and counts
- 4) conduit sizing and routing
- 5) conduit riser systems
- 6) device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for doors with physical access control, reader pedestals and mounts, security panel and power supply details).
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the physical access control system throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
 - 1. Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
 - 2. Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
 - 3. Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling

- configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
4. Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
 5. Details of surge protection device installation
 6. Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
 7. Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCII wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.
 - 10) Equipment Room - Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
 - j. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
 - 1) Item Number
 - 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
 - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
 - 4) Standard Detail Number
 - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
 - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
 - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
 - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
 - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
 - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
 - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
 - 12) Manufacturer
 - 13) Misc. devices as required
 - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
 - b) Intercom
 - c) Camera
 - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
 - e) Electric Pass-through device

14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package

- a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
- b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
- c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
 - 1) DGP number
 - 2) First Reader Number
 - 3) First Monitor Point Number
 - 4) First Relay Number
 - 5) DGP, input or output Location
 - 6) DGP Chain Number
 - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
 - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
 - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards

10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion
Boards

- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
 - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
 - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
 - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
 - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
 - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
 - 1) DGP Reader Number
 - 2) System Reader Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP Input Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed
 - 10) Cable Type
 - 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
 - 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
 - 2) System Monitor Point Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
 - 6) DGP or input module Input Location
 - 7) Date Test
 - 8) Date Passed
 - 9) Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
 - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
 - 2) System (Control Point) Number
 - 3) Cable ID Number
 - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
 - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
 - 6) Description Field
 - 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
 - 8) Date Test
 - 9) Date Passed Cable Type
 - 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
 - j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
 - 1) Header
 - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
 - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
 - 2) Footer
 - a) File Name
 - b) Date Printed
 - c) Page Number
5. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
6. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
- a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and

method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.

- b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
 - c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
7. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

K. Group II Technical Data Package

- 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the Resident Engineer documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COTR.
- 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
 - a. Baseline configuration
 - b. Access levels
 - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
 - d. Badge database
 - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
 - f. Naming conventions and descriptors

L. Group III Technical Data Package

- 1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will

deliver the test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

M. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test

- a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

- a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

b. New Unit Control Room:

- 1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the Resident Engineer. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.

- 2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.
 - 3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.
 - 4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.
 - 5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.
3. System Configuration and Data Entry:
- a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor

shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:

- 1) Physical Access control system components,
- 2) All intrusion detection system components,
- 3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
- 4) Intercom systems components,
- 5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

- b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
 - c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COTR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- N. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor

installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
 - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:

- a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
 - a. Equipment and/or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and test.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
 - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.

- i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
 - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the Resident Engineer or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the Resident Engineer for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have Resident Engineer initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed

installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COTR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for Resident Engineer review and inspection at anytime.

11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COTR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include, a minimum of the following:
 - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
 - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
 - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
 - d. Load and performance testing.
 - e. Inspections and certifications.
 - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
 - g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
 - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the Resident Engineer prior to development of Record construction documents. The Resident Engineer shall be

given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the Resident Engineer, the Resident Engineer will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

- b. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COTR. If, in the opinion of the COTR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COTR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COTR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

O. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification.
- P. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- Q. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
 - TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
 - A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
 - 28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010
- E. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
 - PACS-R: Physical Access Control System (PACS) Requirements
 - VA Handbook 0730 Security and Law Enforcement
- F. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
 - GAO-03-8-02 Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities
- G. National Electrical Contractors Association
 - 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11..... National Electrical Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control
System Units
- 305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
- 639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
- 752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
- 827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
- 1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units
and Systems
- 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- 2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
- K. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
- HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for
Federal Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
- M. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
- FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal
Employees and Contractors
- N. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
- IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability
Specification (GSC-IS)
- Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-73-3.....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification
(4 Parts)
-Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application
Namespace, Data Model & Representation
-Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command
Interface
-Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming
Interface
-Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data
Model Specification

- Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal
Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for
Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal
Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface
Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management
Framework to Federal Information Systems
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- Special Pub 800-116.....Recommendation for the Use of PIV Credentials
in Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
- 7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
- 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe
Cards
- 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)
cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical
characteristics
- 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and
location of the contacts
- 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical
interface and transmission protocols
- 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 11: Personal verification through
biometric methods

- 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
- Part 4: Organization, security and commands
for interchange
- 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated
circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards
Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches
distance
- 15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated
circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless
Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to
50 inches distance
- 19794.....Information technology - Biometric data
interchange formats
- Q. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- R. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010
- S. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to 25 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND
SECURITY, Part 1

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to 25 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND
SECURITY, Part 1
- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and
security equipment:
 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights
that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum
interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required
slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways
will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of
other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves
in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural
components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE

A. General Requirements

- 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

B. Description of Work

- 1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

- 1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The Resident Engineer shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The Resident Engineer shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

- 1. The work shall be performed during regular working ours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:
 - a) The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.

- 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
- 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

E. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
 - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from arrival on site. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
 - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all

devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COTR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COTR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. PACS shall provide support for multiple authentication modes and bidirectional communication with the reader. PACS shall provide implementation capability for enterprise security policy and incident response.
- B. All processing of authentication information must occur on the "safe side" of a door
- C. Physical Access Control System shall provide access to following Security Areas:
 1. Controlled
- D. PACS shall provide:
 1. One authentication factor for access to Controlled security areas
- E. PACS shall provide Credential Validation and Path Validation per NIST 800-116.
- F. The PACS System shall have an Enterprise Path Validation Module (PVM) component that processes X.509 certification paths composed of X.509 v3

certificates and X.509 v2 CRLs. The PVM component MUST support the following features:

1. Name chaining;
2. Signature chaining;
3. Certificate validity;
4. Key usage, basic constraints, and certificate policies certificate extensions;
5. Full CRLs; and
6. CRLs segmented on names.

G. Distributed Processing: System shall be a fully distributed processing system so that information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, is downloaded to Controllers so that each Controller makes access-control decisions for that Location. Do not use intermediate Controllers for physical access control. If communications to Central Station are lost, all Controllers shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the Central Station.

H. Data Capacity:

1. 130 different card-reader formats.
2. 999 comments.
3. 16 graphic file types for importing maps.

I. Location Capacity:

1. 128 reader-controlled doors.
2. 50,000 total access credentials.
3. 2048 supervised alarm inputs.
4. 2048 programmable outputs.
5. 32,000 custom action messages per Location to instruct operator on action required when alarm is received.

J. System Network Requirements:

1. Interconnect system components and provide automatic communication of status changes, commands, field-initiated interrupts, and other communications required for proper system operation.
2. Communication shall not require operator initiation or response, and shall return to normal after partial or total network interruption such as power loss or transient upset.

3. System shall automatically annunciate communication failures to the operator and identify the communication link that has experienced a partial or total failure.
- K. Central Station shall provide operator interface, interaction, display, control, and dynamic and real-time monitoring. Central Station shall control system networks to interconnect all system components, including workstations and field-installed Controllers.
 - L. Field equipment shall include Controllers, sensors, and controls. Controllers shall serve as an interface between the Central Station and sensors and controls. Data exchange between the Central Station and the Controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to Controllers. The up-line data exchange from the Controller to the Central Station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports, and entry-control records. Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.
 - M. System Response to Alarms: Field device network shall provide a system end-to-end response time of <1second(s) or less for every device connected to the system. Alarms shall be annunciated at the Central Station within 1 second of the alarm occurring at a Controller or device controlled by a local Controller, and within 100 ms if the alarm occurs at the Central Station. Alarm and status changes shall be displayed within 100 ms after receipt of data by the Central Station. All graphics shall be displayed, including graphics-generated map displays, on the console monitor within 5 seconds of alarm receipt at the security console. False Alarm Reduction: The design of Central Station and Controllers shall contain features to reduce false alarms. Equipment and software shall comply with SIA CP-01.
 - N. Error Detection: A cyclic code error detection method shall be used between Controllers and the Central Station, which shall detect single- and double-bit errors, burst errors of eight bits or less, and at least 99 percent of all other multi-bit and burst error conditions. Interactive or product error detection codes alone will not be acceptable. A message shall be in error if one bit is received incorrectly. System shall retransmit messages with detected errors. A two-digit decimal number shall be operator assignable to each communication link representing the number of retransmission attempts. When the number of consecutive retransmission attempts equals the assigned quantity, the Central Station shall print a communication

failure alarm message. System shall monitor the frequency of data transmission failure for display and logging.

- O. Data Line Supervision: System shall initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.
- P. Door Hardware Interface: Coordinate with Division 08 Sections that specify door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the PACS. The Controllers in this Section shall have electrical characteristics that match the signal and power requirements of door hardware. Integrate door hardware specified in Division 08 Sections to function with the controls and PC-based software and hardware in this Section.
- Q. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- R. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a

- minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
- 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
- 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.11 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.12 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
 - 1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
 - 2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
 - 3. Project Conditions,
 - 4. Electrical Power,
 - 5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
 - 6. Electronic Components,
 - 7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
 - 8. Like Items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.
- B. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.
- C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.

D. A PACS shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:

1. Surge and Tamper Protection
2. Standard Workstation Hardware
3. Communications Workstation
4. Controllers (Data Gathering Panel)
5. Secondary Alarm Annunciator
6. Keypads
7. Card Readers
8. System Sensors and Related Equipment
9. Push Button Switches
10. Interfaces
11. Door and Gate Hardware interface
12. RS-232 ASCII Interface
13. Real Time Guard Tour
14. Video and Camera Control
15. Cables
16. Transformers

E. Controller Software:

1. Controllers shall operate as an autonomous intelligent processing unit. Controllers shall make decisions about physical access control, alarm monitoring, linking functions, and door locking schedules for its operation, independent of other system components. Controllers shall be part of a fully distributed processing control network. The portion of the database associated with a Controller and consisting of parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of points connected to that Controller, shall be maintained in the Controller.
2. Functions: The following functions shall be fully implemented and operational within each Controller:
 - a. Monitoring inputs.
 - b. Controlling outputs.
 - c. Automatically reporting alarms to the Central Station.
 - d. Reporting of sensor and output status to Central Station on request.
 - e. Maintaining real time, automatically updated by the Central Station at least once a day.
 - f. Communicating with the Central Station.

- g. Executing Controller resident programs.
 - h. Diagnosing.
 - i. Downloading and uploading data to and from the Central Station.
3. Controller Operations at a Location:
- a. Location: Up to 64 Controllers connected to RS-485 communications loop. Globally operating I/O linking and anti-passback functions between Controllers within the same Location without central-station or workstation intervention. Linking and anti-passback shall remain fully functional within the same Location even when the Central Station or workstations are off line.
 - b. In the event of communications failure between the Central Station and a Location, there shall be no degradation in operations at the Controllers at that Location. The Controllers at each Location shall be connected to a memory buffer with a capacity to store up to 10,000 events; there shall be no loss of transactions in system history files until the buffer overflows.
 - c. Buffered events shall be handled in a first-in-first-out mode of operation.
4. Individual Controller Operation:
- a. Controllers shall transmit alarms, status changes, and other data to the Central Station when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, Controllers shall function in a stand-alone mode and operational data, including the status and alarm data normally transmitted to the Central Station, shall be stored for later transmission to the Central Station. Storage capacity for the latest 1024 events shall be provided at each Controller.
 - b. Card-reader ports of a Controller shall be custom configurable for at least 120 different card-reader or keypad formats. Multiple reader or keypad formats may be used simultaneously at different Controllers or within the same Controller.
 - c. Controllers shall provide a response to card-readers or keypad entries in less than 0.25 seconds, regardless of system size.
 - d. Controllers that are reset, or powered up from a non-powered state, shall automatically request a parameter download and reboot to its proper working state. This shall happen without any operator intervention.

- e. Initial Startup: When Controllers are brought on-line, database parameters shall be automatically downloaded to them. After initial download is completed, only database changes shall be downloaded to each Controller.
 - f. Failure Mode: On failure for any reason, Controllers shall perform an orderly shutdown and force Controller outputs to a predetermined failure mode state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.
 - g. Startup After Power Failure: After power is restored, startup software shall initiate self-test diagnostic routines, after which Controllers shall resume normal operation.
 - h. Startup After Controller Failure: On failure, if the database and application software are no longer resident, Controllers shall not restart, but shall remain in the failure mode until repaired. If database and application programs are resident, Controllers shall immediately resume operation. If not, software shall be restored automatically from the Central Station.
5. Communications Monitoring:
- a. System shall monitor and report status of RS-485 communications loop [TCP/IP communication status] of each Location.
 - b. Communication status window shall display which Controllers are currently communicating, a total count of missed polls since midnight, and which Controller last missed a poll.
 - c. Communication status window shall show the type of CPU, the type of I/O board, and the amount of RAM memory for each Controller.
6. Operating systems shall include a real-time clock function that maintains seconds, minutes, hours, day, date, and month. The real-time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the Central Station at least once a day to plus or minus 10 seconds. The time synchronization shall be automatic, without operator action and without requiring system shutdown.
- F. PC-to-Controller Communications:
- 1. Central-station or workstation communications shall use the following:
 - a. Direct connection using serial ports of the PC.
 - b. TCP/IP LAN network interface cards.
 - c. Dial-up modems for connections to Locations.

2. Serial Port Configuration: Each serial port used for communications shall be individually configurable for "direct communications," "modem communications incoming and outgoing," or "modem communications incoming only"; or as an ASCII output port.
 3. Multiport Communications Board: Use if more than two serial ports are needed.
 - a. Expandable and modular design. Use a 4-, 8-, or 16-serial port configuration that is expandable to 32 or 64 serial ports.
 - b. Connect the first board to an internal PCI bus adapter card.
 4. Direct serial, TCP/IP, and dial-up communications shall be alike in the monitoring or control of system, except for the connection that must first be made to a dial-up Location.
 5. TCP/IP network interface card shall have an option to set the poll frequency and message response time-out settings.
 6. PC-to-Controller and Controller-to-Controller communications (direct, dial-up, or TCP/IP) shall use a polled-communication protocol that checks sum and acknowledges each message. All communications shall be verified and buffered and retransmitted if not acknowledged.
- G. Direct Serial or TCP/IP PC-to-Controller Communications:
1. Communication software on the PC shall supervise the PC-to-Controller communications link.
 2. Loss of communications to any Controller shall result in an alarm at all PCs running the communications software.
 3. When communications are restored, all buffered events shall automatically upload to the PC, and any database changes shall be automatically sent to the Controller.
- H. Dial-up Modem PC-to-Controller Communications:
1. Communication software on the PC shall supervise the PC-to-Controller communications link during dial-up modem connect times.
 2. Communication software shall be programmable to routinely poll each of the remote dial-up modem Locations, collecting event logs and verifying phone lines at time intervals that are operator selectable for each Location.
 3. System shall be programmable for dialing and connecting to all dial-up modem Locations and for retrieving the accrued history transactions on an automatic basis as often as once every 10 minutes and up to once every 9999 minutes.

4. Failure to communicate to a dial-up Location three times in a row shall result in an alarm at the PC.
5. Time offset capabilities shall be present so that Locations in a different geographical time zone than the host PC will be set to, and maintained at, the proper local time. This feature shall allow for geographical time zones that are ahead of or behind the host PC.
6. The Controller connected to a dial-up modem shall automatically buffer all normal transactions until its buffer reaches 80 percent of capacity. When the transaction buffer reaches 80 percent, the Controller shall automatically initiate a call to the Central Station and upload all transactions.
7. Alarms shall be reported immediately.
8. Dial-up modems shall be provided by manufacturer of the system. Modems used at the Controller shall be powered by the Controller. Power to the modem shall include battery backup if the Controller is so equipped.

I. Controller-to-Controller Communications:

1. Controller-to-Controller Communications: RS-485, 4-wire, point-to-point, regenerative (repeater) communications network methodology.
2. RS-485 communications signal shall be regenerated at each Controller.

J. Database Downloads:

1. All data transmissions from PCs to a Location, and between Controllers at a Location, shall include a complete database checksum to check the integrity of the transmission. If the data checksum does not match, a full data download shall be automatically retransmitted.
2. If a Controller is reset for any reason, it shall automatically request and receive a database download from the PC. The download shall restore data stored at the Controller to their normal working state and shall take place with no operator intervention.
3. Software shall provide for setting downloads via dial-up connection to once per 24-hour period, with time selected by the operator.
4. Software shall provide for setting delays of database downloads for dial-up connections. Delays change the download from immediately to a delay ranging from 1 to 999 minutes.

K. Operator Interface:

1. Inputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the normal state and one for the abnormal state.
2. When viewing and controlling inputs, displayed icons shall automatically change to the proper icon to display the current system state in real time. Icons shall also display the input's state, whether armed or bypassed, and if the input is in the armed or bypassed state due to a time zone or a manual command.
3. Outputs in system shall have two icon representations, one for the secure (locked) state and one for the open (unlocked) state.
4. Icons displaying status of the I/O points shall be constantly updated to show their current real-time condition without prompting by the operator.
5. The operator shall be able to scroll the list of I/Os and press the appropriate toolbar button, or right click, to command the system to perform the desired function.
6. Graphic maps or drawings containing inputs, outputs, and override groups shall include the following:
 - a. Database to import and store full-color maps or drawings and allow for input, output, and override group icons to be placed on maps.
 - b. Maps to provide real-time display animation and allow for control of points assigned to them.
 - c. System to allow inputs, outputs, and override groups to be placed on different maps.
 - d. Software to allow changing the order or priority in which maps will be displayed.
7. Override Groups Containing I/Os:
 - a. System shall incorporate override groups that provide the operator with the status and control over user-defined "sets" of I/Os with a single icon.
 - b. Icon shall change automatically to show the live summary status of points in that group.
 - c. Override group icon shall provide a method to manually control or set to time zone points in the group.
 - d. Override group icon shall allow the expanding of the group to show icons representing the live status for each point in the group, individual control over each point, and the ability to compress the individual icons back into one summary icon.

8. Schedule Overrides of I/Os and Override Groups:

- a. To accommodate temporary schedule changes that do not fall within the holiday parameters, the operator shall have the ability to override schedules individually for each input, output, or override group.
 - b. Each schedule shall be composed of a minimum of two dates with separate times for each date.
 - c. The first time and date shall be assigned the override state that the point shall advance to, when the time and date become current.
 - d. The second time and date shall be assigned the state that the point shall return to, when the time and date become current.
9. Copy command in database shall allow for like data to be copied and then edited for specific requirements, to reduce redundant data entry.

L. Operator Access Control:

1. Control operator access to system controls through three password-protected operator levels. System operators and managers with appropriate password clearances shall be able to change operator levels for operators.
2. Three successive attempts by an operator to execute functions beyond their defined level during a 24-hour period shall initiate a software tamper alarm.
3. A minimum of 32 passwords shall be available with the system software. System shall display the operator's name or initials in the console's first field. System shall print the operator's name or initials, action, date, and time on the system printer at login and logoff.
4. The password shall not be displayed or printed.
5. Each password shall be definable and assignable for the following:
 - a. Commands usable.
 - b. Access to system software.
 - c. Access to application software.
 - d. Individual zones that are to be accessed.
 - e. Access to database.

M. Operator Commands:

1. Command Input: Plain-language words and acronyms shall allow operators to use the system without extensive training or data-

- processing backgrounds. System prompts shall be a word, a phrase, or an acronym.
2. Command inputs shall be acknowledged and processing shall start in not less than 1second.
 3. Tasks that are executed by operator's commands shall include the following:
 - a. Acknowledge Alarms: Used to acknowledge that the operator has observed the alarm message.
 - b. Place Zone in Access: Used to remotely disable intrusion alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone. System shall be structured so that console operator cannot disable tamper circuits.
 - c. Place Zone in Secure: Used to remotely activate intrusion alarm circuits emanating from a specific zone.
 - d. System Test: Allows the operator to initiate a system-wide operational test.
 - e. Zone Test: Allows the operator to initiate an operational test for a specific zone.
 - f. Print reports.
 - g. Change Operator: Used for changing operators.
 - h. Security Lighting Controls: Allows the operator to remotely turn on/off security lights.
 - i. Display Graphics: Used to display any graphic displays implemented in the system. Graphic displays shall be completed within 20 seconds from time of operator command.
 - j. Run system tests.
 - k. Generate and format reports.
 - l. Request help with the system operation.
 - 1) Include in main menus.
 - 2) Provide unique, descriptive, context-sensitive help for selections and functions with the press of one function key.
 - 3) Provide navigation to specific topic from within the first help window.
 - 4) Help shall be accessible outside the applications program.
 - m. Entry-Control Commands:
 - 1) Lock (secure) or unlock (open) each controlled entry and exit up to four times a day through time-zone programming.

- 2) Arm or disarm each monitored input up to four times a day through time-zone programming.
 - 3) Enable or disable readers or keypads up to twice a day through time-zone programming.
 - 4) Enable or disable cards or codes up to four times per day per entry point through access-level programming.
4. Command Input Errors: Show operator input assistance when a command cannot be executed because of operator input errors. Assistance screen shall use plain-language words and phrases to explain why the command cannot be executed. Error responses that require an operator to look up a code in a manual or other document are not acceptable. Conditions causing operator assistance messages include the following:
- a. Command entered is incorrect or incomplete.
 - b. Operator is restricted from using that command.
 - c. Command addresses a point that is disabled or out of service.
 - d. Command addresses a point that does not exist.
 - e. Command is outside the system's capacity.

N. Alarms:

- 1. System Setup:
 - a. Assign manual and automatic responses to incoming point status change or alarms.
 - b. Automatically respond to input with a link to other inputs, outputs, operator-response plans, unique sound with use of WAV files, and maps or images that graphically represent the point location.
 - c. 60-character message field for each alarm.
 - d. Operator-response-action messages shall allow message length of at least 65,000 characters, with database storage capacity of up to 32,000 messages. Setup shall assign messages to zone.
 - e. Secondary messages shall be assignable by the operator for printing to provide further information and shall be editable by the operator.
 - f. Allow 25 secondary messages with a field of 4 lines of 60 characters each.
 - g. Store the most recent 1000 alarms for recall by the operator using the report generator.
- 2. Software Tamper:

- a. Annunciate a tamper alarm when unauthorized changes to system database files are attempted. Three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to log onto system shall generate a software tamper alarm.
 - b. Annunciate a software tamper alarm when an operator or other individual makes three consecutive unsuccessful attempts to invoke functions beyond their authorization level.
 - c. Maintain a transcript file of the last 5000 commands entered at the each Central Station to serve as an audit trail. System shall not allow write access to system transcript files by any person, regardless of their authorization level.
 - d. Allow only acknowledgment of software tamper alarms.
3. Read access to system transcript files shall be reserved for operators with the highest password authorization level available in system.
 4. Animated Response Graphics: Highlight alarms with flashing icons on graphic maps; display and constantly update the current status of alarm inputs and outputs in real time through animated icons.
 5. Multimedia Alarm Annunciation: WAV files to be associated with alarm events for audio annunciation or instructions.
 6. Alarm Handling: Each input may be configured so that an alarm cannot be cleared unless it has returned to normal, with options of requiring the operator to enter a comment about disposition of alarm. Allow operator to silence alarm sound when alarm is acknowledged.
 7. Alarm Automation Interface: High-level interface to Central Station alarm automation software systems. Allows input alarms to be passed to and handled by automation systems in same manner as burglar alarms, using an RS-232 ASCII interface.
 8. CCTV Alarm Interface: Allow commands to be sent to CCTV systems during alarms (or input change of state) through serial ports.
 9. Camera Control: Provides operator ability to select and control cameras from graphic maps.
 0. Alarm Monitoring: Monitor sensors, Controllers, and DTS circuits and notify operators of an alarm condition. Display higher-priority alarms first and, within alarm priorities, display the oldest unacknowledged alarm first. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm shall not be

considered acknowledgment of other alarms nor shall it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.

1. Displayed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, and secondary alarm messages.
2. Printed alarm data shall include type of alarm, location of alarm, date and time (to nearest second) of occurrence, and operator responses.
3. Maps shall automatically display the alarm condition for each input assigned to that map, if that option is selected for that input location.
4. Alarms initiate a status of "pending" and require the following two handling steps by operators:
 - a. First Operator Step: "Acknowledged." This action shall silence sounds associated with the alarm. The alarm remains in the system "Acknowledged" but "Un-Resolved."
 - b. Second Operator Step: Operators enter the resolution or operator comment, giving the disposition of the alarm event. The alarm shall then clear.
5. Each workstation shall display the total pending alarms and total unresolved alarms.
6. Each alarm point shall be programmable to disallow the resolution of alarms until the alarm point has returned to its normal state.
7. Alarms shall transmit to Central Station in real time, except for allowing connection time for dial-up locations.
8. Alarms shall be displayed and managed from a minimum of four different windows.
 - a. Input Status Window: Overlay status icon with a large red blinking icon. Selecting the icon will acknowledge the alarm.
 - b. History Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red text. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
 - c. Alarm Log Transaction Window: Display name, time, and date in red. Selecting red text will acknowledge the alarm.
 - d. Graphic Map Display: Display a steady colored icon representing each alarm input location. Change icon to flashing red when the alarm occurs. Change icon from flashing red to steady red when the alarm is acknowledged.
9. Once an alarm is acknowledged, the operator shall be prompted to enter comments about the nature of the alarm and actions taken.

- Operator's comments may be manually entered or selected from a programmed predefined list, or a combination of both.
10. For locations where there are regular alarm occurrences, provide programmed comments. Selecting that comment shall clear the alarm.
 11. The time and name of the operator who acknowledged and resolved the alarm shall be recorded in the database.
 12. Identical alarms from same alarm point shall be acknowledged at same time the operator acknowledges the first alarm. Identical alarms shall be resolved when the first alarm is resolved.
 13. Alarm functions shall have priority over downloading, retrieving, and updating database from workstations and Controllers.
 14. When a reader-controlled output (relay) is opened, the corresponding alarm point shall be automatically bypassed.
- P. Monitor Display: Display text and graphic maps that include zone status integrated into the display. Colors are used for the various components and current data. Colors shall be uniform throughout the system.
1. Color Code:
 - a. FLASHING RED: Alerts operator that a zone has gone into an alarm or that primary power has failed.
 - b. STEADY RED: Alerts operator that a zone is in alarm and alarm has been acknowledged.
 - c. YELLOW: Advises operator that a zone is in access.
 - d. GREEN: Indicates that a zone is secure and that power is on.
 2. Graphics:
 - a. Support 32,000 graphic display maps and allow import of maps from a minimum of 16 standard formats from another drawing or graphics program.
 - b. Allow I/O to be placed on graphic maps by the drag-and-drop method.
 - c. Operators shall be able to view the inputs, outputs, and the point's name by moving the mouse cursor over the point on graphic map.
 - d. Inputs or outputs may be placed on multiple graphic maps. The operator shall be able to toggle to view graphic map associated with inputs or outputs.

- e. Each graphic map shall have a display-order sequence number associated with it to provide a predetermined order when toggled to different views.
 - f. Camera icons shall have the ability to be placed on graphic maps that, when selected by an operator, will open a video window, display the camera associated with that icon, and provide pan-tilt-zoom control.
 - g. Input, output, or camera placed on a map shall allow the ability to arm or bypass an input, open or secure an output, or control the pan-tilt-zoom function of the selected camera.
- Q. System test software enables operators to initiate a test of the entire system or of a particular portion of the system.
- 1. Test Report: The results of each test shall be stored for future display or printout. The report shall document the operational status of system components.
- R. Report Generator Software: Include commands to generate reports for displaying, printing, and storing on disk and tape. Reports shall be stored by type, date, and time. Report printing shall be the lowest priority activity. Report generation mode shall be operator selectable but set up initially as periodic, automatic, or on request. Include time and date printed and the name of operator generating the report. Report formats may be configured by operators.
- 1. Automatic Printing: Setup shall specify, modify, or inhibit the report to be generated; the time the initial report is to be generated; the time interval between reports; the end of period; and the default printer.
 - 2. Printing on Requests: An operator may request a printout of any report.
 - 3. Alarm Reports: Reporting shall be automatic as initially set up. Include alarms recorded by system over the selected time and information about the type of alarm [(such as door alarm, intrusion alarm, tamper alarm, etc.)] <Insert alarm types>, the type of sensor, the location, the time, and the action taken.
 - 4. Access and Secure Reports: Document zones placed in access, the time placed in access, and the time placed in secure mode.
 - 5. Custom Reports: Reports tailored to exact requirements of who, what, when, and where. As an option, custom report formats may be stored for future printing.

6. Automatic History Reports: Named, saved, and scheduled for automatic generation.
7. Cardholder Reports: Include data, or selected parts of the data, as well as the ability to be sorted by name, card number, imprinted number, or by any of the user-defined fields.
8. Cardholder by Reader Reports: Based on who has access to a specific reader or group of readers by selecting the readers from a list.
9. Cardholder by Access-Level Reports: Display everyone that has been assigned to the specified access level.
10. Who Is In (Muster) Report:
 - a. Emergency Muster Report: One click operation on toolbar launches report.
 - b. Cardholder Report. Contain a count of persons that are "In" at a selected Location and a count with detailed listing of name, date, and time of last use, sorted by the last reader used or by the group assignment.
11. Panel Labels Reports: Printout of control-panel field documentation including the actual location of equipment, programming parameters, and wiring identification. Maintain system installation data within system database so that they are available on-site at all times.
12. Activity and Alarm On-Line Printing: Activity printers for use at workstations; prints all events or alarms only.
13. History Reports: Custom reports that allows the operator to select any date, time, event type, device, output, input, operator, Location, name, or cardholder to be included or excluded from the report.
 - a. Initially store history on the hard disk of the host PC.
 - b. Permit viewing of the history on workstations or print history to any system printer.
 - c. The report shall be definable by a range of dates and times with the ability to have a daily start and stop time over a given date range.
 - d. Each report shall depict the date, time, event type, event description, device, or I/O name, cardholder group assignment, and cardholder name or code number.
 - e. Each line of a printed report shall be numbered to ensure that the integrity of the report has not been compromised.

- f. Total number of lines of the report shall be given at the end of the report. If the report is run for a single event such as "Alarms," the total shall reflect how many alarms occurred during that period.
- 14. Reports shall have the following four options:
 - a. View on screen.
 - b. Print to system printer. Include automatic print spooling and "Print To" options if more than one printer is connected to system.
 - c. "Save to File" with full path statement.
 - d. System shall have the ability to produce a report indicating status of system inputs and outputs or of inputs and outputs that are abnormal, out of time zone, manually overridden, not reporting, or in alarm.
- 15. Custom Code List Subroutine: Allow the access codes of system to be sorted and printed according to the following criteria:
 - a. Active, inactive, or future activate or deactivate.
 - b. Code number, name, or imprinted card number.
 - c. Group, Location, access levels.
 - d. Start and stop code range.
 - e. Codes that have not been used since a selectable number of days.
 - f. In, out, or either status.
 - g. Codes with trace designation.
- 16. The reports of system database shall allow options so that every data field may be printed.
- 17. The reports of system database shall be constructed so that the actual position of the printed data shall closely match the position of the data on the data-entry windows.
- S. Anti-Passback:
 - 1. System shall have global and local anti-passback features, selectable by Location. System shall support hard and soft anti-passback.
 - 2. Hard Anti-Passback: Once a credential holder is granted access through a reader with one type of designation (IN or OUT), the credential holder may not pass through that type of reader designation until the credential holder passes through a reader of opposite designation.

3. Soft Anti-Passback: Should a violation of the proper IN or OUT sequence occur, access shall be granted, but a unique alarm shall be transmitted to the control station, reporting the credential holder and the door involved in the violation. A separate report may be run on this event.
4. Timed Anti-Passback: A Controller capability that prevents an access code from being used twice at the same device (door) within a user-defined amount of time.
5. Provide four separate zones per Location that can operate without requiring interaction with the host PC (done at Controller). Each reader shall be assignable to one or all four anti-passback zones. In addition, each anti-passback reader can be further designated as "Hard," "Soft," or "Timed" in each of the four anti-passback zones. The four anti-passback zones shall operate independently.
6. The anti-passback schemes shall be definable for each individual door.
7. The Master Access Level shall override anti-passback.
8. System shall have the ability to forgive (or reset) an individual credential holder or the entire credential holder population anti-passback status to a neutral status.

T. Visitor Assignment:

1. Provide for and allow an operator to be restricted to only working with visitors. The visitor badging subsystem shall assign credentials and enroll visitors. Allow only access levels that have been designated as approved for visitors.
2. Provide an automated log of visitor name, time and doors accessed, and whom visitor contacted.
3. Allow a visitor designation to be assigned to a credential holder.
4. PACS shall be able to restrict the access levels that may be assigned to credentials that are issued to visitors.
5. Allow operator to recall visitors' credential holder file, once a visitor is enrolled in the system.
6. The operator may designate any reader as one that deactivates the credential after use at that reader. The history log shall show the return of the credential.
7. System shall have the ability to use the visitor designation in searches and reports. Reports shall be able to print all or any visitor activity.

U. Time and Attendance:

1. Time and attendance reporting shall be provided to match IN and OUT reads and display cumulative time in for each day and cumulative time in for length of the report.
2. Shall be provided to match IN and OUT reads and display cumulative time in for each day and cumulative time in for length of the report.
3. System software setup shall allow designation of selected access-control readers as time and attendance hardware to gather the clock-in and clock-out times of the users at these readers.
 - a. Reports shall show in and out times for each day, total in time for each day, and a total in time for period specified by the user.
 - b. Allow the operator to view and print the reports, or save the report to a file.
 - c. Alphabetically sort reports on the person's last name, by Location or location group. Include all credential holders or optionally select individual credential holders for the report.

V. Training Software: Enables operators to practice system operation including alarm acknowledgment, alarm assessment, response force deployment, and response force communications. System shall continue normal operation during training exercises and shall terminate exercises when an alarm signal is received at the console.

2.2 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.
 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
 2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical

Power Circuits" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

- B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.3 PACS SERVER HARDWARE - EXISTING

2.4 STANDARD WORKSTATION HARDWARE - EXISTING

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS WORKSTATION - EXISTING

2.6 CONTROLLERS

- A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers may use multipurpose Controllers.
- C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.
- D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:
 - 1. The Controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network[with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs].
 - a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.
 - b. Alarm-Line Supervision:
 - 1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal[, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment] [by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions] using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of [5] [10] percent or more for longer than 500 ms.
 - 2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the Central Station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.

- c. Outputs: Managed by Central Station software.
- 2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the Controller enclosure.
- E. Entry-Control Controller:
 - 1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personal identity verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push-buttons.
 - a. Operate as a stand-alone portal Controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the Controller and the field-device network.
 - b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:
 - 1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.
 - 2) Privileges shall include, but not be limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.
 - c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.
 - 2. Inputs:
 - a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.
 - b. Database downloads and updates from the Central Station that include enrollment and privilege information.
 - 3. Outputs:
 - a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.
 - b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices[and mask intrusion alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries].

- c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the Central Station.
- d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than 20 seconds, alarm sounds.
- 4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.
- 5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communications with Central Station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the Controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.
 - a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the Controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the Central Station on restoration of communication.
- 6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.
 - a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full 1-year warranty and a pro rata 19-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
 - b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
 - c. Backup Power Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.
 - d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual dynamic battery load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the Controller when battery voltage drops below Controller limits. Report by using local Controller-mounted LEDs and by communicating status to Central Station. Indicate normal

power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:

- 1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power off load assumed by battery.
- 2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.
- 3) Alarm: Power off.

2.7 CARD READERS

- A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.
- B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800insert number>ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.
- C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 1. Indoors, controlled environment.
 2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
 3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.
- D. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
- E. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
- F. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.
- G. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.
- H. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
 1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- I. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers

described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.

- J. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.
- K. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.
- L. LED's shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.
- M. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.
- N. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.
- O. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.
- P. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:
 - 1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.
- Q. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be

plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.
2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

R. PIV Contact Card Reader

1. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU) Support: At a minimum, the contact interface shall support all card commands for contact based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
2. Buffer Size: The reader must contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by International Organization for Standardization International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) 7816-3:1997, Section 9.4.
3. Programming Voltage: PIV Readers shall not generate a Programming Voltage.
4. Support for Operating Class: PIV Readers shall support cards with Class A Vccs as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997 and ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997/Amd 1:2002.
5. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time¹ for 12.5 kilobytes (KB) of data through the contact interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
6. Transmission Protocol: The PIV Reader shall support both the character-based T=0 protocol and block-based T=1 protocol as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.
7. Support for PPS Procedure: The reader shall support Protocol and Parameters Selection (PPS) procedure by having the ability to read

character TA1 of the Answer to Reset (ATR) sent by the card as defined in ISO/IEC 7816-3:1997.

S. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers

1. Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.
2. The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
3. The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.
4. The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:
 - a. Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 - 200 bits. FIPS 201 medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 - 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.
 - b. FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, but not be limited to, DESfire and iCLASS cards.
 - c. Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1" to 2" (2.5 - 5 cm).
 - d. APDU Support: At a minimum, the contactless interface shall support all card commands for contactless based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
 - e. Buffer Size: The reader shall contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by ISO/IEC 7816-3, Section 9.4.
 - f. ISO 14443 Support: The PIV Reader shall support parts (1 through 4) of ISO/IEC 14443 as amended in the References of this publication.
 - g. Type A and B Communication Signal Interfaces: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both the Type A and Type B communication signal interfaces as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-2:2001.

- h. Type A and B Initialization and Anti-Collision The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B initialization and anti-collision methods as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-3:2001.
- i. Type A and B Transmission Protocols: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B transmission protocols as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-4:2001.
- j. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time for 4 KB of data through the contactless interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
- k. Transmission Speeds: The contactless interface of the reader shall support bit rates of fc/128 (~106 kbits/s), fc/64(~212 kbits/s), and configurable to allow activation/deactivation.
- l. Readability Range: The reader shall not be able to read PIV card more than 10cm(4inch) from the reader

2.8 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:
- B. Request to Exit Detectors:
 - 1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include aselectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38 mm D (1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in). The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The detector shall be available on gray or black

enclosures. The color of the housing shall be coordinated with the surrounding surface.

C. Guard tour stations:

1. The guard tour station shall be single gang brushed steel plate flush mounted in a single gang box. The switch shall be a normally open momentary keyed switch.

D. Delayed Egress (DE)

1. General:

- a. The delay egress locking hardware shall provide a method to secure emergency exits and provide an approved delayed emergency exit method. The package shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed as a delay egress-locking device. The delay egress device shall be available to support configurations with both rated and non-rated fire doors. The delay egress device shall comply with Life Safety Codes (NFPA-101, BOCA) as it applies to special locking arrangements for delay egress locks. Unless specifically identified as a non-fire rated opening, all doors shall be equipped with fire rated door hardware. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all equipment and installation to provide a fully functioning system. Need to amend to use crashbars type mechanical release switches.

2. The delay-locking device shall include all of the following features:

a. Delay Egress Mode

- 1) The delayed egress device shall be a SDC 101V Series Exit Check with wall mounted control module. Upon activation of an approved panic bar the delay locking device shall begin a delay sequence of 30 seconds; a flush mounted wall LED panel adjacent to the door will indicate initiation of the countdown time. During the 30 second delay period, a local sounding device shall annunciate a tone activation of the delay cycle and verbal exit instructions. At the end of the delay cycle the locking device shall unlock and allow free egress. The reset of the local sounding device shall be user definable and include options to select either local sound until silenced by reset or local sounder silenced upon opening of the door. Unless otherwise indicated the local delay sounder shall be silenced upon opening of the door. The SDC's device trigger

output shall be connected to the SMS DGP alarm panel for pre-activation warning. The contractor shall specify the bond sensor option when ordering the delayed egress hardware; this output shall be wired to the SMS DGP to activate an alarm if the door does not lock. Use of reset panel not top mounted device.

- 2) Delayed egress doors will have bond sensors.
- 3) Delayed egress activation shall also trigger CCTV call -up.

b. Fire Alarm Mode

- 1) Upon activation of the facility's fire evacuation and water flow alarm signal the delay locking devices shall immediately unlock and provide free egress. The Contractor shall provide any required fire alarm relays or interface devices.

c. Reset Mode

- 1) The delay egress device shall be manually reset by the Delayed Egress controller located at the door via key switch.
- 2) The delay egress device shall automatically reset upon fire alarm system reset.
- 3) The delayed egress shall be resettable through the SMS.

- d. The Contractor shall provide a Master Open Switch for all the facility's delayed egress hardware, with protective cover and permanent labeling in the Unit Control Room. The switch shall be wired into the fire alarm system to activate the evacuation alarms. When the switch is pressed all delayed egress or evacuation doors shall unlock and generate an alarm at the security console monitor showing and recording time and date of when the switch was pressed. The contractor is responsible for coordinating the wiring and connection with the fire alarm contractor. The Master Open Switch shall be linked to the fire alarm panel for the release of doors locks.

- e. Each individual delayed egress door shall have the ability to unlock through a manual action on the SMS.

- f. Unless otherwise indicated the Contractor shall provide all of the above reset methods for each door. All signs will meet the latest ADA requirements.

- 2) Signs shall be coordinated and comply with the building's existing sign specifications. Signs shall include grade 2 Braille.

- 3) Signs shall meet the current ADA requirements.
- 4) In instances of code and specification conflicts, the life safety code requirement shall prevail.
- 5) The Division 10 Contractor shall provide samples for approval with their submittal package.

3. Physical Access Control Interface

- a. The delay egress device shall be capable of interface with card access control systems.
- b. The system shall include a bypass feature that is activated via a dry contact relay output from the physical access control system. This bypass shall allow authorized personnel to pass through the controlled portal without creating an alarm condition or activating the delay egress cycle. The bypass shall include internal electronic shunts or door switches to prevent activation (re-arming) until the door returns to the closed position. An unused access event shall not cause a false alarm and shall automatically rearm the delay egress lock upon expiration of the programmed shunt time. The delay egress physical access control interface shall support extended periods of automated and/or manual lock and unlock cycles.

E. Crash Bar:

1. Emergency Exit with Alarm (Panic):

- a. Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as designed.
- b. Panic bar emergency exit hardware shall provide an alarm shunt signal to the PACS and SMS.
- c. The panic bar shall include a conspicuous warning sign with one (1) inch (2.5 cm) high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.
- d. Operation of the panic bar hardware shall generate an intrusion alarm that reports to both the SMS and Intrusion Detection System. The use of a micro switch installed within the panic bar shall be utilized for this.
- e. The panic bar shall utilize a fully mechanical connection only and shall not depend upon electric power for operation.
- f. The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by

either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications.

g. Normal Exit:

- 1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.
- 2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the SMS.
- 3) Operation of the panic bar hardware shall not generate a locally audible or an intrusion alarm within the IDS.
- 4) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the SMS.
- 5) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications. The strikes/bolts shall include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

F. Key Bypass:

1. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
2. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
3. Cylinders shall be six (6)-pin and made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material and produced and cut by the same distributor. Keys shall not be purchased, cut, and supplied by multiple dealers.
4. All keys shall have a serial number cut into the key. No two serial numbers shall be the same.
5. All keys and cylinders shall be stored in a secure area that is monitored by the Intrusion Detection System.

G. Automatic Door Opener and Closer:

1. Shall be low energy operators.

2. Door closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control.
3. Shall have an adjustable back-check feature to cushion the door opening speed if opened violently.
4. Motor assist shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 seconds in five (5) second increments. Motor assist shall restart the time cycle with each new activation of the initiating device.
5. Unit shall have a three-position selector mode switch that shall permit unit to be switched "ON" to monitor for function activation, switched to "H/O" for indefinite hold open function or switched to "OFF," which shall deactivate all control functions but will allow standard door operation by means of the internal mechanical closer.
6. Door control shall be adjustable to provide compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI standards A117.1.
7. All automatic door openers and closers shall:
 - a. Meet UL standards.
 - b. Be fire rated.
 - c. Have push and go function to activate power operator or power assist function.
 - d. Have push button controls for setting door close and door open positions.
 - e. Have open obstruction detection and close obstruction detection built into the unit.
 - f. Have door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check valve, sweep valve, latch valve, speed control valve and pressure adjustment valve to control door closing.
 - g. Have motor start-up delay, vestibule interface delay; electric lock delay and door hold open delay up to 30 seconds. All operators shall close door under full spring power when power is removed.
 - h. Are to be hard wired with power input of 120 VAC, 60Hz and connected to a dedicated circuit breaker located on a power panel reserved for security equipment.

H. Door Status Indicators:

1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
2. Door Position Sensor:

- a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.
- b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the PACS and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
- c. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in it place of a DPDT switch.
- d. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.
- e. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

2.9 PUSH BUTTON SWITCHES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Momentary-contact back-lighted push buttons, with stainless-steel switch enclosures.
 - 1. Electrical Ratings:
 - a. Minimum continuous current rating of [10] <Insert number> A at 120 V ac or [5] <Insert number> A at 240-V ac.
 - b. Contacts that will make 720 VA at [60] <Insert number> A and that will break at 720 VA at [10] <Insert number> A.
 - 2. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounting. Push buttons shall be suitable for flush mounting in the switch enclosures.
 - 3. Enclosures shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
 - a. Indoors, controlled environment.
 - b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
 - c. Outdoors.
 - 4. Power: Push-button switches shall be powered from their associated Controller, using dc control.

2.10 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
- B. Such devices shall:
 - 1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.

2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
 3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
 4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
 5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
- C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
- D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
 2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.
- F. Push-Button Switches:
1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
 - a. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.
 - b. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PACS and SMS system for monitoring purposes.
 - c. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.
- G. Entry Control Devices:
1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
 2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
 3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.

4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide varistor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
 - a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
 - b. Tested to over one million cycles.
 - c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
 - d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
 - e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
 - f. Flush mounted within the door frame.
6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf. Electric Mortise Locks shall:
 - a. These locks shall be provided and installed by the Division 8 "DOOR HARDWARE" Contractor.
 - b. Provide integration of the Electric Mortise Locks with the PACS for:
 - 1) Lock Power
 - 2) Request to Exit switch.
7. Electromagnetic Locks:
 - a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
 - b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The electromagnetic locks shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.
 - c. Ensure a diode is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the electromagnetic lock is powered.
 - e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	675 kg (1500 lbs)
	Sliding Doors	225 kg (500 lbs)

8. Turnstiles:

- a. Shall operate at 110 VAC, 60 Hz or 220 VAC, 50 Hz supplied from a dedicated circuit breaker on a security power panel. This device does not require a back-up power source.
- b. Shall be utilized as a means of monitoring and controlling access in a lobby.
- c. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 - 1) Be UFAS compliant.
 - 2) Provide either an audible or visual confirmation that access has been granted to a cleared individual.
 - 3) Provide an audible alarm in the event a non-cleared individual is attempting to gain access.
 - 4) Interface with the SMS and utilize a card reader for accessing and exiting a facility, and provide a recorded event of personnel accessing these points.
 - 5) Have a built-in step-down transformer to provide power to a card reader unit.
 - 6) Have built-in signal wiring chassis to allow for plug and play capabilities with the PACS.
 - 7) Have the ability to detect tailgating within one quarter on an inch to prevent unauthorized access to a facility.

9. Vehicle Gate Operator: Interface electrical operation of gate with controls of this Section. Vehicle gate operators shall be connected, monitored, and controlled, by the security access Controllers. Vehicle gate and accessories are specified in Division 32 Section "Chain Link Fences and Gates."

2.11 SECONDARY ALARM ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Secondary Alarm Annunciation Site: A workstation with limited I/O capacity, consisting of a secondary alarm annunciation workstation [to allow the operator to duplicate functions of the main operator interface, and to show system status changes] [to display alarms or system status changes only].

2.12 INTERFACES - MAY REQUIRE SOFTWARE OR HARDWARE UPDATES

- A. CCTV System Interface

1. An Ethernet interface associated driver, and controller shall be provided for connection of the SMS Central Computer to the CCTV Alarm interface and switcher. The interface shall provide alarm data to the CCTV Alarm interface for automatic camera call-up. If required the Security Contractor shall be responsible for programming the command strings into the SMS Server.

B. Intercom System Interface

1. The CCTV call-up from intercom stations shall be through the intercom unit via Ethernet communications interface to the SMS system, then through the matrix switcher.
 - a. Application Software
 - 1) Provides the interface between the Alarm Annunciation System and Operator; all sensors, local processors and data links, drive displays, report alarms, and report generation.
 - 2) Software is categorized as System Software and Application Software. System Software must consist of software to support set-up, operation, hard drive back-ups and maintenance processor. Application Software must consist of software to provide the completion of Physical Access Control System.

C. Power Supplies:

1. Shall be UL rated and able to adequately power (enter number) entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
2. Shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ (enter amperage)A
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to <__> Ah
OUTPUT CURRENT	[10] amp max. [@ 13.8] VDC [5] amp max. [@ 27.6] VDC
PRIMARY FUSE SIZE	6.3 amp (non-removable)
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	12 amp, 3AG
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.13 REAL TIME GUARD TOUR

- A. Guard tour module shall provide the ability to plan, track, and route tours. Module shall input an alarm during tour if guard fails to make a station. Tours can be programmed for sequential or random tour-station order.
 - 1. Guard tour setup shall define specific routes or tours for the guard to take, with time restrictions in which to reach every predefined tour station.
 - 2. Guard tour activity shall be automatically logged to the central-station PC's hard drive.
 - 3. If the guard is early or late to a tour station, a unique alarm per station shall appear at the Central Station to indicate the time and station.
 - 4. Guard tour setup shall allow the tours to be executed sequentially or in a random order with an overall time limit set for the entire tour instead of individual times for each tour station.
 - 5. Setup shall allow recording of predefined responses that will display for the operator at the control station should a "Failed to Check-in" alarm occur.
- B. A tour station is a physical location a guard shall reach and perform an action indicating that the guard has arrived. This action, performed at the tour station, shall be 1 of 13 different events with any combination of station types within the same tour. A tour station shall be one of the following event types:
 - 1. Access Granted.
 - 2. Access Denied Code.
 - 3. Access Denied Card plus PIN.
 - 4. Access Denied Time Zone.
 - 5. Access Denied Level.
 - 6. Access Denied Facility.
 - 7. Access Denied Code Timer.
 - 8. Access Denied Anti-Passback.
 - 9. Access Granted Passback Violation.
 - 10. Alarm.
 - 11. Restored.
 - 12. Input Normal.
 - 13. Input Abnormal.

- C. Guard tour and other system features shall operate simultaneously with no interference.
- D. Guard Tour Module Capacity: 999 possible guard tour definitions with each tour having up to 99 tour stations. System shall allow all 999 tours to be running at same time.

2.14 VIDEO AND CAMERA CONTROL

- A. Control station or designated workstation displays live video from a CCTV source.
 - 1. Control Buttons: On the display window, with separate control buttons to represent Left, Right, Up, Down, Zoom In, Zoom Out, Scan, and a minimum of two custom command auxiliary controls.
 - 2. Provide at least seven icons to represent different types of cameras, with ability to import custom icons. Provide option for display of icons on graphic maps to represent their physical location.
 - 3. Provide the alarm-handling window with a command button that will display the camera associated with the alarm point.
- B. Display mouse-selectable icons representing each camera source, to select source to be displayed. For CCTV sources that are connected to a video switcher, control station shall automatically send control commands through a COM port to display the requested camera when the camera icon is selected.
- C. Allow cameras with preset positioning to be defined by displaying a different icon for each of the presets. Provide control with Next and Previous buttons to allow operator to cycle quickly through the preset positions.

2.15 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Comply with Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
- B. PVC-Jacketed, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; PVC jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 1. NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
- C. Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual

aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

D. RS-485 communications require 2 twisted pairs, with a distance limitation of 4000 feet (1220 m).

E. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.

F. Plenum-Type, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

G. Multiconductor, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cables: No. 22 AWG, paired and twisted multiple conductors, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, semirigid PVC insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage, plus tinned copper braid shield with 65 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

3. For TIA/EIA-RS-232 applications.

H. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cables: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CM.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

I. Paired Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, twisted, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, polyethylene (polyolefin) insulation, individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded (19x34) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CM.

2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.

- J. Plenum-Type, Paired, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum foil-polypropylene tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- K. Plenum-Type, Multiconductor, Readers and Keypads Cable: 6 conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- L. Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
- M. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- N. Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1581 Vertical Tray.
- O. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- P. Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and PVC jacket.
1. NFPA 70, Type CMR.

- 2. Flame Resistance: UL 1666 Riser Flame Test.
- Q. Plenum-Type, Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum foil-polyester tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.
 - 1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- R. Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (7x26) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.
 - 1. NFPA 70, Type CMG.
- S. Plenum-Type, Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.
 - 1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.
- T. Elevator Travel Cable: Steel center core, with shielded, twisted pairs, No. 20 AWG conductor size.
 - 1. Steel Center Core Support: Preformed, flexible, low-torsion, zinc-coated, steel wire rope; insulated with 60 deg C flame-resistant PVC and covered with a nylon or cotton braid.
 - 2. Shielded Pairs: Insulated copper conductors; color-coded, insulated with 60 deg C flame-resistant PVC; each pair shielded with bare copper braid for 85 percent coverage.
 - 3. Jute Filler: Electrical grade, dry.
 - 4. Binder: Helically wound synthetic fiber.
 - 5. Braid: Rayon or cotton braid applied with 95 percent coverage.
 - 6. Jacket: 60 deg C PVC specifically compounded for flexibility and abrasion resistance. UL VW-1 and CSA FT1 flame rated.
- U. LAN (Ethernet) Cabling: Comply with Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control

signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.

- B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Examine existing PACS to identify requirements for allowing integration with Video Surveillance.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."
- C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data

available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
 2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
 3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
 4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
 5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
 6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
 7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
 8. Develop user-defined fields.
 9. Develop screen layout formats.
 10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
 11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
 12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
 13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
 14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
 15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.
- D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.5 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring

method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

- E. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- F. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- G. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- H. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

- A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).
- D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).
- E. Card Readers and Keypads:
 - 1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
 - 2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).
 - 3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
 - 4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.
- F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 feet (75 m).

- G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Signal Ground:
 - 1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
 - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
 - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.
- D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.
- E. For integration purposes, the PACS shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:
 - 1. CCTV:
 - a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings. As well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.

- b. Be able to monitor, control and record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. Be programmed automatically call up a camera when an access point is but into an alarm state.
 - d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the CCTV, refer to Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.
- 2. IDS:
 - a. Be able monitor door control sensors.
 - b. Be able to monitor and control the IDS on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the operator via an audible alarm.
 - d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- 3. EPPS:
 - a. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
 - b. For additional PACS requirements as they relate to the EPPS, refer to Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM.
- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment:

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master

Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- M. Control Panels:
 - 1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
 - 2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.
- N. SMS:
 - 1. Coordinate with the VA agency's IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
 - 2. Program and set-up the SMS to ensure it is in fully operation.
- O. Card Readers:
 - 1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
 - 2. Terminate input signals as required.
 - 3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
 - 4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.
- R. Door Status Indicators:
 - 1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
 - 2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
 - 3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).
- S. Entry Control Devices:
 - 1. Install all signal input and power cables.
 - 2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.

3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

T. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
 - a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
3. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

U. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.

4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE - AS REQUIRED

- A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect[, test, and adjust] field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections[, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 6 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
 2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
 3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- C. Develop separate training modules for the following:
 - 1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
 - 2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
 - 3. Security personnel.
 - 4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
 - 5. Corporate management.
- D. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

SECTION 28 16 00
INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install a complete Intrusion Detection System, hereinafter referred to as IDS, as specified in this section.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Intrusion detection with [hard-wired] [multiplexed], modular, microprocessor-based controls, intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions.
 - 2. Responsibility for integrating electronic and electrical systems and equipment is specified in the following Sections, with Work specified in this Section:
 - a. Division 08 Section "DOOR HARDWARE".
 - b. Division 27 Section "INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS".
 - c. Division 28 Section "PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL".
 - d. Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM".
 - e. Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE".
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for closed-circuit television cameras that are used as devices for video motion detection.
 - 2. Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY" for cabling between central-station control units and field-mounted devices and controllers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- D. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- E. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

- F. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- H. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- J. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for physical access control integration.
- K. Section 28 13 16 - ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT. Requirements for control and operation of all security systems.
- L. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.
- M. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the IDS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- B. I/O: Input/Output.
- C. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

- D. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- E. NEC: National Electric Code
- F. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- G. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- H. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- I. SMS: Security Management System - A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- J. PIR: Passive infrared.
- K. RF: Radio frequency.
- L. Standard Intruder: A person who weighs 45 kg (100 lb.) or less and whose height is 1525 mm (60 in) or less; dressed in a long-sleeved shirt, slacks, and shoes.
- M. Standard-Intruder Movement: Any movement, such as walking, running, crawling, rolling, or jumping, of a "standard intruder" in a protected zone.
- N. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- O. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- P. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 28 05 00, Part1
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a shop drawing and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:

- 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
- a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
- a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
- a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.

- e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the IDS, provide the sensor ID, sensor type and housing model number.
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Shop drawing packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
 - 1. 35 percent
 - 2. 65 percent
 - 3. 90 percent
 - 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to

the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard -
Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
 - CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm
Reduction
- C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
 - 28 CFR Part 36.....2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - (47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless
Equipment/Systems
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code
 - 731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric
Premises Security Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
 - 609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
 - 634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm
Systems
 - 639-07.....Standards for Intrusion Detection Units
 - 1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
 - 1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
- H. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 19841.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of intrusion detection system equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General

1. All equipment associated within the IDS shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
3. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. All IDS components located in designated "HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT" areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70 National Electric Code, Chapter 5.
5. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure functional operation in accordance with requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant IDS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. Supervision: System components shall be continuously monitored for normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions. Indicate deviations from normal conditions at any location in system. Indication includes identification of device or circuit in which deviation has occurred and whether deviation is an alarm or malfunction.
 - 1. Alarm Signal: Display at central-station control unit and actuate audible and visual alarm devices.
 - 2. Trouble Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating that system is not fully functional. Trouble signal shall indicate system problems such as battery failure, open or shorted transmission line conductors, or controller failure.
 - 3. Supervisory Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating an abnormal condition as specified for the particular device or controller.
- B. System Control: Central-station control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection units and connecting wiring.
- C. System Control: Central-station control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection devices and connecting wiring in a multiplexed distributed control system or as part of a network.
- D. System shall automatically reboot program without error or loss of status or alarm data after any system disturbance.
- E. Operator Commands:
 - 1. Help with System Operation: Display all commands available to operator. Help command, followed by a specific command, shall produce a short explanation of the purpose, use, and system reaction to that command.
 - 2. Acknowledge Alarm: To indicate that alarm message has been observed by operator.
 - 3. Place Protected Zone in Access: Disable all intrusion-alarm circuits of a specific protected zone. Tamper circuits may not be disabled by operator.
 - 4. Place Protected Zone in Secure: Activate all intrusion-alarm circuits of a protected zone.

5. Protected Zone Test: Initiate operational test of a specific protected zone.
 6. System Test: Initiate system-wide operational test.
 7. Print Reports.
- F. Timed Control at Central-Station Control Unit: Allow automatically timed "secure" and "access" functions of selected protected zones.
- G. Automatic Control of Related Systems: Alarm or supervisory signals from certain intrusion detection devices control the following functions in related systems:
1. Switch selected lights.
 2. Shift elevator control to a different mode.
 3. Open a signal path between certain intercommunication stations.
 4. Shift sound system to "listening mode" and open a signal path to certain system speakers.
 5. Switch signal to selected monitor from closed-circuit television camera in vicinity of sensor signaling an alarm.
- H. Printed Record of Events: Print a record of alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on system printer. Sort and report by protected zone, device, and function. When central-station control unit receives a signal, print a report of alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), protected zone description, date, and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from other indications. When system is reset, report reset event with the same information concerning device, location, date, and time. Commands shall initiate the reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.
- I. Response Time: 2 seconds between actuation of any alarm and its indication at central-station control unit.
- J. Circuit Supervision: Supervise all signal and data transmission lines, links with other systems, and sensors from central-station control unit. Indicate circuit and detection device faults with both protected zone and trouble signals, sound a distinctive audible tone, and illuminate an LED. Maximum permissible elapsed time between occurrence of a trouble condition and indication at central-station control unit is 20 seconds. Initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of a signal or data transmission line.
- K. Programmed Secure-Access Control: System shall be programmable to automatically change status of various combinations of protected zones

between secure and access conditions at scheduled times. Status changes may be preset for repetitive, daily, and weekly; specially scheduled operations may be preset up to a year in advance. Manual secure-access control stations shall override programmed settings.

- L. Manual Secure-Access Control: Coded entries at manual stations shall change status of associated protected zone between secure and access conditions.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Detection devices and their communication features, connecting wiring, and central-station control unit shall be selected and configured with accessories for full compatibility with the following equipment:
 - 1. Data Gathering Panel, Output Module, Input Module, 28 13 00 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
 - 1. Minimum Protection for Power Lines 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS.
 - 2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Lines: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- C. Interference Protection: Components shall be unaffected by radiated RFI and electrical induction of 15 V/m over a frequency range of 10 to 10,000 MHz and conducted interference signals up to 0.25-V RMS injected into power supply lines at 10 to 10,000 MHz.
- D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on detection devices, controllers, annunciators, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled and when entering conductors are cut or disconnected. Central-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

- E. Self-Testing Devices: Automatically test themselves periodically, but not less than once per hour, to verify normal device functioning and alarm initiation capability. Devices transmit test failure to central-station control unit.
- F. Antimasking Devices: Automatically check operation continuously or at intervals of a minute or less, and use signal-processing logic to detect blocking, masking, jamming, tampering, or other operational dysfunction. Devices transmit detection of operational dysfunction to central-station control unit as an alarm signal.
- G. Addressable Devices: Transmitter and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to central-station control unit.
- H. Remote-Controlled Devices: Individually and remotely adjustable for sensitivity and individually monitored at central-station control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Interior Sensors: Enclosures that protect against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.
- B. Interior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 12.
- C. Exterior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 4X [fiberglass] [stainless steel].
- D. Corrosion Resistant: NEMA 250, Type 4X [PVC] [stainless steel].
- E. Screw Covers: Where enclosures are accessible to inmates, secure with security fasteners of type appropriate for enclosure.

2.5 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. General:
 - 1. All requirements listed below are the minimum specifications that need to be met in order to comply with the IDS.
 - 2. All IDS sensors shall conform to UL 639, Intrusion Detection Standard.
 - 3. Ensure that IDS is fully integrated with other security subsystems as required to include, but not limited to, the CCTV, PACS, EPPS, and Physical Access Control System and Database Management. The IDS provided shall not limit the expansion and growth capability to a single manufacturer and shall allow modular expansion with minimal equipment modifications.
- B. IDS Components: The IDS shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

1. Control Panel
2. Exterior Detection Devices (Sensors)
3. Interior Detection Devices (Sensors)
4. Power Supply
5. Enclosures

2.6 CONTROL PANEL

- A. The Control panel shall be the main point of programming, monitoring, accessing, securing, and troubleshooting the IDS. Refer to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) CP-01 Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction.
- B. The Control Panel shall provide a means of reporting alarms to a Physical Access Control System and Database Management via a computer interface or direct connection to an alarm control monitoring panel.
- C. The Control panel shall utilize a Multifunctional Keypad, Input and Output Modules for expansion of alarm zones, interfacing with additional security subsystems, programming, monitoring and controlling the IDS.
- D. The Control panel shall meet or exceed the following minimum functional requirements for programming outputs, system response, and user interface:
 1. Programming Outputs:
 - a. 2 Amps alarm power at 12 VDC
 - b. 1.4 Amps auxiliary power at 12 VDC
 - c. Four alarm output patterns
 - d. Programmable bell test
 - e. Programmable bell shut-off timer
 2. System Response:
 - a. Selectable point response time
 - b. Cross point capability
 - c. Alarm verification
 - d. Watch mode
 - e. Scheduled events arm, disarm, bypass and un-bypass points, control relays, and control authority levels
 3. User Interface:
 - a. Supervises up to eight command points (e.g. Up to 16 unsupervised keypads can be used)
 - b. Provides custom keypad text
 - c. Addresses full function command menu including custom functions

- d. Allows user authority by defined area and 16-character name
 - e. Provides for 14 custom authority control levels allowing user's authority to change, add, delete pass codes, disarm, bypass points, and start system tests.
4. The Control panel shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Input Voltage via 110 VAC or 220 VAC Step-down Transformer	16 or 18 VAC
Operating Voltage	12 VDC
Output Voltage	12 VDC @ 2 A max
Direct Hardwire Zones	7
Partitions	8
Multifunctional Keypads	16 (2 per partition)
Communications Port	RJ-11

- E. A multifunctional keypad shall be utilized as a user interface for arming, disarming, monitoring, troubleshooting, and programming the alarm control panel.
- F. Keypads shall have the following features:
1. Multiple function keypads suitable for remote mounting, no greater than 1333 m (4000 ft), shall be provided from the control panel and have a light emitting diode (LED) readout of alarm and trouble conditions by zone.
 2. An alphanumeric English language display, with keypad programmability, and EE-PROM memory, shall also be provided.
 3. Trouble alarm indicators shall be distinguishable from intrusion alarms.
 4. A minimum of four (4) zones selectable as entry and exit with programmable time delay.
 5. Complete system test activated capability at the keypad.
 6. Capability for opening and closing reports to a remote monitoring location.
 7. Adjustable entry and exit delay times.
 8. Capability for a minimum of two (2) multiple function keypads.
 9. Capability to shunt or bypass selected interior zones while arming perimeter protection and remaining interior zones.
 10. Capability for a minimum of seven assignable pass-codes that are keypad programmable from a suppressed master code.

11. The control panel shall have a communications port that will allow for communications with a computer for programming, monitoring, and troubleshooting purposes. The communications port will be, at a minimum, and RJ-11 or better.
12. The control panel will have a systems success probability of 95% or better, and shall include the following success considerations:
 - a. False Alarm: Shall not exceed one (1) false alarm per 30 days per sensor zone.
 - b. Nuisance Alarm: Shall not exceed a rate of one (1) alarm per seven (7) days per zone within the first 60 days after installation and acceptance. Sensor adjustments will be made and then shall not exceed one (1) alarm per 30 days.
13. The Control Panel will be able to detect either a line fault or power loss for all supervised data cables.
 - a. Line Fault Detection: Communication links of the IDS shall have an active mode for line fault detection. Fault isolation at the systems level shall have the same geographic resolutions as provided for intrusion detection. The line fault alarm shall be clearly distinguishable from other alarms.
 - b. Power Loss Detection: Provide the capability to detect when critical components experience temporary or permanent loss of power and annunciate to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

2.7 KEYPADS

A. Keypads shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Connections	4-wire flying lead for data and power
Operating Temperature	0°C to +50°C (+32°F to +122°F)
Display Window	8-point LED
Indicators: Illuminated keys	Armed Status-LED
	Point Status-LED
	Command Mode-LED
	Power-LED
Voltage	Nominal 12 VDC

2.8 INPUT MODULE

- A. An input module shall be utilized to connect additional detection devices to the control panel. This module will meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Zone Inputs	Style A (Class B) Supervised
Operating Temperature	0 to 40 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F)

2.9 OUTPUT MODULE

- A. An output module shall be utilized to interface the control panel with other security subsystems. The output module shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Output Relays	"Form C" Dry Relay Contracts
Relay Contact Rating	4A @ 24 VDC
	4A @ 24 VAC
	1A @ 70 VAC
Operating Temperature	0 to 40 degrees C F (32 to 140 degrees)

2.10 EXTERIOR DETECTION DEVICES (SENSORS)

- A. The IDS shall consist of interior, exterior, and other detection devices that are capable of:
1. Locating intrusions at individually protected asset areas or at an individual portal;
 2. Locating intrusions within a specific area of coverage;
 3. Locating failures or tampering of individual sensors or components.
- B. Audible annunciation shall meet UL 464 Audible Signal Appliance requirements as well as other stated within this specification. IDS shall provide and adjust for devices so that coverage is maximized in the space or area it is installed in. For large areas where multiple devices are required, ensure exterior device coverage is overlapping.
- C. Detection sensitivity shall be set up to ensure maximum coverage of the secure area is obtained while at the same time limiting excessive false alarms due to the environment and impact of small animals. All detection devices shall be anti-masking with exception of video motion detection.

- D. Dual sensor technology shall be used when possible. Sensor technology shall not be of the same type that is easily defeated by a single method. This will reduce the amount of false alarms.
- E. Exterior sensors described in this section are intended for outdoor use for perimeter and fence control monitoring purposes. Some sensors described in the interior sensor section may be utilized that can provide both outdoor and indoor protection.
- F. External Sensors Environmental Characteristics:

Temperature	-25°F - 140°F (-32°C - 60°C)
Pressure	Sea Level to 15,000 ft. (4573m) above sea level
Solar Radiation	Six (6) hrs. exposure at dry bulb temp. 120°F (60°C)
Rain	Two (2) in. (50 mm) per hour
Humidity	5% - 95%
Fungus	Components of non-fungus nutrient materials
Salt/fog	Atmosphere 5% salinity
Snow loading	48 lbs per sq. ft. (234 kg per sq. meter)
Ice accumulation	Up to ½ in. (12.7 mm) radial ice
Wind limitations	50 mph (80 km/h) Gusts to 66 mph (106 km/h)
Acoustical Noise Suitability	> 110 decibels (dB)

G. Electromechanical Fence Sensors

1. Electromechanical Fence Sensors: Shall sense mechanical vibrations or motion associated with scaling, cutting, or attempting to lift standard security chain link fence as follows: Note: Dead zones shall not exist from a monitoring and alarm coverage perspective.
2. The sensor zone control unit shall alarm when a sufficient number of sensing unit activations surface within a specified time period.
3. Individual sensing units and the alarm thresholds shall be field adjustable (i.e., performed by an authorized technician or trained maintenance personnel). Midrange sensitivity settings shall alarm a sensor when an intruder attempts to scale or climb the fence in areas of reduced sensitivity (e.g. around poles and rigid supports, etc.) and attempted lifting or scaling of a fence, including using assisted methods (e.g. items leaned against the fence, etc.) occur. Sensors shall allow gradual changes in fence positioning due to

expansion, settling, and aging, without increased numbers of nuisance alarms taking place.

4. Exterior sensor components shall be housed in rugged, corrosion-resistant enclosures, protected from environmental impact and degradation.
5. Fence cable support hardware shall be weather-resistant. Interfacing between sensor zones and alarm enunciators, require they be installed in underground conduit and cables.
6. Fencing Cable Technical Characteristics:

Input voltage	12-30 V DC
Current requirement	4 mA quiescent 25 mA (max) in alarm
Transient suppression	On data, power input lines and on relay output
Enclosure	Weatherproof
Sensor type	Inertial band-pass-filter
Transponder	4 zone controller Output relays for dry contacts, or RS-485 communication Inputs for weather sensor
Sensor spacing	2.5 to 3 m (8.2 to 9.9 ft.)
Data I/O	RS 485 communications
Data output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vibration alarm (in either line) • Line alarm (in either line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • End of line action • Wind situation • Weather sensor line failure • Enclosure tamper switch • Program fail • A dry contact output with end of line resistor per each of 4 vibration inputs

H. Strain Sensitive Cable Sensors

1. Strain-Sensitive Cable Sensors: These devices shall detect movement on a standard security chain link fence associated with an intruder scaling, cutting through, or attempting to lift the fence fabric. The entire sensor system shall be mounted directly on the fence and able to withstand the same environmental condition exposures. Note:

The length of the fence shall also maintain no sensor monitoring dead zones.

- a. Individual sensing units and the alarm threshold shall be field adjustable (i.e. by authorized technicians or trained maintenance personnel) for compensation of winds up to 40km/h (25 mph) or by zone without increased nuisance alarms while maintaining specified sensor performance as under ambient conditions.
- b. Sensor zone control units shall provide an analog audio output for interface to an external audio amplifier to permit remote audio assessment regardless of sensor alarm status. The sensor zone control unit alarm output interface shall be a separately supervised relay contact normally open or normally closed.
- c. The length of the fence shall be divided into 100m (300 ft) zones.
- d. The sensing unit shall consist of transducer cable capable of achieving specified performance either by attachment directly to the fence fabric by plastic cable every 300 to 455 mm (12 to 18 inches) or by installation inside electrical metallic tubing conduit mounted on the fence.
- e. The sensing unit shall have equal adjustable sensitivity throughout the entire fence length. Only conventional waterproof coaxial cable connectors shall be used for connections of the sensing unit to avoid electrical magnetic interference.
- f. The entire sensor system shall be tamper resistant and capable of detecting tampering within each portion of the system by sensor zone.
- g. Magnetic Sensor Cable Technical Characteristics:

Magnetic Sensor Cable	
Type cable	Four (4) conductor magnetically loaded, aluminum foil shield and ground wire
Maximum zone length	300 m (1000 ft.)
Life expectancy	10 years
Sensitivity	Uniform over length of cable
Audio Bandwidth	Five (5) kHz
Outer Cover	Black Polyurethane, Ultraviolet resistant
Insensitive Cable (remote processing)	
Type cable	2 twisted pair, individually sealed

Outer Cover	Black Polyurethane, Ultraviolet resistant
Dual Channel Signal Processor	
Input Power	10.2 - 13.8 VDC 65 mA
Alarm Output	Alarm contacts SPNC 0.75 mA, 200 VDC
Indicators	Three (3):Alarm, tamper, events
Cut processor	Sensitivity - 10 settings Time window - 0.5 - 4.5 min Event Counter - nine (9)
Climb processor	Sensitivity - 10 settings

I. Buried Electromagnetic Cable Sensor

1. The system shall be able to function as a standalone system or as an integral component of a centralized security control system.
2. The detection field shall be formed by radio-frequency (RF) signals carried by sensor cables that are buried along the perimeter.
3. The RF signals shall form an invisible electromagnetic detection field around the sensor cables that can detect the presence of an intruder passing through the field.
4. The system shall detect moving intruders that have a significant electromagnetic field (e.g. humans, vehicles, and other large conductive objects) while rejecting other environmental stimuli such as birds, small animals, weather elements.
5. A sensor module shall contain the electronics required to:
 - a. Transmit and receive the RF signal without the use of an external antenna.
 - b. Monitor the detection fields of two (2) zones and produce an alarm when an intruder enters the zones.
6. Field power modules shall be available for standalone systems and networked systems.
7. As a standalone system, the primary operator interface shall be a local interface module that is connected directly to the sensor module.
8. As part of a network configuration, the primary operator interface shall be a personal computer (PC) based central controller. The central controller shall monitor the performance of the entire buried coaxial cable outdoor intrusion detection system and any auxiliary sensors. The central controller shall have the capability

- of acknowledging, processing and reporting alarms. A customized color site map that is displayed on the PC monitor shall be an available option for the system to monitor sensor locations.
9. Transmission and reception shall be accomplished without the use of antennae. The RF signal shall be monitored and analyzed by the sensor module for any changes in the detection field properties that would indicate the presence of an intruder.
 10. Alarms generated by internal electronic processes (cables excluded) shall not exceed one (1) per zone per month. System generated alarms are averaged based on the total number of zones in the system.
 11. When the system is calibrated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, the detection field shall be continuous and uniform over the protected site perimeter.
 12. When system sensitivity is calibrated according to manufacturers' recommendations, the detection field shall not detect a valid target that is a minimum of 2 m. (6.5 ft) from the nearest sensor cable.
 13. Buried Electromagnetic Cable Sensor Technical Characteristics:

Burial Medium	Clay, sand, soil, asphalt, concrete
Snow limitation	Up to 30c. (1 foot) deep
Degradation Guaranty	Minimum 10 yr.
Detection Medium	Radio Frequency (RF)
Detection Coverage	Maximum 200m (656 ft.) per zone
Detection Capability	Human: >34 kg. (75 lbs)
Detection Speed	Human walk, crawl, run, roll, jump 2.5 cm/sec (1 in./sec.) -15 m/sec (50 ft./sec.) regardless of direction across field
Velocity Response	Programmable
Detection Probability	Human: 99% with 95% confidence factor Animal: Less than 10 kg. (22 lbs.) Less than 5% with 90% confidence factor
Terrain Detection Capabilities	Even to uneven ground with maximum (max) grade 4 m (13 ft.) Corner bend radius 6.5m (22 ft.)
Detection Field Cross Section	Upright walking; Height1m: (3.2 ft.) above ground Width: 2m (6.5 ft.) single cable 3m. (9.75 ft) double cable

Sensing Element	Ported (leaky) coaxial cables
Cable Construction	Abrasion and chemical resistant, high density polyethylene, with flooding compound
Cable Requirements	Two (2):Transmit cable, receive cable
Configurations Available	Two (2):Single cable, double cable
Cable Lengths	50 m (164 ft.), 100 m (328 ft.), 150 m (492 ft.), 200 m (656 ft.)
Zone Length Minimum	10 m (33 ft.)
Antenna Requirements	None
False alarm rate	Less than one (1) per day

14. Sensor Module: Each sensor module shall transmit, receive and process the electromagnetic detection fields independently from other sensor modules. Failure of one (1) sensor module shall not affect the remainder of the perimeter. The sensor module shall operate as either a standalone unit, or in a network configuration in conjunction with a central controller. The sensor module shall be mounted in a weatherproof enclosure when installed outdoors as follows.
- The sensor module shall use an adaptive filter to analyze the detection signal and adjust the signal processing to reduce nuisance alarms caused by environmental factors such as rainfall or slow-running water.
 - The sensor module shall identify, by type, sensor, tamper, and failure alarms either locally at the sensor module, or centrally at a central controller. The sensor cables shall provide the data paths between the sensor modules, for the transmission, reception and display of alarm conditions.
 - Each sensor module shall include an internal interface for the collection of auxiliary sensor data.
 - It shall be possible to supply power directly to each unit for applications that require either a single sensor module or multiple sensor modules with independent power sources.
 - The sensor module's response shall be demonstrated by an analog output signal that can be displayed on a voltmeter or on an analog voltage-recording device. The output signal shall be encoded to indicate the alarm trip-point, thereby showing the

sensor module's degree of detection above or below the level required to cause an alarm.

f. Sensor Module Technical Characteristics:

Sensor Module Power Output	12 VDC at 150 milliampere (mA)
Sensor Module Power Requirements	Stand-alone: 12 VDC 500 mA max Network: 48 VDC 175 mA max
Sensor capability	Two (2) zones independent of other sensor modules
Sensor coverage	400 m. (1,312 ft)
Calibration	Locally and remotely from Central Controller
Self Test	Via 4 relay drive points
Detection coverage	Unlimited expansion using multiple modules
Nuisance avoidance	Adaptive filtering
Connectivity	RS-485 twisted pair cable
Sensor Support	Dual redundant data paths
Transmission capability	Eight (8) contact-closure signals

g. The field power module shall be capable of supplying power to sensor modules as follows:

- 1) In a network configuration where power is supplied redundantly via the sensor cables, the sensor modules shall operate within specifications when power is removed from either of the two (2) sensor cables.
- 2) Each cable zone shall be capable of being calibrated either locally at the sensor module, or remotely from a central controller. Additional signal processing parameters, including high speed and low speed response, shall be capable of being set from a central controller.
- 3) Detection sensitivity for each zone shall be adjusted either locally at the sensor module with a local interface module, or from a central controller. Access to the local calibration controls shall require the removal of the enclosure's cover and shall cause a tamper alarm to be generated.

4) Power Module Technical Characteristics:

Output support	Nine (9) sensor modules max
----------------	-----------------------------

	2,800 m (3,063 yards)
System block configuration	1,400 m (1,531 yds.)
Power Output	Stand-alone: 12 VDC 500 mA max Network: 48 VDC 175 mA max

J. Microwave Sensors

1. The system shall be a modular microwave outdoor intrusion detection sensor based on microwave radar technology. The detection field shall be formed by radio frequency (RF) signals, in the X-band, carried between a transmitter and a receiver. The RF signals shall form an invisible electromagnetic detection field that can detect the presence of an intruder who walks, crawls, rolls, jumps, or runs through a detection field as follows.
 - a. Transmitter shall create the RF signals that form the detection field. A receiver shall house the necessary electronics to monitor the detection field and to raise an alarm when an intruder enters the field. The transmitter and receiver shall be powered individually, as a standalone unit.
 - b. An electromagnetic wave is emitted by the antenna of the transmitter and received by the antenna of the receiver. The receiver shall detect changes that are caused by the presence of an intruder.
 - c. The system shall detect moving intruders having a significant electromagnetic cross-section (e.g. humans, vehicles, and other large conductive objects) rejecting other environmental stimuli.
 - d. The system shall be capable of detecting human intruders moving through the detection field regardless of the direction of motion.
 - e. Processor description: The receiver shall contain the necessary electronics to perform the signal processing for the detection zone. The transmitter and receiver shall be operated as a standalone unit with independent power and data. Both the transmitter and receiver shall be installed in weatherproof enclosures.
 - f. Distributed processing: Transmitter-receiver pairs distributed along a perimeter shall provide extended range and fail-safe

operation. The failure of one (1) pair shall not affect the coverage of the remainder of the perimeter.

- g. Alarms: The signal processor shall identify intrusion and tamper/fail alarms locally, at the transmitter or receiver.
 - 1) An alarm caused by opening the outer enclosure of the transmitter or receiver shall be identified as a tamper alarm. Tamper alarms shall be distinctive from intrusion alarms.
 - 2) Alarms caused by power failure or internal electronic failure are fail alarms, distinctive from intrusion alarms.

h. Microwave Sensor System Technical Characteristics:

Operating voltage Transmitter	11 - 15 VDC 70mA max. current
Operating voltage Receiver	11 - 15 VDC 30mA max. current
Operating Environment	-30°C (-22F) and 60°C (140 F)
LEDs	POWER ON, WRONG CHANNEL, ALARM
Maximum zone length	10 m (33 ft.) and a maximum of 457 m (1500 ft.) per zone.
Detection Success Probability	34 kg (75 lbs.) 99% with a 95% confidence factor
Operating frequency	X Band 10.525 ± 0.025 gigahertz (GHz)
Type modulation	Class A2 with one (1) of six (6) selectable crystal-controlled frequencies.
Detection movement speed	5 cm/sec. (2.0 in. sec.) to 8 m/sec. (26 ft. sec.)
Audio assessment	Via 1/8 in. phone jack on receiver
Alarms	Tamper, failure, intrusion
Tamper/fail alarm	Via sealed relay rated one (1) ampere 28 VDC
Intrusion field alarm	Via sealed relay rated two (2) ampere 28 VDC.
Intrusion alarm latch time	Adjustable: 0.5 sec and 10 sec
Processing	Distributed: receiver/transmitter pairs
Perimeter Length	Single Receiver/transmitter pair: 457 m (1500 ft.) Multiple pairs: Unlimited

K. Taut-Wire Sensors

- 1. These sensors shall consist of a perimeter intrusion detection sensor incorporated into a wire security fence. Intrusion detection

shall be achieved by sensing the cutting of any single wire or deflection of the fence, such as by climbing.

- a. Sensor zone: Includes one (1) or more 61 m (200 ft.) maximum sections of 2.3 m (seven (7) ft.) high parallel fence. Each sector shall consist of 13 horizontal barbed wires attached to the taut-wire fence posts, and three (3) strands as outriggers, and an "anti-ladder" trip wire supported by rods extending from the outriggers for a total vertical height of approximately 2.6 m (eight (8) ft.).
- b. Displacement switches for each horizontal wire shall be mounted within a pre-wired channel fastened to the fabric fence post at the midpoint of each section. Outrigger barbed wire and tripwire may share the same switch in these locations.
- c. Abnormal displacement of a switch lever resulting from cutting or deflecting its attached wire, as by climbing on or through fence strands, shall initiate an alarm condition. A damping mechanism within the sensor shall reduce alarm thresholds due to slowly changing environmental phenomena such as the ground shifting, daily and seasonal temperature variations, winds changes, etc.
- d. Sensor switches shall be provided with electrical contact closures as a means for initiating an alarm condition.
- e. The system shall provide relay outputs to interface alarm outputs with the overall IDS.
- f. Taut-wire Sensor Technical Characteristics:

Power requirements	Input: 120 - 208 VAC
Sensor zone control unit capability	Up to 10 zones
Sensitivity	19 mm (0.75 in.)
Environment Limits	Winds up to 56 km/h (35 mph)

L. Electrostatic Field Sensors

1. These sensors generate an electrostatic field around one (1) or more horizontal wires and detect intrusion of the electrostatic field as follows.
 - a. Sensors shall initiate an alarm when an intruder attempts to approach or scale a fence or physical barrier. Electrostatic field sensors shall detect human presence by generating an

electric field around one (1) or more horizontal wires that detects the induced signal in parallel sensing wires.

- b. Sensors shall monitor the induced signal for changes that result from the presence of a human body, which distorts coupling between transmitting and sensor wires.
- c. Sensor components shall consist of one (1) or more signal generator field wires and mounting hardware, sensing wires, an amplifier/signal processors, power supplies, and necessary circuitry hardware. Mounting and support hardware shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer.
- d. Wires shall be spring tension-mounted and provided with end-of-line terminators to detect cutting, shorting, or breaking of the wires.
- e. Sensor configuration shall be able to detect an intruder that may crawl under the bottom wire, through the wires, or over the top wire by divided sensor zones.
- f. Signal processing circuitry shall provide filtering to distinguish nuisance alarms.
- g. Sensor configuration shall incorporate balanced, opposed field construction to eliminate distant field noise.
- h. Sensor sensitivity shall be adjustable. Adjustment controls shall be inaccessible to operating personnel and system sensitivity controls shall be set at approximately midrange.
- i. Sensors shall provide some means of indicating an alarm condition at the protected perimeter to facilitate installation and calibration.
- j. The sensor system shall include an indicator disabling device within a tamperproof enclosure.

2. Electrostatic Field Sensor Technical Characteristics:

Power	115 -120 VAC transformer
Operating Power Requirements	16-22 VAC, 225 mA single zone 275 dual zone
Detection Sensitivity	77 lbs within 915 mm (3 ft.)- midrange setting
Detection Velocity	30 m (0.1 ft.) - 300 m (10 ft.) per sec
Supervision	AC Monitoring of fence and field wires - open, short, and grounded circuits

Tamper Switch	One (1)-pole, two (2) position
Lightening arrestor	Transistors on all relay output and power inputs
Battery Charger	Built-in
Processor Enclosure	Base plate, steel NEMA enclosure Weather resistant

M. Gate Sensors

1. They shall be provided in accordance with specific fence sensor manufacturer's recommendations to ensure continuous fence sensor zone protection for the entire protected perimeter.
 - a. When gate units are not provided by the fence sensor manufacturer, provide separately zoned Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS) gate sensors.
 - b. Sensors shall perform as specified in Section 2.3-E.6 entitled "Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS)."

2.11 INTERIOR DETECTION DEVICES (SENSORS)

- A. The IDS shall consist of interior, exterior, and other detection devices that are capable of:
 1. Locating intrusions at individually protected asset areas or at an individual portal;
 2. Locating intrusions within a specific area of coverage;
 3. Locating failures or tampering of individual sensors or components.
- B. Provide and adjust for devices so that coverage is maximized in the space or area it is installed in. For large rooms where multiple devices are required, ensure device coverage is overlapping.
- C. Detection sensitivity shall be set up to ensure maximum coverage of the secure area is obtained while at the same time limiting excessive false alarms due to the environment and impact of small animals. All detection devices shall be anti-masking with exception of video motion detection.
- D. Dual sensor technology shall be used when possible. Sensor technology shall not be of the same type that is easily defeated by a single method. This will reduce the amount of false alarms.
- E. Interior Environmental Conditions: Systems shall be able to operate in environmentally protected interior areas and shall meet operational performance requirements for the following ambient conditions:

1. If components are installed in unheated areas they shall be able to operate in temperatures as low as -17 C (0 F);
2. Interior Sensor Environmental Characteristics:

Temperatures	0 to 50 C (32F to 120 F)
Pressure	Sea Level to 4573m (15,000 ft.) above sea level
Humidity	5% - 95%
Fungus	Components of non-fungus nutrient materials
Acoustical Noise	Suitable for high noise environments above 100db

F. Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS)

1. BMS switches shall be surface or recessed mounted according to manufacturer's instructions. Recessed mounted is the preferred method to reduce tampering or defeating of the system. Switches shall activate when a disturbance in the balanced magnetic field occurs.
2. Switches shall have a minimum of two (2) encapsulated reed switches.
3. Contractor shall provide each BMS with a current protective device, rated to limit current to 80% of the switch capacity.
4. Surface Mounted BMS: For exterior application, components shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.
5. BMS field adjustments in the fixed space between magnet and switch housing shall not be possible. Attempts to adjust or disturb the magnetic field shall cause a tamper alarm.
6. BMS Technical Characteristics:

Maximum current	.25 amperes
Maximum voltage	30 VDC
Maximum power	3.0 W (without internal terminating resistors). 1.0 W (with internal terminating resistors).
Components	Three (3) pre-adjusted reed switches Three (3) pre-adjusted magnets
Output contacts	Transfer type SPDT
Contact rating	0.5 amperes, 28 VDC
Switch mechanism	Internally adjustable ¼ - ½ in. (6-13 mm)
Wiring	Two (2) wires #22 American Wire Gauge

	(AWG), three (3) or 11 foot attached cable
Activation lifetime	1,000,000 activations
Enclosure	Nonferrous materials
Tamper alarm activation	Cover opened 3 mm (1/8 in.) and inaccessible until actuated

G. Passive Infrared Motion Sensors (PIR)

1. These sensors shall detect an intruder presence by monitoring the level of infrared energy emitted by objects within a protected zone and meet ANSI PIR-01 Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standards Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity. An alarm shall be initiated when motion and temperature changes within set patterns are detected as follows.
2. The detector shall provide multiple detection zones distributed at a variety of angles and distance.
3. Sensors shall be passive in nature; no transmitted energy shall be required for detection.
4. Sensors shall be sensitive to infrared energy emitted at wavelengths corresponding to human body and other objects at ambient temperatures.
5. Sensors shall not alarm in response to general area thermal variations and shall be immune to radio frequency interference.
6. Sensors shall not be susceptible to changes in temperature due to an air conditioner being turned on or off.
7. Sensors shall be housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure.
8. Sensor detectors shall include motion analyzer processing, adjustable lens, and walk test LED's visible from any angle.
9. Sensors shall provide some means of indicating an alarm condition during installation and calibration. A means of disabling the indication shall be provided within the sensor enclosure.
10. Sensor detectors shall include a motion monitoring verification circuit that will signal trouble or alarm if the detector fails to detect motion for an extended period.
11. PIR Technical Characteristics:

Power	Six (6) - 12 VDC 25 mA continuous current draw 38 mA peaks
-------	--

Alarm Velocity	1500 mm (Five (5) ft.) at a velocity of 30 mm (0.1 ft.) per second, and one (1) step per second, assuming 150 mm (6 in.) per step. Also, faster than 30 mm (1 foot) per second, up to 3000 mm (10 feet) per second
Maximum detection range	10.6 m (35 ft.)
Frequency range- non activation or setup use	26 to 950 MHz using a 50 watt transmitter located 1 ft. from the unit or attached wiring
Infrared detection	1 1/2°C (3°F) different from the background temperature
Detection Pattern	180 degrees for volumetric units, non PIR 360
PIR 360°Detection Pattern	Programmable 60 detection zones including one directly below
Mounting	Ceiling and walls
Ceiling heights	2.4 m (Eight (8) ft.) - 5.4 m (18 ft)
Sensitivity adjustments	Three (3) levels

H. CCTV Video Motion Detection Sensors: Refer to Section 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE that outlines related video motion detection requirements.

2.12 TAMPER ALARM SWITCHES

A. The following IDS sensors shall be used to monitor and detect potential tampering of sensors, control panels and enclosures.

1. Tamper Switches: All enclosures including cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings with hinged doors or removable covers containing circuits and power supplies related to the IDS shall include corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from IDS alarms.
3. Tamper switches will not be in a viewable from a direct line of sight perspective. The minimum amount of time the tamper switch becomes active and sends a signal after an enclosure is opened or panel removable is attempted, shall be one (1) second.
4. Tamper switches will initiate when enclosure doors or covers is removed as little as 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) from the closed position unless otherwise indicated. Tamper switches shall be:

- a. Push/pull automatic reset type;
 - b. Inaccessible until switch is activated;
 - c. Spring-loaded and held in closed position by door or cover; and
 - d. Wired to break a circuit when door or cover is removed with each sensor annunciated individually at a central reporting processor.
5. Fail-Safe Mode: Shall provide the capability to detect and annunciate diminished functional capabilities and perform self-tests. Fail-safe alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from other types of alarms.

2.13 POWER SUPPLY

- A. A power supply shall only be utilized if the control panel is unable to support the load requirements of the IDS system.
- B. All power supplies shall be UL rated and able to adequately power two entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
- C. Power supplies shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ 2 amp
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to [insert number]Ah, rechargeable
OUTPUT CURRENT	4 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 3 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	3.5 A @ 250 VAC
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.14 AUDIBLE AND VISUAL ALARM DEVICES

- A. Bell: Central-station control unit 10 inches (254 mm) in diameter, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 84 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
 - 1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box equipped with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.
- B. Weatherproof Motor-Driven Hooter: UL listed, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 120 dB at 3 feet (1 m), plus or minus 3 dB, at a frequency of 470 Hz. Rated for intermittent use: two minutes on and five minutes off.

1. Designed for use in industrial areas and in high noise, severe weather marine environments.
- C. Siren: 30-W speaker with siren driver, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 103 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
 1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.
- D. Strobe: Xenon light complying with UL 1638, with a clear polycarbonate lens.
 1. Light Output: 115 cd, minimum.
 2. Flash Rate: 60 per minute.

2.15 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Security fasteners shall be operable only by tools produced for use on specific type of fastener by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator. Drive system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insert additional types of security fasteners below with other drive systems and head styles if necessary or for special applications. Coordinate type of security fasteners retained in this Section with other Sections specifying security fasteners. See Evaluations.

- B. Drive System Types: Pinned Torx or pinned hex (Allen).
- C. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
 2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.
- D. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
 1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
 2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.
- E. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574 (ASTM A 574M).
 2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837 (ASTM F 837M), Group 1 CW.
- F. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 1. Zinc chromate, ASTM F 1135, Grade 3 or 4; for exterior applications and interior applications where indicated.
 2. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. IDS installation shall be in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 639 Standards for Intrusion Detection Units and UL 634 Standards for Connectors with Burglar Alarm Systems, and appropriate manufacture's installation manuals for each type of IDS.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including VA furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The IDS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or designed as a computer network.
- E. The IDS shall be able to be integrated with other security subsystems. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming and the direct hardwiring of the systems. Determination for methodology shall be outlined when the system(s) is/are being designed and engineered. For installation purposes, the IDS shall utilize an output module for integration with other security subsystems. The Contractor will ensure all connections are per the OEM and that any and all software upgrades required to integrate the systems are installed prior to system start-up.
- F. For programming purposes, the Contractor shall refer to the manufacturer's requirements and Contracting Officer instructions for correct system operations. This includes ensuring computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceeds the minimum system requirements outlined in the IDS software packages.
- G. Lightning and power surges to the central alarm reporting and display unit shall be protected at both ends against excessive voltages. This requirement shall apply for circuits that are routed both in underground conduits and overhead runs.
- H. At a minimum, the Contractor shall install primary detection devices, such as three electrode gas-type surge arresters, and secondary

protectors to reduce dangerous voltages to levels that will cause no damage. Fuses shall not be permitted as protection devices.

- I. The Contractor shall provide fail-safe gas tube type surge arresters on exposed IDS data circuits. In addition, transient protection shall protect against spikes up to 1000 volts peak voltage with a one-microsecond rise time and 100-microsecond decay time, without causing false alarms. The protective device shall be automatic and self-restoring. Also, circuits shall be designed or selected assuming a maximum of 25 ohms to ground.

J. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- 1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name, equipment model and serial identification numbers, and UL logo. The Contracting Officer may inventory the IDS equipment at the time of delivery and reject items that do not conform to this requirement.
- 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner that will preclude damage as directed by the Contracting Officer.

K. Cleaning and Adjustments:

- 1. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.
- 2. Prepare for system activation by following manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component's installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

L. Tamper Switches

- 1. Install tamper switches to initiate an alarm signal when a panel, box, or component housing door or cover is moved as little as 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) from the normally closed position unless otherwise specified.
- 2. Locate tamper switches within enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings to prevent direct line of sight to any internal components and to prevent tampering with switch or circuitry.
- 3. Conceal tamper switch mounting hardware so that the location of the switch within the enclosure cannot be determined from the exterior.

M. Unique IDS Installation Components:

1. Passive Infrared Detectors: (PIR)
 - a. The protective beam shall be focused in a straight line.
 - b. Installed beam distance from transmitter to receiver shall not exceed 80% of the manufacturer's maximum recommended rating.
 - c. Mirrors may be used to extend the beam or to establish a network of beams. Each mirror used shall not lower the rated maximum system range by more than 50%.
 - d. Mirrors and photoelectric sources used in outdoor applications shall have self-heating capability to eliminate condensation and shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceways according to Section 28 05 28.33 "CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY." Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (20 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (20 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- C. Wiring Method: Cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Wires and Cables:
 1. Conductors: Size as recommended in writing by system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES," unless otherwise indicated.
3. Control and Signal Transmission Conductors: Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable, unless otherwise indicated or if manufacturer recommends shielded cable, according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
4. Computer and Data-Processing Cables: Install according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
5. Television Signal Transmission Cables: Install according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
- F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- G. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at controllers, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer. Do not install such items near devices they serve.
- H. Identify components with engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for central-station control unit and each terminal cabinet, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Ground system components and conductor and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding. Provide [5] <Insert selected maximum value>-ohm ground. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.
- C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS."

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing

schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 TESTS AND TRAINING

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for [insert number] hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

-----END-----

SECTION 28 16 00
INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install a complete Intrusion Detection System, hereinafter referred to as IDS, as specified in this section.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Intrusion detection with [hard-wired] [multiplexed], modular, microprocessor-based controls, intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions.
 - 2. Responsibility for integrating electronic and electrical systems and equipment is specified in the following Sections, with Work specified in this Section:
 - a. Division 08 Section "DOOR HARDWARE".
 - b. Division 27 Section "INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS".
 - c. Division 28 Section "PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL".
 - d. Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM".
 - e. Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE".
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for closed-circuit television cameras that are used as devices for video motion detection.
 - 2. Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY" for cabling between central-station control units and field-mounted devices and controllers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- D. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- E. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

- F. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- H. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- J. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for physical access control integration.
- K. Section 28 13 16 - ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT. Requirements for control and operation of all security systems.
- L. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.
- M. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the IDS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- B. I/O: Input/Output.
- C. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

- D. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- E. NEC: National Electric Code
- F. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- G. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- H. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- I. SMS: Security Management System - A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- J. PIR: Passive infrared.
- K. RF: Radio frequency.
- L. Standard Intruder: A person who weighs 45 kg (100 lb.) or less and whose height is 1525 mm (60 in) or less; dressed in a long-sleeved shirt, slacks, and shoes.
- M. Standard-Intruder Movement: Any movement, such as walking, running, crawling, rolling, or jumping, of a "standard intruder" in a protected zone.
- N. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- O. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- P. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 28 05 00, Part1
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a shop drawing and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Shop drawing and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:

- 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
- a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.
 - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
- a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
- a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.

- e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
- 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the IDS, provide the sensor ID, sensor type and housing model number.
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Shop drawing packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
 - 1. 35 percent
 - 2. 65 percent
 - 3. 90 percent
 - 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to

the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Security Industry Association (SIA):
 - PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard -
Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
 - CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm
Reduction
- C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
 - 28 CFR Part 36.....2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - (47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless
Equipment/Systems
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code
 - 731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric
Premises Security Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
 - 609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
 - 634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm
Systems
 - 639-07.....Standards for Intrusion Detection Units
 - 1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
 - 1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
- H. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 19841.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of intrusion detection system equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General

1. All equipment associated within the IDS shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
3. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. All IDS components located in designated "HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT" areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70 National Electric Code, Chapter 5.
5. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure functional operation in accordance with requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

- A. Warrant IDS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. Supervision: System components shall be continuously monitored for normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions. Indicate deviations from normal conditions at any location in system. Indication includes identification of device or circuit in which deviation has occurred and whether deviation is an alarm or malfunction.
 - 1. Alarm Signal: Display at central-station control unit and actuate audible and visual alarm devices.
 - 2. Trouble Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating that system is not fully functional. Trouble signal shall indicate system problems such as battery failure, open or shorted transmission line conductors, or controller failure.
 - 3. Supervisory Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating an abnormal condition as specified for the particular device or controller.
- B. System Control: Central-station control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection units and connecting wiring.
- C. System Control: Central-station control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection devices and connecting wiring in a multiplexed distributed control system or as part of a network.
- D. System shall automatically reboot program without error or loss of status or alarm data after any system disturbance.
- E. Operator Commands:
 - 1. Help with System Operation: Display all commands available to operator. Help command, followed by a specific command, shall produce a short explanation of the purpose, use, and system reaction to that command.
 - 2. Acknowledge Alarm: To indicate that alarm message has been observed by operator.
 - 3. Place Protected Zone in Access: Disable all intrusion-alarm circuits of a specific protected zone. Tamper circuits may not be disabled by operator.
 - 4. Place Protected Zone in Secure: Activate all intrusion-alarm circuits of a protected zone.

5. Protected Zone Test: Initiate operational test of a specific protected zone.
 6. System Test: Initiate system-wide operational test.
 7. Print Reports.
- F. Timed Control at Central-Station Control Unit: Allow automatically timed "secure" and "access" functions of selected protected zones.
- G. Automatic Control of Related Systems: Alarm or supervisory signals from certain intrusion detection devices control the following functions in related systems:
1. Switch selected lights.
 2. Shift elevator control to a different mode.
 3. Open a signal path between certain intercommunication stations.
 4. Shift sound system to "listening mode" and open a signal path to certain system speakers.
 5. Switch signal to selected monitor from closed-circuit television camera in vicinity of sensor signaling an alarm.
- H. Printed Record of Events: Print a record of alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on system printer. Sort and report by protected zone, device, and function. When central-station control unit receives a signal, print a report of alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), protected zone description, date, and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from other indications. When system is reset, report reset event with the same information concerning device, location, date, and time. Commands shall initiate the reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.
- I. Response Time: 2 seconds between actuation of any alarm and its indication at central-station control unit.
- J. Circuit Supervision: Supervise all signal and data transmission lines, links with other systems, and sensors from central-station control unit. Indicate circuit and detection device faults with both protected zone and trouble signals, sound a distinctive audible tone, and illuminate an LED. Maximum permissible elapsed time between occurrence of a trouble condition and indication at central-station control unit is 20 seconds. Initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of a signal or data transmission line.
- K. Programmed Secure-Access Control: System shall be programmable to automatically change status of various combinations of protected zones

between secure and access conditions at scheduled times. Status changes may be preset for repetitive, daily, and weekly; specially scheduled operations may be preset up to a year in advance. Manual secure-access control stations shall override programmed settings.

- L. Manual Secure-Access Control: Coded entries at manual stations shall change status of associated protected zone between secure and access conditions.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Detection devices and their communication features, connecting wiring, and central-station control unit shall be selected and configured with accessories for full compatibility with the following equipment:
 - 1. Data Gathering Panel, Output Module, Input Module, 28 13 00 PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
 - 1. Minimum Protection for Power Lines 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS.
 - 2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Lines: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- C. Interference Protection: Components shall be unaffected by radiated RFI and electrical induction of 15 V/m over a frequency range of 10 to 10,000 MHz and conducted interference signals up to 0.25-V RMS injected into power supply lines at 10 to 10,000 MHz.
- D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on detection devices, controllers, annunciators, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled and when entering conductors are cut or disconnected. Central-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

- E. Self-Testing Devices: Automatically test themselves periodically, but not less than once per hour, to verify normal device functioning and alarm initiation capability. Devices transmit test failure to central-station control unit.
- F. Antimasking Devices: Automatically check operation continuously or at intervals of a minute or less, and use signal-processing logic to detect blocking, masking, jamming, tampering, or other operational dysfunction. Devices transmit detection of operational dysfunction to central-station control unit as an alarm signal.
- G. Addressable Devices: Transmitter and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to central-station control unit.
- H. Remote-Controlled Devices: Individually and remotely adjustable for sensitivity and individually monitored at central-station control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Interior Sensors: Enclosures that protect against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.
- B. Interior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 12.
- C. Exterior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 4X [fiberglass] [stainless steel].
- D. Corrosion Resistant: NEMA 250, Type 4X [PVC] [stainless steel].
- E. Screw Covers: Where enclosures are accessible to inmates, secure with security fasteners of type appropriate for enclosure.

2.5 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. General:
 - 1. All requirements listed below are the minimum specifications that need to be met in order to comply with the IDS.
 - 2. All IDS sensors shall conform to UL 639, Intrusion Detection Standard.
 - 3. Ensure that IDS is fully integrated with other security subsystems as required to include, but not limited to, the CCTV, PACS, EPPS, and Physical Access Control System and Database Management. The IDS provided shall not limit the expansion and growth capability to a single manufacturer and shall allow modular expansion with minimal equipment modifications.
- B. IDS Components: The IDS shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

1. Control Panel
2. Exterior Detection Devices (Sensors)
3. Interior Detection Devices (Sensors)
4. Power Supply
5. Enclosures

2.6 CONTROL PANEL

- A. The Control panel shall be the main point of programming, monitoring, accessing, securing, and troubleshooting the IDS. Refer to American National Standards Institute (ANSI) CP-01 Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction.
- B. The Control Panel shall provide a means of reporting alarms to a Physical Access Control System and Database Management via a computer interface or direct connection to an alarm control monitoring panel.
- C. The Control panel shall utilize a Multifunctional Keypad, Input and Output Modules for expansion of alarm zones, interfacing with additional security subsystems, programming, monitoring and controlling the IDS.
- D. The Control panel shall meet or exceed the following minimum functional requirements for programming outputs, system response, and user interface:
 1. Programming Outputs:
 - a. 2 Amps alarm power at 12 VDC
 - b. 1.4 Amps auxiliary power at 12 VDC
 - c. Four alarm output patterns
 - d. Programmable bell test
 - e. Programmable bell shut-off timer
 2. System Response:
 - a. Selectable point response time
 - b. Cross point capability
 - c. Alarm verification
 - d. Watch mode
 - e. Scheduled events arm, disarm, bypass and un-bypass points, control relays, and control authority levels
 3. User Interface:
 - a. Supervises up to eight command points (e.g. Up to 16 unsupervised keypads can be used)
 - b. Provides custom keypad text
 - c. Addresses full function command menu including custom functions

- d. Allows user authority by defined area and 16-character name
 - e. Provides for 14 custom authority control levels allowing user's authority to change, add, delete pass codes, disarm, bypass points, and start system tests.
4. The Control panel shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Input Voltage via 110 VAC or 220 VAC Step-down Transformer	16 or 18 VAC
Operating Voltage	12 VDC
Output Voltage	12 VDC @ 2 A max
Direct Hardwire Zones	7
Partitions	8
Multifunctional Keypads	16 (2 per partition)
Communications Port	RJ-11

- E. A multifunctional keypad shall be utilized as a user interface for arming, disarming, monitoring, troubleshooting, and programming the alarm control panel.
- F. Keypads shall have the following features:
1. Multiple function keypads suitable for remote mounting, no greater than 1333 m (4000 ft), shall be provided from the control panel and have a light emitting diode (LED) readout of alarm and trouble conditions by zone.
 2. An alphanumeric English language display, with keypad programmability, and EE-PROM memory, shall also be provided.
 3. Trouble alarm indicators shall be distinguishable from intrusion alarms.
 4. A minimum of four (4) zones selectable as entry and exit with programmable time delay.
 5. Complete system test activated capability at the keypad.
 6. Capability for opening and closing reports to a remote monitoring location.
 7. Adjustable entry and exit delay times.
 8. Capability for a minimum of two (2) multiple function keypads.
 9. Capability to shunt or bypass selected interior zones while arming perimeter protection and remaining interior zones.
 10. Capability for a minimum of seven assignable pass-codes that are keypad programmable from a suppressed master code.

11. The control panel shall have a communications port that will allow for communications with a computer for programming, monitoring, and troubleshooting purposes. The communications port will be, at a minimum, and RJ-11 or better.
12. The control panel will have a systems success probability of 95% or better, and shall include the following success considerations:
 - a. False Alarm: Shall not exceed one (1) false alarm per 30 days per sensor zone.
 - b. Nuisance Alarm: Shall not exceed a rate of one (1) alarm per seven (7) days per zone within the first 60 days after installation and acceptance. Sensor adjustments will be made and then shall not exceed one (1) alarm per 30 days.
13. The Control Panel will be able to detect either a line fault or power loss for all supervised data cables.
 - a. Line Fault Detection: Communication links of the IDS shall have an active mode for line fault detection. Fault isolation at the systems level shall have the same geographic resolutions as provided for intrusion detection. The line fault alarm shall be clearly distinguishable from other alarms.
 - b. Power Loss Detection: Provide the capability to detect when critical components experience temporary or permanent loss of power and annunciate to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

2.7 KEYPADS

A. Keypads shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Connections	4-wire flying lead for data and power
Operating Temperature	0°C to +50°C (+32°F to +122°F)
Display Window	8-point LED
Indicators: Illuminated keys	Armed Status-LED
	Point Status-LED
	Command Mode-LED
	Power-LED
Voltage	Nominal 12 VDC

2.8 INPUT MODULE

- A. An input module shall be utilized to connect additional detection devices to the control panel. This module will meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Zone Inputs	Style A (Class B) Supervised
Operating Temperature	0 to 40 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F)

2.9 OUTPUT MODULE

- A. An output module shall be utilized to interface the control panel with other security subsystems. The output module shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage	8.5 to 14.5 VDC Nominal
Output Relays	"Form C" Dry Relay Contracts
Relay Contact Rating	4A @ 24 VDC
	4A @ 24 VAC
	1A @ 70 VAC
Operating Temperature	0 to 40 degrees C F (32 to 140 degrees)

2.10 EXTERIOR DETECTION DEVICES (SENSORS)

- A. The IDS shall consist of interior, exterior, and other detection devices that are capable of:
1. Locating intrusions at individually protected asset areas or at an individual portal;
 2. Locating intrusions within a specific area of coverage;
 3. Locating failures or tampering of individual sensors or components.
- B. Audible annunciation shall meet UL 464 Audible Signal Appliance requirements as well as other stated within this specification. IDS shall provide and adjust for devices so that coverage is maximized in the space or area it is installed in. For large areas where multiple devices are required, ensure exterior device coverage is overlapping.
- C. Detection sensitivity shall be set up to ensure maximum coverage of the secure area is obtained while at the same time limiting excessive false alarms due to the environment and impact of small animals. All detection devices shall be anti-masking with exception of video motion detection.

- D. Dual sensor technology shall be used when possible. Sensor technology shall not be of the same type that is easily defeated by a single method. This will reduce the amount of false alarms.
- E. Exterior sensors described in this section are intended for outdoor use for perimeter and fence control monitoring purposes. Some sensors described in the interior sensor section may be utilized that can provide both outdoor and indoor protection.
- F. External Sensors Environmental Characteristics:

Temperature	-25°F - 140°F (-32°C - 60°C)
Pressure	Sea Level to 15,000 ft. (4573m) above sea level
Solar Radiation	Six (6) hrs. exposure at dry bulb temp. 120°F (60°C)
Rain	Two (2) in. (50 mm) per hour
Humidity	5% - 95%
Fungus	Components of non-fungus nutrient materials
Salt/fog	Atmosphere 5% salinity
Snow loading	48 lbs per sq. ft. (234 kg per sq. meter)
Ice accumulation	Up to ½ in. (12.7 mm) radial ice
Wind limitations	50 mph (80 km/h) Gusts to 66 mph (106 km/h)
Acoustical Noise Suitability	> 110 decibels (dB)

G. Electromechanical Fence Sensors

1. Electromechanical Fence Sensors: Shall sense mechanical vibrations or motion associated with scaling, cutting, or attempting to lift standard security chain link fence as follows: Note: Dead zones shall not exist from a monitoring and alarm coverage perspective.
2. The sensor zone control unit shall alarm when a sufficient number of sensing unit activations surface within a specified time period.
3. Individual sensing units and the alarm thresholds shall be field adjustable (i.e., performed by an authorized technician or trained maintenance personnel). Midrange sensitivity settings shall alarm a sensor when an intruder attempts to scale or climb the fence in areas of reduced sensitivity (e.g. around poles and rigid supports, etc.) and attempted lifting or scaling of a fence, including using assisted methods (e.g. items leaned against the fence, etc.) occur. Sensors shall allow gradual changes in fence positioning due to

expansion, settling, and aging, without increased numbers of nuisance alarms taking place.

4. Exterior sensor components shall be housed in rugged, corrosion-resistant enclosures, protected from environmental impact and degradation.
5. Fence cable support hardware shall be weather-resistant. Interfacing between sensor zones and alarm enunciators, require they be installed in underground conduit and cables.
6. Fencing Cable Technical Characteristics:

Input voltage	12-30 V DC
Current requirement	4 mA quiescent 25 mA (max) in alarm
Transient suppression	On data, power input lines and on relay output
Enclosure	Weatherproof
Sensor type	Inertial band-pass-filter
Transponder	4 zone controller Output relays for dry contacts, or RS-485 communication Inputs for weather sensor
Sensor spacing	2.5 to 3 m (8.2 to 9.9 ft.)
Data I/O	RS 485 communications
Data output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vibration alarm (in either line) • Line alarm (in either line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • End of line action • Wind situation • Weather sensor line failure • Enclosure tamper switch • Program fail • A dry contact output with end of line resistor per each of 4 vibration inputs

H. Strain Sensitive Cable Sensors

1. Strain-Sensitive Cable Sensors: These devices shall detect movement on a standard security chain link fence associated with an intruder scaling, cutting through, or attempting to lift the fence fabric. The entire sensor system shall be mounted directly on the fence and able to withstand the same environmental condition exposures. Note:

The length of the fence shall also maintain no sensor monitoring dead zones.

- a. Individual sensing units and the alarm threshold shall be field adjustable (i.e. by authorized technicians or trained maintenance personnel) for compensation of winds up to 40km/h (25 mph) or by zone without increased nuisance alarms while maintaining specified sensor performance as under ambient conditions.
- b. Sensor zone control units shall provide an analog audio output for interface to an external audio amplifier to permit remote audio assessment regardless of sensor alarm status. The sensor zone control unit alarm output interface shall be a separately supervised relay contact normally open or normally closed.
- c. The length of the fence shall be divided into 100m (300 ft) zones.
- d. The sensing unit shall consist of transducer cable capable of achieving specified performance either by attachment directly to the fence fabric by plastic cable every 300 to 455 mm (12 to 18 inches) or by installation inside electrical metallic tubing conduit mounted on the fence.
- e. The sensing unit shall have equal adjustable sensitivity throughout the entire fence length. Only conventional waterproof coaxial cable connectors shall be used for connections of the sensing unit to avoid electrical magnetic interference.
- f. The entire sensor system shall be tamper resistant and capable of detecting tampering within each portion of the system by sensor zone.
- g. Magnetic Sensor Cable Technical Characteristics:

Magnetic Sensor Cable	
Type cable	Four (4) conductor magnetically loaded, aluminum foil shield and ground wire
Maximum zone length	300 m (1000 ft.)
Life expectancy	10 years
Sensitivity	Uniform over length of cable
Audio Bandwidth	Five (5) kHz
Outer Cover	Black Polyurethane, Ultraviolet resistant
Insensitive Cable (remote processing)	
Type cable	2 twisted pair, individually sealed

Outer Cover	Black Polyurethane, Ultraviolet resistant
Dual Channel Signal Processor	
Input Power	10.2 - 13.8 VDC 65 mA
Alarm Output	Alarm contacts SPNC 0.75 mA, 200 VDC
Indicators	Three (3):Alarm, tamper, events
Cut processor	Sensitivity - 10 settings Time window - 0.5 - 4.5 min Event Counter - nine (9)
Climb processor	Sensitivity - 10 settings

I. Buried Electromagnetic Cable Sensor

1. The system shall be able to function as a standalone system or as an integral component of a centralized security control system.
2. The detection field shall be formed by radio-frequency (RF) signals carried by sensor cables that are buried along the perimeter.
3. The RF signals shall form an invisible electromagnetic detection field around the sensor cables that can detect the presence of an intruder passing through the field.
4. The system shall detect moving intruders that have a significant electromagnetic field (e.g. humans, vehicles, and other large conductive objects) while rejecting other environmental stimuli such as birds, small animals, weather elements.
5. A sensor module shall contain the electronics required to:
 - a. Transmit and receive the RF signal without the use of an external antenna.
 - b. Monitor the detection fields of two (2) zones and produce an alarm when an intruder enters the zones.
6. Field power modules shall be available for standalone systems and networked systems.
7. As a standalone system, the primary operator interface shall be a local interface module that is connected directly to the sensor module.
8. As part of a network configuration, the primary operator interface shall be a personal computer (PC) based central controller. The central controller shall monitor the performance of the entire buried coaxial cable outdoor intrusion detection system and any auxiliary sensors. The central controller shall have the capability

- of acknowledging, processing and reporting alarms. A customized color site map that is displayed on the PC monitor shall be an available option for the system to monitor sensor locations.
9. Transmission and reception shall be accomplished without the use of antennae. The RF signal shall be monitored and analyzed by the sensor module for any changes in the detection field properties that would indicate the presence of an intruder.
 10. Alarms generated by internal electronic processes (cables excluded) shall not exceed one (1) per zone per month. System generated alarms are averaged based on the total number of zones in the system.
 11. When the system is calibrated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, the detection field shall be continuous and uniform over the protected site perimeter.
 12. When system sensitivity is calibrated according to manufacturers' recommendations, the detection field shall not detect a valid target that is a minimum of 2 m. (6.5 ft) from the nearest sensor cable.
 13. Buried Electromagnetic Cable Sensor Technical Characteristics:

Burial Medium	Clay, sand, soil, asphalt, concrete
Snow limitation	Up to 30c. (1 foot) deep
Degradation Guaranty	Minimum 10 yr.
Detection Medium	Radio Frequency (RF)
Detection Coverage	Maximum 200m (656 ft.) per zone
Detection Capability	Human: >34 kg. (75 lbs)
Detection Speed	Human walk, crawl, run, roll, jump 2.5 cm/sec (1 in./sec.) -15 m/sec (50 ft./sec.) regardless of direction across field
Velocity Response	Programmable
Detection Probability	Human: 99% with 95% confidence factor Animal: Less than 10 kg. (22 lbs.) Less than 5% with 90% confidence factor
Terrain Detection Capabilities	Even to uneven ground with maximum (max) grade 4 m (13 ft.) Corner bend radius 6.5m (22 ft.)
Detection Field Cross Section	Upright walking; Height1m: (3.2 ft.) above ground Width: 2m (6.5 ft.) single cable 3m. (9.75 ft) double cable

Sensing Element	Ported (leaky) coaxial cables
Cable Construction	Abrasion and chemical resistant, high density polyethylene, with flooding compound
Cable Requirements	Two (2):Transmit cable, receive cable
Configurations Available	Two (2):Single cable, double cable
Cable Lengths	50 m (164 ft.), 100 m (328 ft.), 150 m (492 ft.), 200 m (656 ft.)
Zone Length Minimum	10 m (33 ft.)
Antenna Requirements	None
False alarm rate	Less than one (1) per day

14. Sensor Module: Each sensor module shall transmit, receive and process the electromagnetic detection fields independently from other sensor modules. Failure of one (1) sensor module shall not affect the remainder of the perimeter. The sensor module shall operate as either a standalone unit, or in a network configuration in conjunction with a central controller. The sensor module shall be mounted in a weatherproof enclosure when installed outdoors as follows.
- The sensor module shall use an adaptive filter to analyze the detection signal and adjust the signal processing to reduce nuisance alarms caused by environmental factors such as rainfall or slow-running water.
 - The sensor module shall identify, by type, sensor, tamper, and failure alarms either locally at the sensor module, or centrally at a central controller. The sensor cables shall provide the data paths between the sensor modules, for the transmission, reception and display of alarm conditions.
 - Each sensor module shall include an internal interface for the collection of auxiliary sensor data.
 - It shall be possible to supply power directly to each unit for applications that require either a single sensor module or multiple sensor modules with independent power sources.
 - The sensor module's response shall be demonstrated by an analog output signal that can be displayed on a voltmeter or on an analog voltage-recording device. The output signal shall be encoded to indicate the alarm trip-point, thereby showing the

sensor module's degree of detection above or below the level required to cause an alarm.

f. Sensor Module Technical Characteristics:

Sensor Module Power Output	12 VDC at 150 milliampere (mA)
Sensor Module Power Requirements	Stand-alone: 12 VDC 500 mA max Network: 48 VDC 175 mA max
Sensor capability	Two (2) zones independent of other sensor modules
Sensor coverage	400 m. (1,312 ft)
Calibration	Locally and remotely from Central Controller
Self Test	Via 4 relay drive points
Detection coverage	Unlimited expansion using multiple modules
Nuisance avoidance	Adaptive filtering
Connectivity	RS-485 twisted pair cable
Sensor Support	Dual redundant data paths
Transmission capability	Eight (8) contact-closure signals

g. The field power module shall be capable of supplying power to sensor modules as follows:

- 1) In a network configuration where power is supplied redundantly via the sensor cables, the sensor modules shall operate within specifications when power is removed from either of the two (2) sensor cables.
- 2) Each cable zone shall be capable of being calibrated either locally at the sensor module, or remotely from a central controller. Additional signal processing parameters, including high speed and low speed response, shall be capable of being set from a central controller.
- 3) Detection sensitivity for each zone shall be adjusted either locally at the sensor module with a local interface module, or from a central controller. Access to the local calibration controls shall require the removal of the enclosure's cover and shall cause a tamper alarm to be generated.

4) Power Module Technical Characteristics:

Output support	Nine (9) sensor modules max
----------------	-----------------------------

	2,800 m (3,063 yards)
System block configuration	1,400 m (1,531 yds.)
Power Output	Stand-alone: 12 VDC 500 mA max Network: 48 VDC 175 mA max

J. Microwave Sensors

1. The system shall be a modular microwave outdoor intrusion detection sensor based on microwave radar technology. The detection field shall be formed by radio frequency (RF) signals, in the X-band, carried between a transmitter and a receiver. The RF signals shall form an invisible electromagnetic detection field that can detect the presence of an intruder who walks, crawls, rolls, jumps, or runs through a detection field as follows.
 - a. Transmitter shall create the RF signals that form the detection field. A receiver shall house the necessary electronics to monitor the detection field and to raise an alarm when an intruder enters the field. The transmitter and receiver shall be powered individually, as a standalone unit.
 - b. An electromagnetic wave is emitted by the antenna of the transmitter and received by the antenna of the receiver. The receiver shall detect changes that are caused by the presence of an intruder.
 - c. The system shall detect moving intruders having a significant electromagnetic cross-section (e.g. humans, vehicles, and other large conductive objects) rejecting other environmental stimuli.
 - d. The system shall be capable of detecting human intruders moving through the detection field regardless of the direction of motion.
 - e. Processor description: The receiver shall contain the necessary electronics to perform the signal processing for the detection zone. The transmitter and receiver shall be operated as a standalone unit with independent power and data. Both the transmitter and receiver shall be installed in weatherproof enclosures.
 - f. Distributed processing: Transmitter-receiver pairs distributed along a perimeter shall provide extended range and fail-safe

operation. The failure of one (1) pair shall not affect the coverage of the remainder of the perimeter.

- g. Alarms: The signal processor shall identify intrusion and tamper/fail alarms locally, at the transmitter or receiver.
 - 1) An alarm caused by opening the outer enclosure of the transmitter or receiver shall be identified as a tamper alarm. Tamper alarms shall be distinctive from intrusion alarms.
 - 2) Alarms caused by power failure or internal electronic failure are fail alarms, distinctive from intrusion alarms.

h. Microwave Sensor System Technical Characteristics:

Operating voltage Transmitter	11 - 15 VDC 70mA max. current
Operating voltage Receiver	11 - 15 VDC 30mA max. current
Operating Environment	-30°C (-22F) and 60°C (140 F)
LEDs	POWER ON, WRONG CHANNEL, ALARM
Maximum zone length	10 m (33 ft.) and a maximum of 457 m (1500 ft.) per zone.
Detection Success Probability	34 kg (75 lbs.) 99% with a 95% confidence factor
Operating frequency	X Band 10.525 ± 0.025 gigahertz (GHz)
Type modulation	Class A2 with one (1) of six (6) selectable crystal-controlled frequencies.
Detection movement speed	5 cm/sec. (2.0 in. sec.) to 8 m/sec. (26 ft. sec.)
Audio assessment	Via 1/8 in. phone jack on receiver
Alarms	Tamper, failure, intrusion
Tamper/fail alarm	Via sealed relay rated one (1) ampere 28 VDC
Intrusion field alarm	Via sealed relay rated two (2) ampere 28 VDC.
Intrusion alarm latch time	Adjustable: 0.5 sec and 10 sec
Processing	Distributed: receiver/transmitter pairs
Perimeter Length	Single Receiver/transmitter pair: 457 m (1500 ft.) Multiple pairs: Unlimited

K. Taut-Wire Sensors

- 1. These sensors shall consist of a perimeter intrusion detection sensor incorporated into a wire security fence. Intrusion detection

shall be achieved by sensing the cutting of any single wire or deflection of the fence, such as by climbing.

- a. Sensor zone: Includes one (1) or more 61 m (200 ft.) maximum sections of 2.3 m (seven (7) ft.) high parallel fence. Each sector shall consist of 13 horizontal barbed wires attached to the taut-wire fence posts, and three (3) strands as outriggers, and an "anti-ladder" trip wire supported by rods extending from the outriggers for a total vertical height of approximately 2.6 m (eight (8) ft.).
- b. Displacement switches for each horizontal wire shall be mounted 2within a pre-wired channel fastened to the fabric fence post at the midpoint of each section. Outrigger barbed wire and tripwire may share the same switch in these locations.
- c. Abnormal displacement of a switch lever resulting from cutting or deflecting its attached wire, as by climbing on or through fence strands, shall initiate an alarm condition. A damping mechanism within the sensor shall reduce alarm thresholds due to slowly changing environmental phenomena such as the ground shifting, daily and seasonal temperature variations, winds changes, etc.
- d. Sensor switches shall be provided with electrical contact closures as a means for initiating an alarm condition.
- e. The system shall provide relay outputs to interface alarm outputs with the overall IDS.
- f. Taut-wire Sensor Technical Characteristics:

Power requirements	Input: 120 - 208 VAC
Sensor zone control unit capability	Up to 10 zones
Sensitivity	19 mm (0.75 in.)
Environment Limits	Winds up to 56 km/h (35 mph)

L. Electrostatic Field Sensors

1. These sensors generate an electrostatic field around one (1) or more horizontal wires and detect intrusion of the electrostatic field as follows.
 - a. Sensors shall initiate an alarm when an intruder attempts to approach or scale a fence or physical barrier. Electrostatic field sensors shall detect human presence by generating an

electric field around one (1) or more horizontal wires that detects the induced signal in parallel sensing wires.

- b. Sensors shall monitor the induced signal for changes that result from the presence of a human body, which distorts coupling between transmitting and sensor wires.
- c. Sensor components shall consist of one (1) or more signal generator field wires and mounting hardware, sensing wires, an amplifier/signal processors, power supplies, and necessary circuitry hardware. Mounting and support hardware shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer.
- d. Wires shall be spring tension-mounted and provided with end-of-line terminators to detect cutting, shorting, or breaking of the wires.
- e. Sensor configuration shall be able to detect an intruder that may crawl under the bottom wire, through the wires, or over the top wire by divided sensor zones.
- f. Signal processing circuitry shall provide filtering to distinguish nuisance alarms.
- g. Sensor configuration shall incorporate balanced, opposed field construction to eliminate distant field noise.
- h. Sensor sensitivity shall be adjustable. Adjustment controls shall be inaccessible to operating personnel and system sensitivity controls shall be set at approximately midrange.
- i. Sensors shall provide some means of indicating an alarm condition at the protected perimeter to facilitate installation and calibration.
- j. The sensor system shall include an indicator disabling device within a tamperproof enclosure.

2. Electrostatic Field Sensor Technical Characteristics:

Power	115 -120 VAC transformer
Operating Power Requirements	16-22 VAC, 225 mA single zone 275 dual zone
Detection Sensitivity	77 lbs within 915 mm (3 ft.)- midrange setting
Detection Velocity	30 m (0.1 ft.) - 300 m (10 ft.) per sec
Supervision	AC Monitoring of fence and field wires - open, short, and grounded circuits

Tamper Switch	One (1)-pole, two (2) position
Lightening arrestor	Transistors on all relay output and power inputs
Battery Charger	Built-in
Processor Enclosure	Base plate, steel NEMA enclosure Weather resistant

M. Gate Sensors

1. They shall be provided in accordance with specific fence sensor manufacturer's recommendations to ensure continuous fence sensor zone protection for the entire protected perimeter.
 - a. When gate units are not provided by the fence sensor manufacturer, provide separately zoned Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS) gate sensors.
 - b. Sensors shall perform as specified in Section 2.3-E.6 entitled "Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS)."

2.11 INTERIOR DETECTION DEVICES (SENSORS)

- A. The IDS shall consist of interior, exterior, and other detection devices that are capable of:
 1. Locating intrusions at individually protected asset areas or at an individual portal;
 2. Locating intrusions within a specific area of coverage;
 3. Locating failures or tampering of individual sensors or components.
- B. Provide and adjust for devices so that coverage is maximized in the space or area it is installed in. For large rooms where multiple devices are required, ensure device coverage is overlapping.
- C. Detection sensitivity shall be set up to ensure maximum coverage of the secure area is obtained while at the same time limiting excessive false alarms due to the environment and impact of small animals. All detection devices shall be anti-masking with exception of video motion detection.
- D. Dual sensor technology shall be used when possible. Sensor technology shall not be of the same type that is easily defeated by a single method. This will reduce the amount of false alarms.
- E. Interior Environmental Conditions: Systems shall be able to operate in environmentally protected interior areas and shall meet operational performance requirements for the following ambient conditions:

1. If components are installed in unheated areas they shall be able to operate in temperatures as low as -17 C (0 F);
2. Interior Sensor Environmental Characteristics:

Temperatures	0 to 50 C (32F to 120 F)
Pressure	Sea Level to 4573m (15,000 ft.) above sea level
Humidity	5% - 95%
Fungus	Components of non-fungus nutrient materials
Acoustical Noise	Suitable for high noise environments above 100db

F. Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS)

1. BMS switches shall be surface or recessed mounted according to manufacturer's instructions. Recessed mounted is the preferred method to reduce tampering or defeating of the system. Switches shall activate when a disturbance in the balanced magnetic field occurs.
2. Switches shall have a minimum of two (2) encapsulated reed switches.
3. Contractor shall provide each BMS with a current protective device, rated to limit current to 80% of the switch capacity.
4. Surface Mounted BMS: For exterior application, components shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.
5. BMS field adjustments in the fixed space between magnet and switch housing shall not be possible. Attempts to adjust or disturb the magnetic field shall cause a tamper alarm.
6. BMS Technical Characteristics:

Maximum current	.25 amperes
Maximum voltage	30 VDC
Maximum power	3.0 W (without internal terminating resistors). 1.0 W (with internal terminating resistors).
Components	Three (3) pre-adjusted reed switches Three (3) pre-adjusted magnets
Output contacts	Transfer type SPDT
Contact rating	0.5 amperes, 28 VDC
Switch mechanism	Internally adjustable ¼ - ½ in. (6-13 mm)
Wiring	Two (2) wires #22 American Wire Gauge

	(AWG), three (3) or 11 foot attached cable
Activation lifetime	1,000,000 activations
Enclosure	Nonferrous materials
Tamper alarm activation	Cover opened 3 mm (1/8 in.) and inaccessible until actuated

G. Passive Infrared Motion Sensors (PIR)

1. These sensors shall detect an intruder presence by monitoring the level of infrared energy emitted by objects within a protected zone and meet ANSI PIR-01 Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standards Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity. An alarm shall be initiated when motion and temperature changes within set patterns are detected as follows.
2. The detector shall provide multiple detection zones distributed at a variety of angles and distance.
3. Sensors shall be passive in nature; no transmitted energy shall be required for detection.
4. Sensors shall be sensitive to infrared energy emitted at wavelengths corresponding to human body and other objects at ambient temperatures.
5. Sensors shall not alarm in response to general area thermal variations and shall be immune to radio frequency interference.
6. Sensors shall not be susceptible to changes in temperature due to an air conditioner being turned on or off.
7. Sensors shall be housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure.
8. Sensor detectors shall include motion analyzer processing, adjustable lens, and walk test LED's visible from any angle.
9. Sensors shall provide some means of indicating an alarm condition during installation and calibration. A means of disabling the indication shall be provided within the sensor enclosure.
10. Sensor detectors shall include a motion monitoring verification circuit that will signal trouble or alarm if the detector fails to detect motion for an extended period.
11. PIR Technical Characteristics:

Power	Six (6) - 12 VDC 25 mA continuous current draw 38 mA peaks
-------	--

Alarm Velocity	1500 mm (Five (5) ft.) at a velocity of 30 mm (0.1 ft.) per second, and one (1) step per second, assuming 150 mm (6 in.) per step. Also, faster than 30 mm (1 foot) per second, up to 3000 mm (10 feet) per second
Maximum detection range	10.6 m (35 ft.)
Frequency range- non activation or setup use	26 to 950 MHz using a 50 watt transmitter located 1 ft. from the unit or attached wiring
Infrared detection	1 1/2°C (3°F) different from the background temperature
Detection Pattern	180 degrees for volumetric units, non PIR 360
PIR 360°Detection Pattern	Programmable 60 detection zones including one directly below
Mounting	Ceiling and walls
Ceiling heights	2.4 m (Eight (8) ft.) - 5.4 m (18 ft)
Sensitivity adjustments	Three (3) levels

H. CCTV Video Motion Detection Sensors: Refer to Section 28 23 00 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE that outlines related video motion detection requirements.

2.12 TAMPER ALARM SWITCHES

A. The following IDS sensors shall be used to monitor and detect potential tampering of sensors, control panels and enclosures.

1. Tamper Switches: All enclosures including cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings with hinged doors or removable covers containing circuits and power supplies related to the IDS shall include corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from IDS alarms.
3. Tamper switches will not be in a viewable from a direct line of sight perspective. The minimum amount of time the tamper switch becomes active and sends a signal after an enclosure is opened or panel removable is attempted, shall be one (1) second.
4. Tamper switches will initiate when enclosure doors or covers is removed as little as 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) from the closed position unless otherwise indicated. Tamper switches shall be:

- a. Push/pull automatic reset type;
 - b. Inaccessible until switch is activated;
 - c. Spring-loaded and held in closed position by door or cover; and
 - d. Wired to break a circuit when door or cover is removed with each sensor annunciated individually at a central reporting processor.
5. Fail-Safe Mode: Shall provide the capability to detect and annunciate diminished functional capabilities and perform self-tests. Fail-safe alarms shall be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from other types of alarms.

2.13 POWER SUPPLY

- A. A power supply shall only be utilized if the control panel is unable to support the load requirements of the IDS system.
- B. All power supplies shall be UL rated and able to adequately power two entry control devices on a continuous base without failure.
- C. Power supplies shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

INPUT POWER	110 VAC 60 HZ 2 amp
OUTPUT VOLTAGE	12 VDC Nominal (13.8 VDC) 24 VDC Nominal (27.6 VDC) Filtered and Regulated
BATTERY	Dependant on Output Voltage shall provide up to [insert number]Ah, rechargeable
OUTPUT CURRENT	4 amp max. @ 13.8 VDC 3 amp max. @ 27.6 VDC
BATTERY FUSE SIZE	3.5 A @ 250 VAC
CHARGING CIRCUIT	Built-in standard

2.14 AUDIBLE AND VISUAL ALARM DEVICES

- A. Bell: Central-station control unit 10 inches (254 mm) in diameter, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 84 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
 - 1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box equipped with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.
- B. Weatherproof Motor-Driven Hooter: UL listed, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 120 dB at 3 feet (1 m), plus or minus 3 dB, at a frequency of 470 Hz. Rated for intermittent use: two minutes on and five minutes off.

1. Designed for use in industrial areas and in high noise, severe weather marine environments.
- C. Siren: 30-W speaker with siren driver, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 103 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
 1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.
- D. Strobe: Xenon light complying with UL 1638, with a clear polycarbonate lens.
 1. Light Output: 115 cd, minimum.
 2. Flash Rate: 60 per minute.

2.15 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Security fasteners shall be operable only by tools produced for use on specific type of fastener by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator. Drive system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insert additional types of security fasteners below with other drive systems and head styles if necessary or for special applications. Coordinate type of security fasteners retained in this Section with other Sections specifying security fasteners. See Evaluations.
- B. Drive System Types: Pinned Torx or pinned hex (Allen).
- C. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
 2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.
- D. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
 1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
 2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.
- E. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574 (ASTM A 574M).
 2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837 (ASTM F 837M), Group 1 CW.
- F. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 1. Zinc chromate, ASTM F 1135, Grade 3 or 4; for exterior applications and interior applications where indicated.
 2. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. IDS installation shall be in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 639 Standards for Intrusion Detection Units and UL 634 Standards for Connectors with Burglar Alarm Systems, and appropriate manufacture's installation manuals for each type of IDS.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including VA furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The IDS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or designed as a computer network.
- E. The IDS shall be able to be integrated with other security subsystems. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming and the direct hardwiring of the systems. Determination for methodology shall be outlined when the system(s) is/are being designed and engineered. For installation purposes, the IDS shall utilize an output module for integration with other security subsystems. The Contractor will ensure all connections are per the OEM and that any and all software upgrades required to integrate the systems are installed prior to system start-up.
- F. For programming purposes, the Contractor shall refer to the manufacturer's requirements and Contracting Officer instructions for correct system operations. This includes ensuring computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceeds the minimum system requirements outlined in the IDS software packages.
- G. Lightning and power surges to the central alarm reporting and display unit shall be protected at both ends against excessive voltages. This requirement shall apply for circuits that are routed both in underground conduits and overhead runs.
- H. At a minimum, the Contractor shall install primary detection devices, such as three electrode gas-type surge arresters, and secondary

protectors to reduce dangerous voltages to levels that will cause no damage. Fuses shall not be permitted as protection devices.

- I. The Contractor shall provide fail-safe gas tube type surge arresters on exposed IDS data circuits. In addition, transient protection shall protect against spikes up to 1000 volts peak voltage with a one-microsecond rise time and 100-microsecond decay time, without causing false alarms. The protective device shall be automatic and self-restoring. Also, circuits shall be designed or selected assuming a maximum of 25 ohms to ground.

J. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- 1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name, equipment model and serial identification numbers, and UL logo. The Contracting Officer may inventory the IDS equipment at the time of delivery and reject items that do not conform to this requirement.
- 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner that will preclude damage as directed by the Contracting Officer.

K. Cleaning and Adjustments:

- 1. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.
- 2. Prepare for system activation by following manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component's installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

L. Tamper Switches

- 1. Install tamper switches to initiate an alarm signal when a panel, box, or component housing door or cover is moved as little as 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) from the normally closed position unless otherwise specified.
- 2. Locate tamper switches within enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings to prevent direct line of sight to any internal components and to prevent tampering with switch or circuitry.
- 3. Conceal tamper switch mounting hardware so that the location of the switch within the enclosure cannot be determined from the exterior.

M. Unique IDS Installation Components:

1. Passive Infrared Detectors: (PIR)
 - a. The protective beam shall be focused in a straight line.
 - b. Installed beam distance from transmitter to receiver shall not exceed 80% of the manufacturer's maximum recommended rating.
 - c. Mirrors may be used to extend the beam or to establish a network of beams. Each mirror used shall not lower the rated maximum system range by more than 50%.
 - d. Mirrors and photoelectric sources used in outdoor applications shall have self-heating capability to eliminate condensation and shall be housed in weatherproof enclosures.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceways according to Section 28 05 28.33 "CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY." Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (20 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (20 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- C. Wiring Method: Cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Wires and Cables:
 1. Conductors: Size as recommended in writing by system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES," unless otherwise indicated.
3. Control and Signal Transmission Conductors: Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable, unless otherwise indicated or if manufacturer recommends shielded cable, according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
4. Computer and Data-Processing Cables: Install according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
5. Television Signal Transmission Cables: Install according to Division 28 Section "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."
- F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- G. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at controllers, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer. Do not install such items near devices they serve.
- H. Identify components with engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for central-station control unit and each terminal cabinet, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Ground system components and conductor and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding. Provide [5] <Insert selected maximum value>-ohm ground. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.
- C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS."

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing

schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 TESTS AND TRAINING

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for [insert number] hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

-----END-----

**SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.
- B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.
- C. Video surveillance system Video assessment & surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section INTRUSION DETECTION, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL that specifies systems integration.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- D. Section 14 21 00 - ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS. Requirements for elevators.
- E. Section 14 24 00 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS. Requirements for elevators.
- F. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- G. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- H. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- I. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- J. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- K. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- L. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

- M. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- N. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- O. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM. Requirements for physical access control system integration.
- P. Section 28 13 16 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT. Requirements for control and operation of all security systems.
- R. Section 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS). Requirements for alarm systems.
- S. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic gain control.
- B. B/W: Black and white.
- C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).
- E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).
- F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.
- G. ips: Images per second.
- H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.
- J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.
- D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- E. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- F. Contractor Qualification:
 - 1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained

- technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COTR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within 24 hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:

- a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
- b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
- c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
- d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.

2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:

- a. Include a title block as defined above.
- b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
- c. Provide device identification and location.
- d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
- e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
- f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:

- a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
- b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
- c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
- d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
 - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
 5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
 - a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
 - e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
1. 35 percent
 2. 65 percent
 3. 90 percent
 4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating

manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
- 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Cameras
- 375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV
Monitors
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
- E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
- 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
Systems
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08.....Article 780-National Electrical Code
- G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
- 140-2-02.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
- 3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit
Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

2.2 CAMERAS

- A. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.
- B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:
1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
 2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
 4. Shall be powered over Ethernet. Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are

still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.

5. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
7. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
8. Shall come with built-in video motion detection that shall automatically monitor and process information from each camera. The camera motion detection shall detect motion within the camera's field of view and provide automatic visual, remote alarms as a result of detected motion.
9. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at low light conditions.
11. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
12. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
13. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. Key Features

1. Open Platform: Open API/SDK, supports seamless integration with third party applications.
2. Multi-server and multi-site video surveillance solution: Unlimited recording of video from IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVRs with analog cameras.
3. Optimized Recording Storage Management: Unique data storage and archiving solution that combines superior performance and scalability and cost efficient long-term video storage
4. Wide IP camera and device support: Supports connection of more than 839 IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVR models from over 79 different vendors through dedicated device integration
5. ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant: Supports ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant cameras and devices
6. Wide compression technology support: Supports the news compression methods; MPEG4 ASP, MxPEG and H.264, besides MJPEG and MPEG4

7. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration
 8. Sequence Explorer: Displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
 9. Overlay buttons: Intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
 10. Independent Playback: Instant and independent playback function allows you to independently playback recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live viewing or playback mode
 11. Built-in Video Motion Detection: Independent of camera model and supporting up to 64 cameras simultaneously per server
 12. Multiple language support: Let operators use the system in their native language with support for 20 different languages
 13. Multi-channel, two-way audio: Communicate with people at gates/entrances or broadcast messages to many people at once with multichannel, two-way audio
 14. Fast evidence export: Quickly deliver authentic evidence to public authorities by exporting video to various formats, including video from multiple cameras with viewer, logs, and user notes included
- B. Administration Features
1. Single Management Application: A new Management Application provides a consolidated single point management access to Recording Servers.
 2. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration.
 3. Automated device discovery: Enables fast discovery of camera devices using methods such as Universal Plug And Play, Broadcast and IP Range scanning.
 4. Smart bulk configuration option: Change settings across multiple devices simultaneously and in a very few clicks.
 5. Adaptable application behavior: Guides novice users, while expert users can optimize the application for efficient use.
 6. Export/import of system and user configuration data: System backup for reliable system operation and fast system recovery. System cloning for efficient rollout of multiple systems with the same, or similar, configuration.

7. Import of off-line configuration data: Enabling off-line editing of configuration data, including camera and device definitions.
8. Automatic system restore points: A 'Restore Point' is created each time a configuration change is confirmed.
9. Enables easy rollback to previously defined system configuration points and enables cancelation of undesired configuration changes and restoration of earlier valid configurations.

C. Integration Options

1. Open Software Development Kit (SDK) makes it possible to video enable your business processes, through seamless integration of third party applications, such as video analytics, access systems, etc.
2. Compatible with Central for alarm overviews and operational status in larger video surveillance installations.
3. Integrate with physical access control systems, alarms, gates, building management systems, etc. using hardware I/O, internal events and TCP/IP events
4. Create, import and use HTML pages for navigation between views or to trigger a Smart Wall preset
5. Develop third party plug-ins for the Smart Client to expand with new functionality

D. Server Modules

1. Recording Server
 - a. Simultaneous digital multi-channel video and audio recording and live viewing (relaying).
 - b. Two-way audio enables integrated control of microphones and speakers connected to IP devices.
 - c. Bandwidth optimized multi-streaming by splitting a single camera video stream to differentiated streams for live view and recording, where each can be optimized independently with respect to frame rate and resolution.
 - d. Connectivity to cameras, video encoders and selected DVRs supports MJPEG, MPEG4, MPEG4 ASP*, H.264* and MxPEG.
 - e. Auto-detect camera models during setup.
2. Flexible multi-site, multi-server license structure charged per camera.
3. Unlimited number of installed cameras; simultaneous recording and live view of up to 64 cameras per server.

4. Recording technology: secure high speed database holding JPEG images or MPEG4 and MxPEG streams including audio.
 5. Recording speed: 30+ frames per second per camera, limited only by hardware.
 6. Recording quality depends entirely on camera and video encoder capabilities: no software limitation.
 7. Start cameras on live view requests from clients.
 8. Unlimited recording capacity with multiple archives possible per day.
 9. Hourly to daily database archiving with optional automatic move to network drive saves storage capacity on the local server - with images still available transparently for playback
 10. Built-in, real-time, camera independent motion detection (VMD); fully adjustable sensitivity, zone exclusions, recording activation with frame rate speed up, and alert activation through email or SMS.
 11. Start recording on event.
 12. Client initiated start of recording based on pre-defined recording time and access privileges.
 13. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) preset positions, up to 50 per camera.
 14. Absolute* and relative PTZ positioning.
 15. PTZ go-to preset position on events.
 16. Combine PTZ patrolling and go-to positions on events.
 17. Set multiple patrolling schedules per camera per day: i.e. different for day/night/weekend.
 18. PTZ scanning on supported devices: viewing or recording while moving slowly between PTZ positions.
 19. VMD-sensitive PTZ patrolling among selected presets allows sending of Wipe and Wash commands to supported PTZ models.
 20. On pre-defined events Matrix remote commands are automatically sent to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart
 21. Client with Matrix Plug-in.
 - a. Flexible notification (sound, e-mail and SMS) and camera patrolling scheduling, triggered by time or event.
- E. Recording Server Manager
1. Local console management of the Recording Server accessible from the notification area.
 2. Start and stop Recording Server service.

3. Access to Recording Server configuration settings.
4. Access to Recording Server help system.
5. View system status and log information.

F. Image Server

1. Remote access for Smart and Remote Clients.
2. Built-in web server for download and launch of clients and plug-ins.
3. Set up one Master and multiple Slave Servers.
4. Authenticate access based on Microsoft Active Directory user account, or user name and password.
5. Authorize access privileges per Microsoft Active Directory user account/group, user profile or grant full access.
6. User profiles control access to: Live view, PTZ, PTZ presets, Output control, Events, Listen to microphone, Talk to speaker, Manual recording; Playback, AVI export, JPG export, DB export, Sequences, Smart Search and audio. As well as Set up views, Edit private views and Edit shared public views.
7. Audit logs of exported evidence by user and file.
8. Audit logs of client user activity by time, locations and cameras.

G. Recording Viewer

1. Playback recorded video and audio locally on the

H. Recording Server.

1. View up to 16 cameras time-synched during playback.
2. Scrollable activity timeline with magnifying feature.
3. Instant search on recordings based on date/time and activity/alarm (Video Motion Detection).
4. 'Smart Search' for highlighted image zones and objects.
5. Evidence can be generated as a printed report, a JPEG image, an AVI film or in the native database format.
6. Export audio recordings in WAV or AVI format.
7. Export video digitally zoomed to view area of interest only and to minimize export footprint size.
8. Export 'Evidence CD' containing native database and Recording Viewer for instant, easy viewing by authorities.
9. Encryption & password protection option for exported recordings and files.
10. Ability to add comments to exported evidence, also encrypted.
11. Option to send email.
12. De-interlacing of video from analog cameras.

13. IPIX technology for PTZ in 360° recorded images.

I. PDA Server

1. Remote access for PDA Client.
2. Handle login and session requests between PDA clients and Image Server.
3. Resize video surveillance images to fit the screen layout of PDA Client.

J. Smart Client Module

1. Smart Client includes all the features of Remote Client plus more:
2. Installed per default on Recording Server for local viewing and playback of video and audio.
3. Start recording on cameras for a pre-defined time (default 5 minutes). Subject to privileges set by administrator.
4. • Independent Playback capability allows for instant playback of recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live and playback mode
5. Live view digital zoom allows zoomed-out recordings while the operator digitally can zoom in to see details.
6. 'Update On Motion Only' optimizes CPU usage by letting motion detection control whether the image should be decoded and displayed or not. The visual effect is a still image in the view until motion is detected.
7. Shared and private camera views offer 1x1 up to 10x10 layouts in addition to asymmetric views.
8. Views optimized for both 4:3 and 16:9 screen ratios.
9. Multiple computer monitor support with a main window and any number of either windowed or full screen views.
10. Hotspot function for working in details with a camera selected from a view containing multiple cameras.
11. Carousel function allows a specified view to rotate between pre-defined cameras with individual timing and order with multiple appearances. Carousel function can be controlled allowing the operator to pause carousel function and to switch to previous or next camera.
12. Overlay buttons provides intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view

13. Matrix function to view live video from multiple cameras through the Image Server in any view layout with customizable rotation path, remotely controlled by Smart
14. Clients or Recording Servers sending Matrix remote commands
15. Send Matrix remote commands to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart Client with Matrix Plug-in.
16. Cameras' built-in audio sources available in live and in playback.
17. Separate pop-up window displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
18. Presents recorded sequences for individual cameras, or all cameras in a view
19. Seamlessly available in both Live and Playback modes
20. Smooth navigation with sliding preview and "drag-and-throw" function for video thumbnails
21. Instant playback of video sequences
22. Application Options allows users to adapt the layout and personalize the application to their particular preferences

K. Remote Client

1. View live video or playback recordings for 1-16 cameras simultaneously; from the same or different servers.
2. Advanced video navigation including fast/slow playback, jump to date/time, single step and video motion search.
3. Individual views can be user-defined in various layouts: view or playback camera images from multiple servers simultaneously in the same view.
4. Shared views can be managed centrally via the server with admin/user rights and user groups.
5. Import static or active HTML maps for fast navigation to cameras and good premise overviews.
6. Control output port relay operation, for example control of gates.
7. Quick overview of sequences with detected motion and preview window.
8. Quick overview of events/alerts.
9. Control PTZ cameras remotely, also using preset positions.
10. Remote PTZ Point-and-Click control
11. Remote PTZ zoom to a marked rectangle.

12. Take manual control over a PTZ camera that runs a patrolling scheme; after a timeout with no activity the camera reverts to its scheduled patrolling.
13. IPIX 1x2 or 2x2 'Quad View' for viewing all 360° at once.
14. Optional video compression in streaming from server to client gives better use of bandwidth.
15. Create AVI files or save JPEG images.
16. Print incident reports with free-text user comments.
17. System logon using user name and password.
18. System logon using Microsoft Active Directory user accounts.

L. PDA Client

1. View live or playback video from a single server or from multiple servers in half-screen or full-screen formats.
2. In live view you can control Pan/Tilt/Zoom cameras manually or use preset positions, and control the cameras' output relays to trigger external actions like opening doors or gates, turning on lights, etc.
3. To find recordings, you can jump to specific time/date or to next detected motion, or use motion detection sequence overviews.
4. When viewing recordings, you can playback at variable speed or single step image by image.
5. The PDA client shall connect to the VMS server using any IP connection; typically wireless LAN, GPRS, etc.
6. Video compression from the server to PDA optimizes bandwidth usage.
7. System logon using user name and password.

M. Matrix Monitor

1. Virtual Matrix showing live video directly from up to 4 cameras at a time triggered remotely by Matrix remote commands.
2. Camera view shifts by FIFO (first-in-first-out)
3. Multiple events can control a single Matrix monitor and single events can control multiple monitors.

N. Minimum System Requirements VMS Server

1. HW Platform:
 - a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
 - b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available, excluding space needed for recordings.
2. OS:

- a. Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista™ Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).
 - 3. Software:
 - a. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
 - b. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.
- O. Minimum System Requirements VMS Client
- 1. HW Platform:
 - a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, 1 GB RAM (more powerful CPU and higher RAM recommended for Smart Clients running high number of cameras and multiple views and displays).
 - 2. Graphics Card:
 - a. AGP or PCI-Express, minimum 1024 x 768 (1280 x 1024 recommended), 16 bit colors.
 - 3. OS:
 - a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Business (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit*).
 - 4. Software:
 - a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.
 - b. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
- P. Licensing Structure
- 1. Base Server License
 - a. An VMS Base Server license is mandatory for installing the product.
 - 2. The Base Server license contains:
 - a. Unlimited numbers of Recording Server licenses
 - b. Unlimited numbers of Smart Clients, Remote Clients, PDA Clients and Matrix Monitor licenses

3. Camera License

- a. To connect to a camera, a Device License per camera channel is required
- b. In total, for all copies of the product installed under a given Base Server license, the product may only be used with as many cameras as you have purchased camera licenses for • Video encoders and DVRs with multiple analog cameras require a license per channel to operate
- c. Camera Licenses can be purchased in any numbers. To extend the installation with additional Camera Licenses, the Base Server License number (SLC) is required when ordering.

4. Client License:

- a. All client modules are not licensed and can be installed and used on any number of computers.

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT

A. Video Display Equipment

1. Will consist of color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
3. Shall:
 - a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
 - b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
 - c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the VASS System.
 - d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.

B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle
Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness, Color
Connectors	BNC

C. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor

- D. The [17] <insert size> -inch color LCD monitor shall have a flat screen and [17] <insert size> -inch diagonal viewing area and consists of an LCD panel, bezel, and stand.
- E. The monitor shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
 - 1. The monitor shall incorporate a [17.1] <insert size> -inch active matrix TFT LCD panel.
 - a. The pixel pitch of the monitor's LCD panel shall be 0.264 mm horizontal and 0.264 mm vertical.
 - b. The monitor shall have a maximum resolution of <500> <insert resolution> television lines.
 - c. The contrast ratio shall be 500:1.
 - d. The typical brightness shall be 250 cd/m²
 - e. The monitor shall display at least 16.7 million colors.
 - f. The light source for the LCD panel shall have a lifetime of [50,000] <insert hours> hours.
 - g. The scan frequency horizontal shall be 30 K to 80 KHz and the scan frequency vertical shall be 56 to 75 Hz.
 - h. The viewing angle for the monitor shall be 170 degrees horizontal and 170 degrees vertical.
 - 2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
 - 3. The monitor shall have a picture-in-picture function.
 - 4. The monitor shall use the following signal connectors:
 - a. Video 1.0 V peak-to-peak at 75 ohms
 - b. BNC in/out
 - c. Y/C (S-video) in/out
 - d. Audio in/out
 - e. VGA 15-pin D-Sub
 - 5. The monitor shall have two audio speaker(s).
 - a. The speaker shall be 0.5 W minimum.
 - 6. The monitor shall have the following front control panel buttons:
 - a. Power on/off
 - b. LED indicator
 - c. Mode
 - d. Increase (volume)
 - e. Decrease (volume)
 - f. Up (contrast adjustment)
 - g. Down (brightness adjustment)

- h. Menu
- i. Auto
- 7. The monitor shall have the following options for adjustment in an onscreen display menu:
 - a. Color
 - b. Tint
 - 1) NTSC mode only
 - a) Brightness
 - b) Contrast
 - c) Sharpness
 - d) Volume
 - e) Language
 - f) Scan
 - g) Color Temp
 - h) H-Position
 - i) Recall
- F. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
 - 1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
 - 2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.
- G. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
 - 1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
 - 2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.
- H. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
- I. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
 - 1. FCC
 - 2. CE (EMC/LVD)3. UL

2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT

- A. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated VASS System components.
- B. Will have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A matrix switcher or a network server shall be utilized as the VASS System controller.
- C. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 47.5 cm (19 inch) equipment rack.
- D. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:

1. Be located at each monitoring station.
2. Be addressable for programming purposes.
3. Provide interface between the operator and the VASS System.
4. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.
5. Have the minimum following controls:
 - a. programming
 - b. switching
 - c. lens function
 - d. P/T/Z
 - e. environmental housing
 - f. annotation

S. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera

1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)

10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.
15. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms) 0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration)
Available Resolutions	3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit

	<p>rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>Additional 640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176</p>
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	6 W
Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum

	24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

SPEC WRITER NOTE: List accessories used in the project.

16. Accessories

- a. Pendant mount
- b. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount

17. Recommended Lenses

- a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.2~6.0 mm, f/1.3~2.0
- b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~8.0 mm, f/1.1~1.9
- c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~12.0 mm, f/1.4~2.7
- d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1

W. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera

1. The network camera shall offer dual video streams with up to 3.1 megapixel resolution (2048 x 1536) in progressive scan format.
2. An alarm input and relay output shall be built in for integration with hard wired external sensors.
3. The network camera shall be capable of firmware upgrades through a network using a software-based device utility.
4. The network camera shall offer auto back focus (ABF) functionality through a push button on the camera. ABF parameters shall also be configurable through a standard Web browser interface.
5. The network camera shall offer a video output port providing an NTSC/PAL analog video output signal for adjusting field of view and focus at the camera.
6. The network camera shall provide advanced low-light capabilities for color and day/night models with sensitivity down to 0.12 lux in color and 0.03 lux in black-white (B-W).
7. The network camera shall have removable IR cut filter mechanism for increased sensitivity in low-light installations. The sensitivity

- of IR cut filter removal shall be configurable through a Web browser.
8. The network camera shall support two simultaneous, configurable video streams. H.264 and MJPEG compression formats shall be available for primary and secondary streams with selectable unicast and multicast protocols. The streams shall be configurable in a variety of frame rates and bit rates.
 9. The network camera shall support industry standard Power over Ethernet (PoE)
 10. IEEE 802.3af to supply power to the camera over the network. The network camera shall also offer a 24 VAC power input for optional use.
 11. The network camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters.
 12. The network camera shall have a window blanking feature to conceal user-defined privacy areas that cannot be viewed by an operator. The network camera shall support up to four blanked windows. A blanked area shall appear on the screen as a solid gray window.
 13. The network camera shall support standard IT protocols.
 14. The network camera shall support open architecture best practices with a published API available to third-party network video recording and management systems.
- X. Megapixel High Definition Integrated Digital Network Camera Technical Specifications:

Imaging Device	1/3-inch, effective
Imager Type	CMOS, Progressive scan
Maximum Resolution	2048 x 1536
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Auto Iris Lens Type	DC drive
Electronic Shutter Range	1~1/100,000 sec
Wide Dynamic Range	60 dB
White Balance Range	2,000° to 10,000°K
Sensitivity	f/1.2; 2,850K; SNR >24dB Color (1x/33ms) 0.50 lux Color SENS (15x/500 ms) 0.12 lux Mono SENS (15x/500 ms) Mono (1x/33ms) 0.25 lux 0.03 lux
Dome Attenuation	Clear Zero light loss

	Smoke f/1.0 light loss
Compression	H.264 in base profile and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second Stream variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 24, 15, 12.5, 12, 10, 8, 7.5, 6.5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration)
Available Resolutions	<p>3.1 MPx2048 x 1536; 4:3 aspect ratio; 2.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 3.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>2.1 MPx1920 x 1080; 16:9 aspect ratio: 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 5.0 ips max., 2.7 Mbps bit rate H.264 3.1.9 MPx1600 x 1200; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 6.0 ips max., 2.6 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>1.3 MPx1280 x 1024; 5:4 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 8.0 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>1.2 MPx1280 x 960; 4:3 aspect ratio; 15.0 ips max., 9.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 9.8 ips max., 8.5 Mbps bit rate H.264 6.0.9 MPx1280 x 720; 16:9 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 10.0 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 12.5 ips max., 2.5 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>0.5 MPx800 x 600; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 5.8 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 25.0 ips max., 2.0 Mbps bit rate H.264 8.0.3 MPx640 x 480; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 3.7 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 1.6 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>0.1 MPx320 x 240; 4:3 aspect ratio; 30.0 ips max., 0.9 Mbps bit rate for MJPEG; 30.0 ips max., 0.4 Mbps bit rate H.264</p> <p>Additional 640 x 512, 640 x 352, 480 x 368, 480 x 272, 320 x 256, 320 x 176</p>
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, IPv4, SNMP, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP(client), SSH, SSL, STMP, FTP, MDNS(Bonjour), and 802.1x (EAP)

Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup, up to 16 cameras
Connectors	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX, Auto MDI/MDI-X
Cable	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX
Input Voltage	24 VAC or PoE (IEEE802.3af class 3)
Power Consumption	6 W
Current Consumption	PoE <200 mA maximum 24 VAC <295 mA nominal; <390 mA maximum
Alarm Input	10 VDC maximum, 5 mA maximum
Alarm Output	0 to 15 VDC maximum, 75 mA maximum
Lens Mount	CS mount, adjustable
Pan/Tilt Adjustment	Pan 368° Tilt 160° (10° to 170°) Rotate 355°

1. Accessories

- a. Wall mount for pendant
- c. Corner adapter for wall mount
- d. Pole adapter for wall mount

2. Recommended Lenses

- a. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.2~6.0 mm, f/1.3~2.0
- b. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~8.0 mm, f/1.1~1.9
- c. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 2.8~12.0 mm, f/1.4~2.7
- d. Megapixel lens, varifocal, 15.0~50.0 mm, f/1.5~2.1

Y. NETWORK CAMERAS

1. Shall be IEEE 802.3af compliant.

- a. Shall be utilized for interior and exterior purposes.
- b. A Category CAT6 cable will be the primary source for carrying signals up to 100 m(300 ft.) from a switch hub or network server.
- c. Shall be routed to a controlling device via a network switch.
- e. Shall be a programmable IP address that allows for installation of multiple units in the same Local Area Network (LAN) environment.
- d. Incorporate a minimum of Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP, User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP),

File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) protocols for various network applications.

BB. LENSES

1. Camera Field of View shall be set by the Contractor to produce full view of door or window opening and anyone entering or leaving through it. Follow the project construction drawings for design intent.
2. Camera Lenses shall be of the type supplied with the camera from the manufacture. All cameras which are not supplied with lenses from the factory are specified in this specification. The lens shall be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism unless otherwise specified. Lenses having auto-iris, DC iris, or motor zoom functions shall be supplied with connectors, wiring, receiver/drivers, and controls as needed to operate the lens functions. Lenses shall have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly. Lenses shall not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover. Lenses shall be provided with pre-set capability.
3. Lenses shall have optical-quality coated optics, designed specifically for video surveillance applications, and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color cameras, megapixel lenses for megapixel cameras, and lenses with day/night for color/b&w cameras.
4. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.
5. Zoom Lenses: Motorized, remote-controlled units, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:
 - a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
 - b. Motor Speed: Variable.
 - c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.

6. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:
 - a. Be 1/3" to fit CCD fixed camera.
 - b. Be all glass with coated optics.
 - c. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.
 - d. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.
 - e. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
 - f. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.
 - g. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.
 - h. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
 - i. Be provided with pre-set capability.
7. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:
 - a. Manual Variable Focus
 - b. Auto Iris Fixed
8. Manual Variable Focus:
 - a. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are perimeter fence lines, vehicle entry points, parking areas, etc.
 - b. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
 - c. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch
Focal length	5-50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	1m (3.3 ft)
Back focus distance	10.05 mm (0.4 in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

CC. CAMERA HOUSINGS AND MOUNTS

1. This section pertains to all interior and exterior housings, domes, and applicable wall, ceiling, corner, pole, and rooftop mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be specified in accordance to the type of cameras used.
2. All cameras and lenses shall be enclosed in a tamper resistant housing. Any additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
3. The camera and lens contained inside the housing shall be installed on a camera mount. All additional mounting hardware required to install the camera housing at its specified location shall be provided along with the housing.
4. Shall be manufactured in a manner that are capable of supporting a maximum of three (3) cameras with housings, and meet environmental requirements for the geographical area the camera support equipment is being installed on or within.
5. Environmentally Sealed
 - a. Shall be designed in manner that it provides a condensation free environment for correct camera operation.
 - b. Shall be operated in a 100 percent condensing humidity atmosphere.
 - c. Shall be constructed in a manner that:
 - 1) Has a fill valve to allow for the introduction of nitrogen into the housing to eliminate existing atmospheric air and pressurize the housing to create moisture free conditions.
 - 2) Has an overpressure valve to prevent damage to the housing in the event of over pressurization.
 - 3) Is equipped with a humidity indicator that is visible to the eye to ensure correct atmospheric conditions at all times.
 - 4) The leak rate of the housing is not to be greater than 13.8kPa or 2 pounds per square inch at sea level within a 90 day period.
 - 5) It shall contain camera mounts or supports as needed to allow for correct positioning of the camera and lens.
 - 6) The housing and sunshield are to be white in color.
6. All electrical and signal cables required for correct operations shall be supplied in a hardened carrier system from the controller to the camera.

7. The mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow for the housing weight of the camera and the housing unit it is placed in.
8. Accessibility to the camera and mounts shall be taken into consideration for maintenance and service purposes.

DD. Indoor Mounts

1. Ceiling Mounts:

- a. This enclosure and mount shall be installed in a finished or suspended ceiling.
- b. The enclosure and mount shall be fastened to the finished ceiling, and shall not depend on the ceiling tile grid for complete support.
- c. Suspended ceiling mounts shall be low profile, and shall be suitable for replacement of 610mm x 610mm (2 foot by 2 foot) ceiling tiles.

2. Wall Mounts:

- a. The enclosure shall be installed in manner that it matches the existing décor and placed at a height that it will be unobtrusive, unable to cause personal harm, and prevents tampering and vandalism.
- b. The mount shall contain a manual pan/tilt head that will provide 360 degrees of horizontal and vertical positioning from a horizontal position, and has a locking bar or screw to maintain its fixed position once it has been adjusted.

EE. Interior Domes

1. The interior dome shall be a pendant mount, pole mount, ceiling mount, surface mount, or corner mounted equipment.
2. The lower portion of the dome that provides camera viewing shall be made of black opaque acrylic and shall have a light attenuation factor of no more than 1 f-stop.
3. The housing shall be equipped with integral pan/tilt capabilities complete with wiring, wiring harness, connectors, receiver/driver, pan/tilt control system, pre-position cards, or any other hardware and equipment as needed to fully provide a fully functional pan/tilt dome.
4. The pan/tilt mechanism shall be:
 - a. Constructed of heavy duty bearings and hardened steel gears.
 - b. Permanently lubricated to ensure smooth and consistent movement of all parts throughout the life of the product.

- c. Equipped with motors that are thermally or impedance protected against overload damage.
- d. Pan movements shall be 360 degrees and tilt movement shall no be less than +/- 90 degrees.
- e. Pan speed shall be a minimum of 10 degrees per second.

FF. Exterior Domes

- 1. The exterior dome shall meet all requirements outlined in the interior dome paragraph above.
- 2. The housing shall be constructed to be dust and water tight, and fully operational in 100 percent condensing humidity.

GG. Exterior Wall Mounts

- 1. Shall have an adjustable head for mounting the camera.
- 2. Shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel, or steel with a corrosion-resistant finish.
- 3. The head shall be adjustable for not less than plus and minus 90 degrees of pan, and not less than plus and minus 45 degrees of tilt. If the bracket is to be used in conjunction with a pan/tilt, the bracket shall be supplied without the adjustable mounting head, and shall have a bolt-hole pattern to match the pan/tilt base.
- 4. Shall be installed at a height that allows for maximum coverage of the area being monitored.

2.6 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Power supplies shall be a low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, type as recommended by camera[, infrared illuminator,] and lens manufacturer.

2.7 RECORDING DEVICES

- A. All cameras on the VASS System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Network Video Recorder (NVR), or attached storage. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of VASS System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.
- B. All recording devices shall be 47.5 cm (19 inch) rack-mountable.
- C. All DVR's and NVR's must be capable of integration with the Johnson Control's P2000 SMS platform.
- C. All DVR's and NVR's that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor.
- D. Encryptors shall:
 - 1. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.

2. Support TCP/IP.
3. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
4. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
5. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
6. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
7. Have a high data sustained throughput – 1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
8. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.
9. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
10. Have remote management ability.
11. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.

E. Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
 - b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
 - c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
 - d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
 - e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
 - f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
 - g. Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
 - h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
 - i. DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
 - j. Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
 - k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
 - l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
 - m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.

- n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Compression	MPEG-4
Internal Storage Capacities.	[160] GB, [320] GB, [500] GB, [1] TB, and 2 TB. Available USB hard drive up to 250 GB. Optional internal DVD available
Digital Recording	Up to [16] video and [8] audio channels, or [8] video and [4] audio channels.
Full real-time video recording	Up to 400 IPS@352 x 288: PAL Up to 200 IPS@352 x 288: PAL
Multiple simultaneous functions	Live viewing, Recording, playback, network transmission, back-up
Search functions	Date/time search, event search, bookmark search, smart (pixel) Search
PTZ Control	Third party PTZ control
User ID security	3 levels
Connectivity to external devices:	Eight [8] or sixteen [16] video input and looping output channels. VGA and dual monitor BNC outputs. Four [4] or eight [8] audio inputs and one [1] audio output. Ethernet 10/100BaseT network connection. Eight [8] to sixteen [16] alarm inputs and four [4] or eight [8] relay outputs. Biphase connection to control Bosch PTZ cameras. Third party PTZ control via RS-422/RS-485 connection. Front and back USB connectors to connect to a PC mouse, or archive video to a USB memory stick or similar device.
PC requirements	Windows 2000 or above; DirectX 8.1 or above. Intel Pentium III or above, AMD Athlon with 800 MHz or faster CPU. 512 MB or more RAM.

	50 MB hard drive. AGP VGA with 64 MB video RAM or above. 10/100-BaseT network interface.
Electrical	Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC; 50/60 Hz Power consumption: [120W] Max. [1.2] A
Video	Video standard: PAL or NTSC selectable. Resolution: 704 x 576 PAL, 704 x 480 NTSC Compression: MPEG-4 Inputs: 8 or 16 composite video 0.5-2 Vpp, 75 Ohm automatic termination. Outputs 8 or 16 composite video 1 Vpp, 75 Ohm.
Audio	Inputs: 4 or 8 line in, 30 kOhm Output: 1 line, 100 kOhm
Monitors	VGA: analog RGB 800x600 MON A: CVBS 1 Vpp <input type="checkbox"/> 0.1 Monitor A multi-screen (VGA or CVBS) MON B: CVBS 1 Vpp <input type="checkbox"/> 0.1 Monitor B spot/alarm
Frame Rate and Resolution	[16]-channels PAL: Up to 400 IPS@352x288, up to 200 IPS@704x288, up to 100 IPS@704x576.
Alarm inputs	[8] [16] configurable NO/NC, max. input 5 VDC.
Alarm outputs	[4] or [8] relay outputs, configurable NO/NC, max. rated 1A, 125 VAC.
Connections	Ethernet: RJ45 modular jack 8 pins shielded, 10/100 Base-T. Biphase: Screw terminal connector (5 outputs). Maximum 5 controllable cameras per Biphase output. PTZ control interfaces: RS485/RS422. Serial interface: RS232 output signal, DB9 male connector Keyboard: RJ11 modular jack 6 pins
Network:	Transmission speed: up to 120 IPS@352x240 Bandwidth control: Automatic Remote users: Maximum 5 simultaneous connected Control Center users.

Processor	Intel Pentium III 750 MHz
-----------	---------------------------

Memory	256 MB RAM
Operating System	Windows 98, NT, ME, 2000, and XP
Video Card	4 MB of RAM capable of 24-bit true color display
Free Hard Disk Space	160 MB for software installation
Network Card	10Base-T network for LAN operation
Archiving	80 GB, 160 GB, 320 GB and 640 GB Hard Drive; CD-RW
Video Input	1.0 Vpp (signal 714mV, sync 286mV) 75 ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Video Output Level	1.0 Vpp +/-10%, 75 ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Impedance	75 ohms/Hi- impedance x 16 switchable
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

F. Network Video Recorder (NVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG, MPEG4 or H.264 format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
 - b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
 - c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
 - d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
 - e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
 - f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
 - g. Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
 - h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.

- i. NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
- j. Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
- k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
- l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
- m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
- n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Hardware/CPU	Pentium III Xeon or IV, 1.8 GHz
HDD Interface	IDE or better; optional: SCSI II, SCSI Ultra, or Fiber Channel
RAM	1024 MB
Operating System	Windows 2000/XP Professional/Server 2003 Standard
Graphic	Card VGA
Ethernet Card	100/1000 MB
Memory	20 MB
Software Setup	Centralized setup from each authorized PC; access via integrated web server
Storage Media	All storage media possible (e.g., HD, RAID), depending on operating system
Storage Mode	Linear mode, ring mode (capacity-based)
Recording Configuration	Camera name assignment, bandwidth limit, frame rate, video quality
Recording Content	Video and/or audio data
Search Parameters	Time, date, event
Playback	Playback via any IP network (LAN/WAN) simultaneous recording, playback, and backup
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

2.8 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
- B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
- C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
- D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
- E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
- F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
- G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area
- H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
- I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
- J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:

1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
 2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
- K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
9. Signal Cables:

- a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
- b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 6 (CAT-6) cable with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable must comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
- c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
- d. Provide a separate cable for power.
- e. CAT-5 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	23
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO - Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 6
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 6
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

11. Power Cables

- a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.
- c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
- d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- e. Low Voltage Power Cables
 - 1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
 - 2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

- A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed

from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.

1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
- C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.
- D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.
- E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.
- F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The VASS System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.
- E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:
 - 1. PACS:
 - a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all entry points to the perimeter and agency buildings, as well as all emergency exits utilizing a fixed color camera.
 - b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. Be programmed go into an alarm state when an emergency exit is opened, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
 - 2. IDS:
 - a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the IDS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
 - b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the PACS.
 - d. For additional VASS System requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Section 28 16 00 "INTRUSION DETECTION".
 - 3. EPPS:
 - a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
 - b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
 - c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.

- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
 - 1. Cameras
 - 2. Lenses
 - 3. Video Display Equipment
 - 4. Camera Housings and Mounts
 - 5. Controlling Equipment
 - 6. Recording Devices
 - 7. Wiring and Cables
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- J. Existing Equipment
 - 1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
 - 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the VASS System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
 - 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating

- equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
 5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.
- N. Cameras:
1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.

2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

O. Monitors:

1. Coordinate Monitor installation with the RE.
2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Terminate video input signals as required.
4. Connect the monitor to AC power.

P. Switcher:

1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.
2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational VASS System configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

Q. Video Server:

1. Coordinate final location with the owner and install the video server per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video server to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect to VASS network.
4. Install operating system and Video Management Software.
5. Provide Video Management Software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
 - a. Camera names
 - b. Screen views
 - c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
 - d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
 - e. Alarm interface
 - f. Alarm outputs
 - g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
 - h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
 - i. Reports

S. Video Workstation:

1. Install the video workstation per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video workstation to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect to VASS network.
4. Install operating system and application software.
5. Provide application software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
 - a. Screen views
 - b. Graphical User Interface (GUI) maps, views, icons and actions
 - c. Alarm outputs
 - d. Reports

T. Network Switch:

1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect network cameras to network switch.

4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.

U. Network Recording Equipment

1. Install the NVR or video storage unit as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect recording device to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect recording device to network switch as shown and specified.
4. Configure network
5. Provide recording unit programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
 - a. Camera names
 - b. Screen views
 - c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
 - d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
 - e. Alarm interface
 - f. Alarm outputs
 - g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
 - h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
 - i. Reports

V. Video Recording Equipment:

1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
5. Program the video recording equipment;
 - a. Recording schedules
 - b. Camera caption

W. Video Signal Equipment:

1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
3. Terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required

6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

X. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:

1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.
3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:
 1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
- C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
- D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

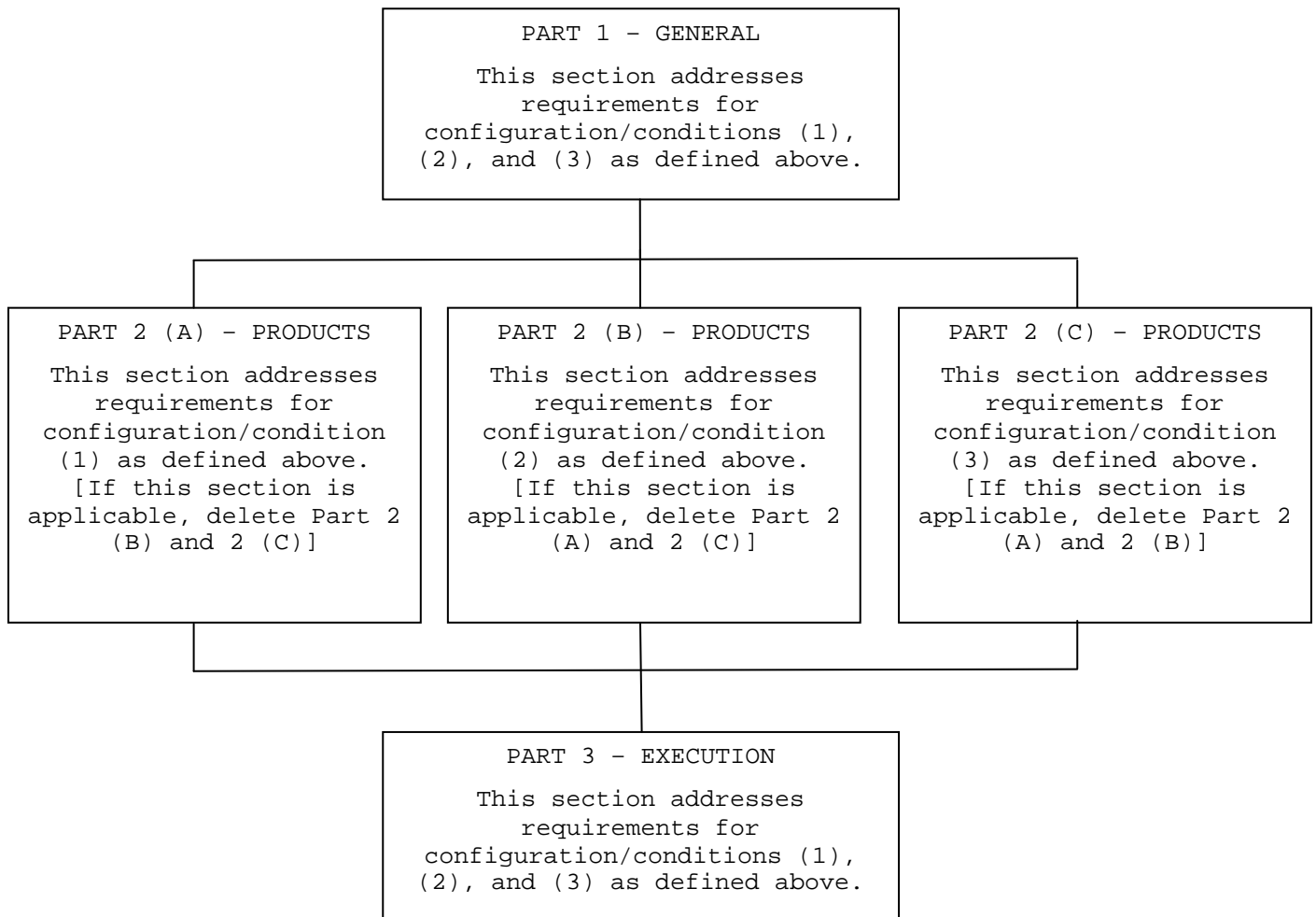
- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 - "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four 8 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS".

-----END-----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.

- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Resident Engineer COTR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.

- C. Fire alarm signals:
 1. Building(s) identify which buildings shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
 2. Building(s) identify which buildings shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.

- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the

security office telephone operator's office boiler plant fire department .

- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm systemfully addressable fire alarm system as an extension of an existing non-addressable fire alarm systemnon-addressable fire alarm system as an extension of an existing non-addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
 - 1. Meets this specification section
 - 2. Is UL listed or FM approved
 - 3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
 - 4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
 - 5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.
- D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.
- E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.

F. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.
- D. Section 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.
- E. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- F. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- H. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

- J. Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- K. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
 - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
 - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
 - 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
 - 4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and

annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.

5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later) . As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
 - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
 - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
 - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
 - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.

- h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
 - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
 - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
 - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
 - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
 - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
 - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.
- D. Certifications:
- 1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the

- proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
 3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Complete inspection, testing, maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be provided by a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of 5 years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required inspection, testing, maintenance and repair.
- C. All inspection, testing, maintenance and permanent records required by NFPA 72, and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided by the contractor. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices as well as all reused existing equipment connected to the fire alarm system. It shall include all interfaced equipment including but not limited to elevators, HVAC shutdown, and extinguishing systems.
- D. Maintenance and testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 72. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment.
- E. Non-included Work: Repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, or negligence for which the contractor is not responsible.

F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed and parts replaced shall be provided to the VA Resident Engineer COTR or his authorized representative.

G. Emergency Service:

1. Warranty Period Service: Service other than the preventative maintenance, inspection, and testing required by NFPA 72 shall be considered emergency call-back service and covered under the warranty of the installation during the first year of the warranty period, unless the required service is a result of abuse or misuse by the Government. Written notification shall not be required for emergency warranty period service and the contractor shall respond as outlined in the following sections on Normal and Overtime Emergency Call-Back Service. Warranty period service can be required during normal or overtime emergency call-back service time periods at the discretion of the Resident Engineer COTR or his authorized representative.
2. Normal and overtime emergency call-back service shall consist of an on-site response within 2 hours of notification of a system trouble.
3. Normal emergency call-back service times are between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of federal holidays. Service performed during all other times shall be considered to be overtime emergency call-back service. The cost of all normal emergency call-back service for years 2 through 5 shall be included in the cost of this contract.
4. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be provided for the system when requested by the Government. The cost of the first 40 manhours per year of overtime call-back service during years 2 through 5 of this contract shall be provided under this contract. Payment for overtime emergency call-back service in excess of the 40 man hours per year requirement will be handled through separate purchase orders. The method of calculating overtime emergency call-back hours is based on actual time spent on site and does not include travel time.

H. The contractor shall maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit. The log shall list the date and time of all examinations and trouble

calls, condition of the system, and name of the technician. Each trouble call shall be fully described, including the nature of the trouble, necessary correction performed, and parts replaced.

- I. In the event that VA modifies the fire alarm system post-Acceptance but during the 5 year Guaranty Period Service period, Contractor shall be required to verify that the system, as newly modified or added, is consistent with the manufacturer's requirements; any verification performed will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause. The post-Acceptance modification or addition to the fire alarm system shall not void the continuing requirements under this contract set forth in the Guarantee Period Service provision for the fire alarm system as modified or added. The contract will be equitably adjusted under the Changes clause for such additional performance.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - NFPA 13Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 edition
 - NFPA 14Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition
 - NFPA 20Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition
 - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition
 - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition
 - NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition
 - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 A- PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:

1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. Each buildingbuilding expansion shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:

1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch (380 mm) diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.

3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.
4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.

D. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

G. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:

1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off"

- position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
 3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
 4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
 5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
 6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
 7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
 8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
 9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.
- I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
 2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.
- J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit

- K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

- A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):
1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.
 2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a ferroresonant transformer.
 3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
 4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
 5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for 5 minutes upon a normal AC power failure.
- B. Batteries:
1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
 2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
 3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish. Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.
- C. Battery Charger:
1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
 2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
 3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.

4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COTR.

B. Printers:

1. System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.
 - a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.
 - b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 8-1/2" x 11" (213 mm x 275 mm) paper.

4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building emergency service.
6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.
7. Spare paper and ribbons for printers shall be stocked and maintained as part of the one year guarantee period services in addition to the one installed after the approval of the final acceptance test.

2.6 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:

1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout Identify Buildings .
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building throughout the floor in alarm, the floor above, and the floor below .
3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
4. The VCS shall be arranged as a dual channel system capable of transmitting 2 different messages simultaneously single channel system.
5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.

6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
8. Remote microphones shall be provided in the identify location of 24 hour manned location such as security office and/or telephone operators area/boiler plant/ fire department for manual "all call" messages to each individual building and throughout all buildings identify all buildings to receive voice messages at one time .
9. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COTR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.

8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Bells:

1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

B. Speakers:

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

C. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

D. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.
6. Stations identified as key operated only shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

E. Extinguishing System Connections:

1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:
 - a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send a alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
 - b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.
2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.
7. Fire supervisory signals required by NFPA 20 and monitored by the pump controller shall be provided and monitored by way of address reporting interface devices for the fire pump located indicate location.

2.10 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.

- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.11 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:
 - 1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
 - 2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.
- B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.
- C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.
- D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
 - 1. Manual pull stations - 5
 - 2. Key operated manual pull stations - 3
 - 3. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
 - 4. Fire alarm strobes - 5
 - 5. Fire alarm bells - 5
 - 6. Fire alarm speakers - 5
 - 7. Smoke detectors - 20
 - 8. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
 - 9. Sprinkler system water flow switch - 1 of each size
 - 10. Sprinkler system water pressure switch - 1 of each type
 - 11. Sprinkler valve tamper switch - 1 of each type
 - 12. Control equipment utility locksets - 5

- 13. Control equipment keys - 25
- 14. Key operated manual pull station keys - 50
- 15. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke - 12
- 16. Printer paper - 3 boxes
- 17. Printer replacement ribbons - 3
- 18. Monitor modules - 3
- 19. Control modules - 3
- 20. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) - 500 feet (152 m)
- B. Keys for key-operated manual pull stations shall be provided 30 days prior to actual installation.
- C. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.
- D. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.
- E. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

PART 2 (B)- PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Existing non-addressable equipment may be reused only where indicated on the drawings. All addressable equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The

authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:

1. All new conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the addressable fire alarm system to extend an existing non-addressable system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically accepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.

4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:

1. A fully addressable fire alarm system used as an extension of an existing non-addressable fire alarm system shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system. The addressable fire alarm control unit shall be interfaced with the existing non-addressable fire alarm control unit such that an alarm signal on one unit shall cause an alarm signal on the other unit. The addressable fire alarm control unit shall be located in the same room or space as the non-addressable fire alarm control unit.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Operator terminal at main control unit:

1. Operator terminal shall consist of the central processing unit, display screen, keyboard and printer.
2. Display screen shall have a minimum 15-inch diagonal non-glare screen capable of displaying 24 lines of 80 characters each.
3. Keyboard shall consist of 60 alpha numeric and 12 user/functional control keys.

4. Printer shall be the automatic type, printing the date, time and location for all alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions.

D. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
3. Power supply for new smoke detectors shall be taken from the addressable fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

E. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

F. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

G. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

H. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:

1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
 2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
 3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
 4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
 5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
 6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
 7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
 8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
 9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.
- I. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
 2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.
- J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all

system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit

- K. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):

1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.
2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a ferroresonant transformer.
3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for 5 minutes upon a normal AC power failure.

B. Batteries:

1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish. Batteries shall be secured in seismic areas 2B, 3, or 4 as defined by the Uniform Building Code.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.

3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.5 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):

1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
3. Where the alarm originates on the non-addressable system, the addressable system shall indicate on the LCD display "SEE _____ FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL" where the blank is filled in with the make and model of the existing addressable fire alarm control panel.
4. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
5. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
6. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
7. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COTR.

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Bells:

1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

B. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

C. Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.
6. Stations identified as key operated only shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-_____) for each elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

E. Extinguishing System Connections:

1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:
 - a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send a alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
 - b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.
2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.
7. Fire supervisory signals required by NFPA 20 and monitored by the pump controller shall be provided and monitored by way of address reporting interface devices for the fire pump located indicate location.

2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the addressable fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.

- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:

1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.

- B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.

- C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.

- D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 5
2. Key operated manual pull stations - 3
3. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
4. Fire alarm strobes - 5
5. Fire alarm bells - 5
6. Smoke detectors - 20
7. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
8. Sprinkler system water flow switch - 1 of each size
9. Sprinkler system water pressure switch - 1 of each type
10. Sprinkler valve tamper switch - 1 of each type
11. Control equipment utility locksets - 5
12. Control equipment keys - 25

- 13. Key operated manual pull station keys - 50
- 14. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke - 12
- 15. Monitor modules - 3
- 16. Control modules - 3
- 17. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) - 500 feet (152 m)
- B. Keys for key-operated manual pull stations shall be provided 30 days prior to actual installation.
- C. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.
- D. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.
- E. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.13 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide a typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28

05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.
- G. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions

toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.

- L. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- M. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
 - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings indicate buildings . For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
 - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Buildings indicate buildings .
 - 3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone on the floor from which alarm was initiated after the alert signal.
 - 4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
 - 5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.
- C. Smoke detectors in the primary elevator lobbies of Buildings indicate the buildings where there is Phase I elevator recall shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the secondary floor.
- D. Smoke detectors in the remaining elevator lobbies, elevator machine room, or top of hoistway shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the primary floor.

- E. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders on that floor in that smoke zone . Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters on that floor in that smoke zone .
- F. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- G. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- H. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
 - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
 - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
 - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 - 1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 - 2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
 - 3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.

- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 SMOKE ZONE DESCRIPTIONS:

4.2 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of Buildings indicate buildings . The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a "Code Red" "Nurse Blaze" "Doctor Firestone" message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

Alert Tone

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

4.3 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the floor in alarm, the floor above and the floor below the building .

- - END - -

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
 2. Excavation.
 3. Filling and backfilling.
 4. Grading.
 5. Soil Disposal.
 6. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698.
 2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods.
 3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This

percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.

- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Site preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- G. Foundation system requirements: Section 31 66 13 STONE COLUMNS
- H. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Furnish to Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Contractor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
 - 2. Soil samples.
 - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
 - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
 - 3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.
Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
 - D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))
 - D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m³ (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 25, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 50.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or pit run, crusher fines of CDOT Class 6, or as approved by the Engineer.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
 - 1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, well graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 size No. 57 stone.
 - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less

than //10// ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toleune, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.

- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

Red: Electric

Yellow: Gas Orange: Telephone and Other Communications

- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Resident Engineer. Remove materials from Medical Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m³ (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center Cemetery Property.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
 2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Contractor is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
 4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Resident Engineer, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheet piling shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Resident Engineer.
 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
 5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheet piling and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Resident Engineer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Resident Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of

permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least __1__ m (12 feet) below the working level. /Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly.

- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.

E. Proofrolling:

1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters (4 cubic yards) of soil. Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). Notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

F. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Following site stripping, undercut 22 inches below planned final subgrade elevation.
3. Place a minimum of 18 inches of subgrade soils that consist of well-graded crushed aggregate, such as CDOT Class 6 or equivalent.
4. The aggregate should be placed and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density. Moisture content should be controlled to a -2 and +2% of the material's optimum.
5. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
6. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
7. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
8. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
9. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
10. Capillary water barrier (granular fill) under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
11. Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement.

G. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
 - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
 - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
 - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
 - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade

- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
 - g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
 - 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
 - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.

- 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
 - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
 - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
 - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
 - g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

- 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Placing: Place a minimum of 18 inches of subgrade soils that consist of well-graded crushed aggregate, such as CDOT Class 6 or equivalent. The aggregate should be placed and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density. Moisture content should be controlled to -2 and +2% of the material's optimum. Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and

all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO T180 ASTM D698 or D1557 to 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, AASHTO T180 95 percent.
- c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO T180 95 percent.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), AASHTO T180 85 percent.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, AASHTO T180 90 percent.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T180 ASTM D698 or D1557 to 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T180 95 percent.
- c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T180 95 percent.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas within the limits of the project site selected by the Contractor Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer sufficiently in advance of the opening of

any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 31 66 13
STONE COLUMNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS:** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 00 and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 **DESCRIPTION:** Work shall consist of designing, furnishing and installing materials, and constructing a ground improvement system at the locations noted on the drawings and as specified herein. Ground improvement system shall be vibro stone columns.
- 1.3 **WORK INCLUDED:**
- A. Provision of all equipment, material, labor, and supervision to design and install stone columns. Design shall rely on subsurface information presented in the project geotechnical report. Removal of spoils from the site (which result from stone column construction), removal of spoils off the working pad, footing excavation, and subgrade preparation following stone column installation is not included.
 - B. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, and Division 1 Specifications, apply to the work in this specification.
- 1.4 **APPROVED INSTALLERS:**
- A. Installers of stone column foundation systems shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience with the installation of stone columns and shall have completed at least 100 projects.
- 1.5 **RELATED WORK:**
- A. Section 033000 - Cast in Place Concrete.
 - B. Section 312000 - Building Earthwork.
 - C. Geotechnical Report and Recommendations.
- 1.6 **REFERENCE STANDARDS:**
- A. Design: The ground improvement installer shall be responsible for design of a vibro stone column ground improvement system that meets the allowable bearing capacity, and settlement requirements stated on the contract plans. Industry recognized standards or design methods specific to the installer's equipment and construction methods shall be used.
 - B. Modulus and Uplift Testing:
 - 1. ASTM D-1143 - Pile Load Test Procedures.
 - 2. ASTM D-1194 - Spread Footing Load Test.
 - 3. ASTM-D-3689 - Uplift Load Test (if required).

C. Materials and Inspection:

1. ASTM D-1241 - Aggregate Quality.
2. ASTM STP 399 - Dynamic Penetrometer Testing (if applicable).
3. ASTM D-422 - Gradation Soils.

1.7 **CONFLICTS IN SPECIFICATIONS/REFERENCES:** Where specifications and reference documents conflict, the Architect/Engineer shall make the final determination of the applicable document.

1.8 **CERTIFICATIONS AND SUBMITTALS:**

- A. The installer shall submit detailed design calculations and construction drawings to the Architect and to the Geotechnical Engineer of Record for approval at least three (3) weeks prior to the start of construction. All plans shall be sealed by a Professional Engineer in the State in which the project is constructed (referred in this specification as "the Designer").
- B. The Stone Column engineer shall have Errors and Omissions design insurance for the work. The insurance policy should provide a minimum coverage of \$2 million per occurrence.
- C. Modulus and uplift test data - The Installer shall furnish the General Contractor a description of the installation equipment, installation records, complete test data, analysis of the test data and recommended design parameter values based on the modulus test results. The report shall be prepared under supervision of a registered professional engineer.
- D. Daily Progress Reports - The Installer shall furnish a complete and accurate record of stone column installation to the General Contractor. The record shall indicate the pier location, length, average lift thickness and final elevations of the base and top of piers. The record shall also indicate the type and size of the densification equipment used. The Installer shall immediately report any unusual conditions encountered during installation to the General Contractor, to the Designer and to the Testing Agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MATERIALS:**

- A. Aggregate used for piers be selected by the Installer and successfully used in the modulus test.
- B. Potable water or other suitable source shall be used to increase aggregate moisture content where required. Access to water on site shall be provided to the Installer.
- C. Installer to coordinate adequate and suitable marshalling areas on the project site for the use of the Installer for the storage of aggregate and equipment.

PART 3 - DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

3.1 STONE COLUMN DESIGN:

- A. The Stone column design stiffness modulus value shall be verified by the results of the modulus test, described in this specification.
- B. Stone Columns shall be designed in accordance with generally-accepted engineering practice and the methods described in Section 1 of these Specifications. The design shall meet the following criteria.
 - 1. Minimum Allowable Bearing Pressure for Stone column Reinforced Soils: 3000 psf.
 - 2. Minimum Stone column Area Coverage (for square Spread Footings): 20%.
 - 3. Estimated Total Long-Term Settlement for Footings: 1 inch.
 - 4. Estimated Long-Term Differential Settlement of Adjacent Footings: 0.5 inch.
- C. The design submitted by the Installer shall consider the bearing capacity and settlement of all footings supported by stone columns, and shall be in accordance with acceptable engineering practice and these specifications. Total and differential settlement shall be considered. The design life of the structure shall be 50 years.
- D. The Stone Column system shall be designed to preclude plastic bulging deformations at the top-of-pier design stress and to preclude significant tip stresses. The results of the modulus test shall be used to verify the design assumptions.

- 3.2 **DESIGN SUBMITTAL:** The Installer shall submit two(2) sets of detailed design calculations, construction drawings, and shop drawings, (the Design Submittal), for approval at least three (3) weeks prior to the beginning of construction. A detailed explanation of the design parameters for settlement calculations shall be included in the Design Submittal. Additionally, the quality control test program for stone columns, meeting these design requirements, shall be submitted. All computer-generated calculations and drawings shall be prepared and sealed by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State or Province where the piers are to be built.

PART 4 - CONSTRUCTION

4.1 STONE COLUMNS:

- A. Install stone columns with a down-hole vibrator capable of densifying the aggregate by forcing it radially into the surrounding soil. The vibrator shall be of sufficient size and capacity to construct stone columns to the diameters and lengths

shown on the installer's approved construction drawings.

- B. The probe and follower tubes shall be of sufficient length to reach the elevations shown on the installer's approved construction drawings. The probe, used in combination with the available pressure to the tip jet, shall be capable of penetration to the required tip elevation. Preboring shall be permitted if it is specified in the installer's approved construction procedure submittal.
- C. The probe and follower shall have visible markings at regular increments to enable measurement of penetration and repenetration depths.
- D. Provide methods for supplying to the tip of the probe a sufficient quality of air or water to widen the probe hole to allow adequate space for stone backfill placement around the probe.
- E. The probe shall penetrate into the foundation soil layer to the minimum depths required in the installer's construction plans.
- F. Lift thickness shall not exceed 4 feet. After penetration to the treatment depth, slowly retrieve the vibrator in 12-inch to 18-inch increments to allow backfill placement.
- G. Compact the backfill in each lift by repenetrating it at least twice with the vibrating probe to densify and force the stone into the surrounding soil.
- H. Install stone columns so that each completed column is continuous throughout its length.

4.2 **PLAN LOCATION AND ELEVATION OF STONE COLUMNS:** The center of each stone column shall be within six inches of the plan locations indicated. The final measurement of the top of piers shall be the lowest point on the aggregate in the last compacted lift. Piers installed outside of the above tolerances and deemed not acceptable shall be rebuilt at no additional expense to the Owner.

4.3 **REJECTED STONE COLUMNS:** Stone columns improperly located or installed beyond the maximum allowable tolerances shall be abandoned and replaced with new piers, unless the Designer approves other remedial measures. All material and labor required to replace rejected piers shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 5 - QUALITY CONTROL

5.1 QUALITY CONTROL REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Installer shall have a full-time Quality Control (QC) representative to verify and report all QC installation procedures. The Installer shall immediately report any unusual conditions encountered during installation to the Design Engineer, the General Contractor, and to the Testing Agency.
- B. Stone Column installation shall be monitored by an on board

computer monitoring system. Monitoring system shall log stone column number, time of installation, depth, hydraulic pressure applied during the boring process and during the compacting process. Recorded data for each stone column shall be plotted depth/pressure versus time. Installation records for each shall be made available upon request in electronic format within 24 hours of installation.

- C. The QC procedures shall include the preparation of Stone Column Progress Reports completed during each day of installation and containing the following information:
1. Footing and stone column location.
 2. Stone column length and drilled diameter (if pre-drilled).
 3. Planned and actual stone column elevations at the top and bottom of the element.
 4. Average lift thickness for each stone column.
 5. Soil types encountered at the bottom of the stone column and along the length of the element.
 6. Depth to groundwater, if encountered.
 7. Documentation of any unusual conditions encountered.
 8. Type and size of densification equipment used.

5.2 QUALITY CONTROL VERIFICATION PROGRAM:

- A. The installer shall be responsible for design of a verification program to assure the quality of the construction. The program shall verify that the installed ground improvement system satisfies the performance requirements noted on the contract plans and the design requirements determined by the ground improvement system designer. As a minimum, the verification program shall include the following:
1. Proposed means and methods for verification that the installed stone columns meet the strength and/or stiffness criteria required by the design. This may include, but shall not be limited to, modulus or load tests on individual elements and/or groups, soil borings, and other methods as approved by the Engineer.
 2. Quality control program to verify that the ground improvement system is installed in accordance with the designer's specifications and the requirements in this special provision. The quality control program shall include testing and observations by qualified personnel employed by the ground improvement installer or an independent testing laboratory.

PART 6 - QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 6.1 **INDEPENDENT ENGINEERING TESTING AGENCY:** The Owner or General

Contractor is responsible for retaining an independent engineering testing firm to provide Quality Assurance services. The Testing Agency should be the Geotechnical Engineer of Record.

6.2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER & INDEPENDENT ENGINEERING TESTING AGENCY:

- A. The Geotechnical Engineer of Record shall review and approve the Installer's Design Submittal.
- B. The Testing Agency shall monitor the installation of stone columns to verify that all work is performed in accordance with the approved Design Submittal.
- C. The Testing Agency & Geotechnical Engineer of Record shall observe footing excavations and densification of stone columns and provide written reports per section 7.3.D.
- D. The Testing Agency shall report any discrepancies to the Installer and General Contractor immediately.

PART 7 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR

7.1 PREPARATION:

- A. The Installer shall locate and protect underground and aboveground utilities and other structures from damage during installation of the stone columns.
- B. The General Contractor will provide the site to the Installer, after earthwork in the area has been completed.
- C. Site subgrade shall be established by the General Contractor within 6 inches of final design subgrade, as approved by the Design Engineer.

7.2 UTILITY EXCAVATIONS:

- A. The General Contractor shall coordinate all excavations made subsequent to Stone column installations so that at least five feet of horizontal distance remains between the edge of any installed Stone column and the excavation. In the event that utility excavations are required at horizontal distances of less than five feet from installed Stone columns, the General Contractor shall notify the Stone column Designer to develop construction solutions to minimize impacts on the installed Stone columns.
- B. Recommended procedures may include:
 - 1. Using cement-treated base to construct portions of the Stone columns subject to future excavations.
 - 2. Replacing excavated soil with compacted crushed stone in the portions of excavations where the stone columns have been disturbed. The placement and compaction of the crushed stone shall meet the following requirements.

- a. The crushed stone shall meet the gradation specified by the Designer.
- b. The crushed stone shall be placed in a controlled manner using motorized impact compaction equipment.
- c. The aggregate should be compacted to 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor method (ASTM D-1557).
- d. The Testing Agency shall be on site to observe placement, compaction, and provide density testing. The test results shall be submitted to the Designer and the General Contractor. The subcontractor shall provide notification to the Testing Agency and the Designer when excavation, placement, and compaction will occur and arrange for construction observation and testing.

7.3 FOOTING BOTTOMS:

- A. Excavation and surface compaction of all footings shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.
- B. Foundation excavations to expose the tops of Stone columns shall be made in a workmanlike manner, and shall be protected until concrete placement, with procedures and equipment best suited to (1) prevent softening of the matrix soil between and around the Stone columns before pouring structural concrete, and (2) achieving direct and firm contact between the dense, undisturbed Stone columns and the concrete footing.
- C. Recommended procedures for achieving these goals are to:
 - 1. Limit over-excavation below the bottom of the footing to 3-inches (including disturbance from the teeth of the excavation equipment,
 - 2. Compaction of surface soil and top of stone columns shall be prepared using a motorized impact compactor ("Wacker Packer," "Jumping Jack," or similar). Sled-type tamping devices shall not be used. Compaction shall be performed over the entire footing bottom to compact any loose surface soil and loose surface pier aggregate.
 - 3. Place footing concrete immediately after footing excavation is made and approved, preferably the same day as the excavation. Footing concrete must be placed on the same day if the footing is bearing on expansive or sensitive soils.
 - 4. If same day placement of footing concrete is not possible, place a minimum 3-inch thick lean concrete seal ("mud mat") immediately after the footing is excavated and approved.
- D. The following criteria shall apply, and a written inspection report sealed by the project Geotechnical Engineer shall be furnished to the Installer to confirm:

1. That water (which may soften the unconfined matrix soil between and around the Stone columns, and may have detrimental effects on the supporting capability of the stone column reinforced subgrade) has not been allowed to pond in the footing excavation at any time.
2. That all stone columns designed for each footing have been exposed in the footing excavation.
3. That immediately before footing construction, the tops of all the Stone columns exposed in each footing excavation have been inspected and recompactd as necessary with mechanical compaction equipment, and that the tops of any Stone columns which may have been disturbed by footing excavation and related activity have been recompactd to a dry density equivalent to at least 95% of the maximum dry density obtainable by the modified Proctor method (ASTM D-1557).
4. That no excavations or drilled shafts have been made after installation of Stone columns within horizontal distance of five feet from the edge of any pier, without the written approval of the Installer or Designer.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Combination curb and gutter.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, crossings, wheelchair curb ramps, terraces, steps.
- D. Vehicular Pavement: Driveways.
- E. Equipment Pads: Transformers .

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.
- D. Metal Components of Steps (Nosing and Railing): Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.8, COLD WEATHER and Article 3.7, HOT WEATHER of Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the Resident Engineer, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Curing materials
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
 - 1. Job-mix formula.
 - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - M031MM031-07-UL.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-09)
 - M055MM055-09-UL.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for
Concrete (ASTM A185)
 - M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate
Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
 - M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete (ASTM C309)
 - M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
 - M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton
Mats
 - M213-01-UL.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type)
(ASTM D1751)
 - M233-86-UL.....Boiled Linseed Oil Mixer for Treatment of
Portland Cement Concrete
 - T099-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5
kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T180-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54
kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-09.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30
00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SLUMP*</u>
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.
- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
 - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
 - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Choice below is Type 1
contains clear additive, and Type 2
contains white pigmented additive.
 - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION**

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:

1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.

C. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.

1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place

with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.

- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the Resident Engineer.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Terraces,:
 - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
 - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.

3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.

1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) long and 150 mm (6 inches) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 1500 mm (5 feet) in length, and straightedges,

- 3000 mm (10 feet) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
 - D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
 - E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 450 mm (18 inches) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
 - G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.

- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal joint interval.

3.18 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.20 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
 - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m²/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
 - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
 - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
 - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.21 CLEANING

A. After completion of the curing period:

1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
2. Sweep the concrete clean.
3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.22 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Resident Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.23 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Resident Engineer shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
 - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
 - 3. Job-mix formula.
- C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the Colorado State Highway Specification.
- D. One copy of Colorado State Highway Department Specifications.
- E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the Colorado State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer.

2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
 1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
 1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm(3/4")	100
9.5mm(3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm(1/4")	50 to 65

2.4mm(No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm(No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm(No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
 1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.

- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Resident Engineer or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Subbase (when required)
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
 - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
 - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
 - 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
 - 1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.

2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
 - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 80 00
HARDSCAPE MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Submit samples of all materials; obtain approval before installing.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

- A. Sand: "Mason" (play) sand, #4 and #8 sieve, free of dirt and debris.
- B. County Road Pack: Conforming to AASHTO M147, CDOT Specifications Section 703.03, Table 703-3: ¾ inch rock plus clay and fines.
- C. Crusher Fines ("breeze"): "¾ inch minus" red, reddish browns or gray, suitable for jogging path type application.
- D. Crushed Granite: ¾ inch fractured, free of dirt and other debris.
- E. Gravel: Clean, crushed, conforming to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, ¾ inch maximum size.
- F. Cobbles: Hard, durable rock; granite, quartz, sandstone, etc. in rounded shapes made by water erosion. Color shall be mix of tans, grays, reds, black and white. Diameter range of 4 to 12 inches in field, with accent groupings of 12-24 inches.
- G. Unit Pavers: Pavestone "Capriana Large" or Acceptable Substitution; 14 inch x 21 inch x 2 inch "no slump concrete mix" pavers, with compressive strength of 8,000 psi and absorption of 5% or less, meeting ASTM C-936.
- 1) Excavate subgrade material to 9-1/2 inch depth and compact cleared area for pavers. Backfill and level with 6 inches dense graded aggregate base.
 - 2) Place bedding course of washed sand conforming to ASTM C-33 to depth of 1-1/2 inches. Screed to grade and profile required.
 - 3) Install pavers with 1/8 inch joint spacing.
 - 4) Cut pavers with masonry saw to fit accurately, neatly and without damaged edges.
 - 5) Compact using plate compactor with neoprene mats attached to compactor or use rubber roller compactor.
 - 6) Post compaction, spread and sweep dry ASTM C-33 or ASTM C-144 sand over the entire paving area.
 - 7) Compact using pad or plywood to completely fill joints with sand.
 - 8) Seep paver surface clean, ready for final acceptance.
- H. Rock Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:
- 1) Type: Crushed stone or gravel.
 - 2) Size Range: 4 inches (50 mm) maximum, 2 inch (19mm) minimum.
 - 3) Color: Mix of Gray, Reds, and Browns.
- I. Flagstone: Local stone, submit sample to Architect for approval; tan, buff or rose color. Set into a 4 inch deep bed of crusher fines over weed barrier. Edge each side of path with steel edger 3/16 inch x 4 inch. Flagstone minimum size of 2 sq. ft. with minimum dimension of 12 inches on a side. Flagstone minimum thickness of 2 inches. Maximum joint space between set stones of 1 ½ inches. Set stones flush.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 32 84 00

PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for designing, furnishing and installing a complete automatically-controlled lawn, trees, shrub and groundcover irrigation system, controllers and all other appurtenances necessary to serve specified landscape and plant bed areas.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- E. Plant materials: Section 32 90 00, PLANTING
- F. Metering: SECTION 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Circuit Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves.
- B. Drain Piping: Downstream from circuit-piping drain valves.
- C. Main Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 volts or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. FPT: Female pipe thread
- B. HDPE: high-density polyethylene plastic
- C. NPT: National pipe thread
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic
- F. WOG: Water, oil and gas

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Irrigation zone control shall be automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.
- B. Location of sprinklers and specialties on Drawings is approximate. Contractor to make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs, utilities and light standards. Provide 100 percent irrigation coverage of areas indicated.
- C. Delegated Design: Provide a 100 percent coverage irrigation system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- D. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are maximum pressure requirements for piping, valves and specialties unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Irrigation Main Piping: 100 psi (640 kPa)
 - 2. Circuit Piping: 80 psi (520 kPa)

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support pipe to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Installer Certification:
 - 1. Installer should be an employer of workers that include a certified irrigation designer qualified by American Society of Irrigation Consultants to perform specified work., and have provided irrigation installations for 10 years.

2. Service provider qualifications shall be maintained and/or trained by the manufacturer to render satisfactory service within 8 hours of service request notification.

C. System Requirements:

1. 100 percent irrigation coverage of specified areas is required. The Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Government, make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs, utilities and light standards and achieve full and complete coverage of irrigated areas without overspray on roadways, sidewalks, window wells, or buildings and to protect trees from close high spray velocity.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data as one package for each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Submit the proposed irrigation system design signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State where the project is located and responsible for document preparation. The proposed irrigation plans, complete details and materials schedules must be submitted to the Landscape Architect for review. Approval must be obtained from Landscape Architect before installation.
- C. Submit complete detailed irrigation layout covering design of system showing pipe sizes and lengths; fittings; locations; types and sizes of sprinklers; controls; backflow preventers; valves; drainage pits; location and mounting details of electrical control equipment, complete wiring diagram showing routes and wire sizes for; power, signal and control wiring details and connections to water supply main. Do not start work before final shop drawing approval.
- D. Provide qualification data for:
 1. A qualified irrigation Installer.
 2. A qualified service provider, maintained and/or trained by the manufacturer to render satisfactory service within 8 hours of service request notification.
- E. Include a zone chart and controller timing schedule showing each irrigation zone and its control valve; and show the time settings for each automatic controller zone.

F. Provide operation and maintenance data for sprinklers, controllers and automatic control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, as called out below, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Rotary and Spray Head Sprinklers, Bubblers, Emitters: 5 percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.

2. Drip-tube system tubing, Soaker Tubes : 5 of total length installed for each type and size indicated, but not less than 100 feet (30 m).

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society Of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-2001.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings

B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and
2500

B18.2.1-2010.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society Of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1013-2009.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection
Backflow Preventers

D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B61-08.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88/B88M-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

B813-10.....Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper
and Copper Alloy Tube

D1785-06.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedule 40, 80, and 120

D2241-09.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe
(SDR Series)

D2464-06.....Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

D2466-06.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe
Fittings, Schedule 40

D2467-06.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe
Fittings, Schedule 80

D2564-04(2009)e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Piping Systems

D2609-02(2008).....Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Pipe

D2683-10.....Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside
Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and
Tubing

D2855-96(2010).....Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

D3261-10a.....Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic
Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and
Tubing

F477-10.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe

F656-10.....Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings

F771-99(2005).....Polyethylene (PE) Thermoplastic High-Pressure
Irrigation Pipeline Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C504-06.....Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

C906-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4
in. (100 mm) Through 63 in. (1600 mm), for
Water Distribution and Transmission

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

G. General Services Administration:

A-A-60005.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch
Basin, Manhole

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-70-2006.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Thread Ends

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70 2011 Edition.....National Electrical Code

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with requirements in the piping schedule for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Soft copper tube shall be ASTM B88, Type L or ASTM B88, Type B.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings shall be ASME B16.18 cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought-copper solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2. Bronze flanges shall be ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
 3. Copper unions shall be cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88, Type B), or ASTM B88, Type M (ASTM B88, Type C).
1. Copper pressure fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper solder-joint fittings, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy.
 2. Bronze flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
 3. Copper unions: Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- D. PE pipe with controlled ID shall be ASTM F771, PE 3408 compound; SDR 11.5 or SDR 15.
1. Insert fittings for PE pipe: ASTM D2609, nylon or propylene plastic with barbed ends. Include bands or other fasteners.
- E. PE pressure pipe: AWWA C906, with DR of 7.3, 9, or 9.3 and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psi (1380 kPa).
1. PE butt, heat-fusion fittings shall be ASTM D3261.
 2. PE socket-type fittings shall be ASTM D2683.
- F. PVC pipe: ASTM D1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedules 40 and 80.
1. PVC socket fittings shall be ASTM D2466, Schedule 40 or ASTM D, 2464 Schedule 80.
 2. PVC threaded fittings: ASTM D2464, Schedule 80.
 3. Swing joints: Threaded fittings with elastomeric seals that allow 360 degree rotation, and designed for minimum 200 psi (1375 kPa) working pressure, may be used in lieu of standard threaded fittings.
 4. PVC socket unions: Both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket ends.
- G. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241, PVC 1120 compound, SDR 21 or SDR 26.
1. PVC socket fittings: ASTM D2467, Schedule 80.
 2. PVC socket unions: Both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket or threaded ends.

2.2 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Metal, pipe-flange bolts and nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Brazing filler metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder filler metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- D. Solvent cements for joining PVC piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
- E. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VALVES

A. Underground Shut-Off Valves:

1. Butterfly valves 2 inches (50 mm) and larger: AWWA C504, iron body, bronze mounted, double disc with parallel or inclined seats, non-rising stem turning clockwise to close, 150 psi (1025 kPa) minimum working pressure.
2. Ball valves, isolation valves, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller: Full-port ball valves with bronze body, PTFE seats, and 90 degree on/off handle. Ball valves to have NPT female end connections.

B. Operations:

1. Underground applications shall use valves with 2 inch (50 mm) nut for T-Handle socket wrench operation.
2. Aboveground and valve pit applications shall use valves, with handwheels.
3. All butterfly valves 6 inches (150 mm) and above shall have enclosed gear drive operators.
4. Valve ends shall accommodate the type of main pipe adjacent to valve.

C. Swing Check Valves:

1. Valves smaller than 4 inches (100 mm): ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, 125 psi (850 kPa) bronze body and bonnet.
2. Valves 4 inches (100 mm) and larger: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, 200 psi (1375 kPa), iron body, bronze trim, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection.

D. Pressure Reducing Valve: Cast steel body with renewable seats, with stainless steel trim. Flow passages and all parts should be designed to withstand high velocity applications, flange connected.

E. Remote Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be globe type of heavy duty construction and shall have manual shut-off and flow control adjustment and provide for manual operation.

2. Brass Valves: Straight or angle pattern type or valve body shall be cast iron with brass bonnet, trim and renewable seat and have two inlet taps (furnish with one inlet tap plugged) to allow installation as either a straight or angle pattern valve.
 - a. Install valves with unions on each side to allow for easy removal.
 - b. Valves shall have a minimum of 150 psi (1025 kPa) working pressure.
 - c. Each sprinkler section shall be automatically operated by a remote control valve installed underground and operated by a 24 volt AC electric solenoid.
 - d. Each valve shall be in a valve vault.
 3. Molded-plastic body, furnished as straight or angle pattern type, normally closed diaphragm type with manual shut off and flow control adjustment.
 - a. Install valves with unions on each side to allow for easy removal.
 - b. Each sprinkler section shall be automatically operated by a remote control valve installed underground and operated by a 24 volt AC electric solenoid.
 - c. Each valve shall be in a valve vault.
- F. Valves shall be completely serviceable from the top without removing valve body from the system. Furnish 30 inch (750 mm) long adjustment keys. Valves to operate at no more than 7 psi (50 kPa) pressure loss at manufacturers maximum recommended flow rate.
- G. Valves shall be diaphragm type designed to operate in water containing sand and debris and shall have a self cleaning type contamination filter to filter all water leading to the solenoid actuator and the diaphragm chamber. Valve shall incorporate a non-adjustable type opening and closing speed control for protection against surge pressures, or valves shall operate by means of a slow acting direct drive thermal hydraulic motor without ports, screens or diaphragms.

2.4 VALVE BOX

- A. Butterfly valve boxes shall be precast concrete boxes with a compressive concrete strength in excess of 4000 psi (30 Mpa). Box dimension shall be adapted to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location. Mark box cover to say "Irrigation" and set flush with finished grade. Provide 2 "T" handle socket wrenches of 5/8 inch (15 mm) round stock with sufficient length to extend 2 feet (600 mm) above top of deepest valve box cover.

- B. Remote control valve boxes in pavement shall be precast concrete with a compressive concrete strength in excess of 4000 psi (30 MPa).
- C. In plant bed areas, valve boxes shall be HDPE structural foam Type A, Class III, green in color. Box shall be minimum 19 inches (475 mm) long by 14 inches (350 mm) deep with key-lockable hinged cast iron cover.
- D. After installation of boxes:
 - 1. Label boxes with two 3 inch (80 mm) size stencils designated controller and circuit numbers with permanent white epoxy paint. Numbers shall be placed at center of valve cover and shall face nearest main road or service road.
 - 2. Furnish 2 30 inch (750 mm) long valve adjustment keys.
- E. Drip zone Lateral Flush Cap Assembly: Round reinforced plastic valve box and lid constructed from HDPE. Opening at top of access box to be 5-3/4 inch (14.5 cm) diameter, minimum. Height of access box to be 9-1/16 inch (23 cm), minimum. Lid to have lift-hole for opening.
- F. Emitter Access Boxes: Round plastic boxes with lid constructed of UV resistant thermoplastic material, tan in color. Top diameter to be 5 inch (13 cm) minimum. Height of box to be 10-1/4 inch (26 cm), minimum.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTER

- A. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer: ASSE 1013, at each new connection to water distribution system.
- B. Provide, at each tap, a backflow preventer as required by the City of Grand Junction.

2.6 WATER METER

- A. Meters shall comply with Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM. Connect irrigation system to:
 - 1. Use existing or proposed new building water meter. Coordinate with Mechanical Engineer to determine best tap location/s.
 - 2. Provide a 2" tap for the irrigation system.
 - 3. At the water service location install an additional 1" "Tee" to provide an additional tap location for a RPZ and a future irrigation tap.

2.7 CONCRETE PIT

Reinforced poured in place concrete structure or approved precast concrete unit.

2.8 FRAMES AND COVERS FOR CONCRETE PIT

- A. For roadway applications, use traffic rated frame and cover for AASHTO H20-44 loading.
- B. For non-roadway applications, provide:
 - 1. Cast-iron cover with cast-in identification symbol "IRR-WATER".
 - 2. Frame: Type I, Straight Traffic Frame, Style A, Size 30A.
 - 3. Cover: Type A, Type B or Size 30A.

2.9 STRAINERS

Brass strainer basket: Bodies smaller than 2-1/2 inch (70 mm) shall be brass or bronze. Bodies 2-1/2 inch (70 mm) and larger shall be cast iron or semi-steel. Strainer cover shall be furnished with blow-off connection and shut-off valve to accommodate 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter hose connection.

2.10 PRESSURE GAUGES

Pressure gauges: ASME B40.100, 4-1/2 inch (114 mm) diameter, all metal case, with bottom connection. Dial shall be dead black or white lacquered throughout with maximum graduations of 2 psi (10 kPa). Provide shut-off cocks.

2.11 AUTOMATIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT - INDEPENDENT ELECTRIC CONTROLLERS

- A. The electric automatic control system shall consist of one or more independent controllers which operate individual remote control valves in accordance with timing schedules programmed into the independent units. The number of units and location of the installations are shown on the drawings. The controller/s shall be located outside the buildings for access at any time. The controller/s shall be installed in an all-weather enclosure securely mounted to the building wall/s. Provide power to the controller/s and install a duplex outlet beneath each controller to be used for other outside functions.
- B. The Controller System shall consist of an independent controller, flow meter, rain sensor and all accessories necessary to operate the irrigation system. All of these components and software shall be a standard package.
- C. The independent controller shall UL and C-UL approved and have the following equipment, characteristics and capabilities:
 - 1. A minimum of 4 completely independent programs with 5 start times, for a total of 20 possible start times per day.

- a. Watering time for each station shall be capable of being set from 1 minute to 9 hours and 59 minutes in 1 minute increments.
 - b. Stations shall allow for a rapid programming of a block of stations with the same watering time.
 - c. Watering days for each program shall be capable of being based on a seven-day week or a skip-a-day routine allowing a program to skip from 1 to 30 days.
2. A real time clock that retains the actual time during power outages without batteries, eliminating the need to reset the clock in case of power outages.
3. A non-volatile memory that retains the program(s) indefinitely during power outages or seasonal shutdowns.
4. Built-in remote control capability.
5. An automatic field wire fault detection that enables the controller to sense a short in the field wire and instantly turn off that station, report the fault, and move to the next programmed station without overloading a circuit or tripping a reset button.
6. A rain switch that automatically turns off all stations without disturbing the program.
7. A percentage key to increase or decrease all station runtimes on a percentage basis in 1 percent increments from 0 to 300 percent by program.
8. The ability to select cycle and soak.
9. The controller shall have the ability to monitor the flow rate and include the following features:
 - a. Main line break flow detection with the ability to automatically close a normally open master valve on main line breaks or unscheduled overflow.
 - b. Unscheduled flow detection
 - c. Station upper limit flow detection with intelligent upper-limit processing for concurrent station operation
 - d. Programmable flow check delay from 1 to 6 minutes
 - e. Monitor and display measured flow in GPM (LPM)
 - f. Automatic flow learn mode for setting individual station limits or manual entry or semi-automatic monitor/set mode
 - g. Global percentage adjust to automatically factor upper flow limits for stations, automatic station advancement for station overflow
 - h. Audible and visual alert for all flow violations

- i. A feature for tracking water consumption in gallons (liters) to pinpoint specific water savings and conservation efforts.
- D. The controller shall be furnished with the following programmable features:
1. Master valve operation, either normally open or normally closed.
 2. Pump controls.
 3. Stacking or no stacking feature.
 4. Timer delay.
 5. Rain shut down to allow the selection for the number of days the controller will stay off in rain shut down mode before it goes back to the automatic mode.
 6. Security code.
 7. The option to either enable or disable an audible alarm in the event of a flow violation.
 8. Cycle and soak program option.
- E. Additionally, the controller shall include the following flow sensor options:
1. Option to enable or disable the flow sensor features and to set the appropriate pipe size for the flow sensor.
 2. Main line, upper flow limit from 1 to 999 GPM when there is no scheduled irrigation.
 3. Flow check delay after any station changes, from 1 minute to 6 minutes, during which time no flow limits are checked.
 4. View and clear accumulated gallons (liters).
 5. Flow percentage from 5 to 80 percent provided as an adjustment on all station flow limits.
 6. Individually set station upper flow from 0 to 500 GPM for each station or to run a watering profile during which the upper flow limit for each station will be automatically set based on the measured flow and programmable flow percentage.
 7. A manual activation system furnished with a check cycle to sequentially run stations for a selected time from 1 minute to 9 minutes.
 8. A manually activated program cycle to run a program independent of its programmed start time and water days.
 9. A manually activated cycle to run a single station for a select time.

2.12 AUTOMATIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT - INDEPENDENT ELECTRIC CONTROLLER WITH NO FLOW SENSING (FOR SMALL INSTALLATIONS)

- A. The electric automatic control system shall consist of one controller which operates individual remote control valves in accordance with timing schedules programmed into the independent unit. The location of the controller is shown on the drawings.
- B. The Controller System shall have the following equipment, characteristics and capabilities:
 - 1. A minimum of 4 independent programs.
 - 2. A 7 day calendar, odd/even day or day interval options of 1 to 30 days and a 365 day clock/calendar.
 - a. Exclude a day option to allow for the selection of specific day(s) not to water.
 - 3. Station run times of 1 minute to 10 hours in 1 minute increments with a minimum of 16 total start times and start time stacking within each program.
 - 4. Season adjust setting from 10 to 200 percent in 10 percent increments.
 - 5. Weather-resistant, locking metal cabinet with heavy duty internal transformer.
 - 6. Automatic, semi-automatic, manual and timed-manual operation.
 - 7. 10 position programming dial and LCD display.
 - 8. Self-diagnostic circuit breakers that identify and override electrical malfunction of valves.
 - 9. Non-volatile memory to retain power during power failures of any duration and battery backup to maintain accurate time for up to 90 days.
 - 10. Sensor hook-up with sensor override switch on faceplate.
 - 11. Lightning surge protection.

2.13 AUTOMATIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT - SOLAR-POWERED

- A. The solar-powered automatic control system shall consist of one or more independent controllers which operate individual remote control valves in accordance with timing schedules programmed into the independent units. The number of units and location of the installations are shown on the drawings.
- B. The controller system shall have the following equipment, characteristics and capabilities:

1. An independent controller, rain sensor, moisture sensor, freeze sensor, and all accessories necessary to operate the irrigation system. All of these components shall be a standard package.
2. Operate up to 28 stations, plus a master valve or pump start.
3. Operate between 14 deg F and 140 deg F (-10 deg C to 60 deg C).
4. All circuitry to be fully protected from electrostatic discharge to 27,000 volts.
5. Powered by an internal photovoltaic module.
6. Output to actuators to be digital control pulses at 3.5 volts DC.
7. The photovoltaic module to be protected by a clear polycarbonate lens.

2.14 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler heads: Heads to be as indicated on Drawings. The entire internal assembly including filter screen, to be capable of removal from the top without removing the sprinkler case from the riser.
- B. Rotary pop-up sprinklers: Gear-driven.
 1. Full circle sprinklers shall be dual or tri-nozzle combination type with positive drive by means of a water-driven gear assembly. Sprinkler head to rotate uniformly and to be driven by means of a train of gears. Sprinklers to be equipped with an integral anti-drain valve to be self-closing at pressures of 10 feet (3.0 m) of head or less. Gears and pinions shall be assembled on stainless steel spindles in a water-lubricated sandproof gear case. An inlet screen shall prevent debris from entering the sprinkler and shall be removable with the internal assembly. Sprinklers outer case shall be constructed of corrosion resistant, impact resistant, heavy-duty ABS.
 2. Part circle sprinklers shall be variable arc type as required with same type drive used for full circle heads.
- C. Shrub spray head nozzle shall be pop-up or fixed spray type of standard, undersize or oversize configuration as noted on plans. The sprinkler body, stem, nozzle and screen shall be constructed of heavy-duty, ultraviolet resistant plastic. It shall have a heavy duty stainless steel retract spring and a ratcheting system for alignment of the pattern. The sprinkler shall have a soft elastomer pressure-activated co-molded wiper seal for cleaning debris from the pop-up stem. The sprinkler shall have a plastic or brass nozzle with an adjusting screw capable of regulating the radius and flow. The sprinkler shall be

capable of housing protective, non-clogging filter screens or pressure compensating screens (PCS) under the nozzle.

- D. Drip Emitters shall be of the pressure compensating, permanently assembled type with 1/2 inch (1.25 cm) FPT inlet. Emitters shall be capable of providing 1 GPM (3.8 LPM) at inlet pressures between 15 and 50 psi (105 and 342 kPa).
- E. Emitter distribution tubing shall be constructed of UV resistant vinyl material with a 0.22 inch (5.5 mm) O.D. and a 0.16 inch (4 mm) I.D. Tubing shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the drip emitters.

2.15 QUICK COUPLERS

- A. Quick couplers shall have all parts contained in a two-piece unit and shall consist of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow the spring and key track to be serviced without shut down of the main.
- B. Metal parts shall be brass.
- C. Lids shall be lockable vinyl covered and have springs for positive closure on key removal.
- D. Furnish at least 3 hose swivels and operating keys for each size coupler to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.16 LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL VALVE WIRE

- A. Wire shall be solid copper wire, Underwriters Laboratories Inc. approved for direct burial in ground. Size of wire shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, never less than No. 14.

2.17 SPLICING MATERIALS: EPOXY WATERPROOF SEALING PACKET. LOW VOLTAGE CONTROLLER CABLE

- A. Multi-strand cable, UL-approved for direct burial in ground. Size and type of wire shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.18 SLEEVE MATERIAL

- A. ASTM D2241, Schedule 40.

2.19 WARNING TAPE

- A. Provide standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape, // detectable // non-detectable // type blue with black letters (if potable water), or purple with black letters (if reclaimed or untreated well water), and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED IRRIGATION WATER LINE BELOW".

2.20 TRACER WIRES

- A. Tracer Wires shall be No. 14, Green, Type TW plastic-coated copper tracer wire shall be installed with non-metallic irrigation main lines.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine proposed irrigation areas for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
- B. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before excavation.

3.2 PIPE INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Layout work as closely as possible to drawings. Swing joints, offsets and all fittings are not shown. Lines are to be in a common trench wherever possible.
- B. Install sprinkler lines to avoid heating, ventilating, and air conditioning trenches; electric ducts; storm and sanitary sewer lines; and existing water and gas mains; all of which have the right of way.
- C. Existing sidewalks and curbs shall not be cut during trenching and installation of pipe. Install pipe under sidewalks and curbs by jacking, auger boring, or by tunneling. Repair or replace any cracked concrete, due to settling, during the warranty period.
- D. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trenches or, in the opinion of Contracting Officer's Representative, when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for work.
- E. Allow a minimum of 3 inches (80 mm) between parallel pipes in the same trench.
- F. Clean the interior portion of pipe and fittings of foreign matter before installation. Securely close open ends of pipe and fittings with caps or plugs to protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- G. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest upon the pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipe on wood blocking.
- H. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- I. Do not work over, or walk on, pipe in trenches until covered by layers of earth, well tamped, in place to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over pipe.
- J. Irrigation lines and control wire in cemetery applications shall run at boundaries of graves, through designated utility lanes or beside

roadways so that any gravesite may be opened in the future without disruption of the irrigation system.

- K. Irrigation lines and control wire shall run through designated utility lanes or beside roadways where possible.
- L. Connect new system to existing mains.
- M. Concrete thrust blocks shall be installed where the irrigation main changes direction at "L" and "T" locations and where the irrigation main terminates. Pressure tests shall not be made for a period of 36 hours following the completion of pouring of the thrust blocks. Concrete thrust blocks for supply mains shall be sized and placed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's specifications and shall be of an adequate size and so placed as to take all thrust created by the maximum internal water pressure.
- N. Minimum cover over water mains shall be 30 inches (750 mm). Cover laterals to minimum depth of 24 inches (600 mm).
- O. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above sprinkler system water mains and laterals.

3.3 PLASTIC PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Plastic pipe shall be snaked in trench at least 1 foot per 100 feet (1 meter to 100 meters) to allow for thermal construction and expansion and to reduce strain on connections.
- B. Joints
 - 1. Solvent Welded Socket Type: ASTM D2855.
 - 2. Threaded Type: Apply liquid teflon thread lubricant of teflon thread type. After joint is made hand tight (hard), a strap wrench should be used to make up to two additional full turns.
 - 3. Elastomeric Gasket: ASTM F477.

3.4 EMITTER HOSE INSTALLATION

- A. Joint: Solvent weld connection.
- B. Bushing: Adaptation from PVC Schedule 40 fittings to flex vinyl hose shall be line size by 3/8 inch (10 mm) insert bushings.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install where pipe and control wires pass under walks, paving, walls, and other similar areas.
- B. Sleeves to be twice line size or greater to accommodate retrieval for repair of wiring or piping and shall extend 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edges of paving or construction.

- C. Bed sleeves with a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of sand backfill above top of pipe in areas where pipe is placed prior to hardscape is installed.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Locations of remote control valves are schematic. Remote control valves shall be grouped wherever possible and aligned at a set dimension back of curb along roads.
- B. No valves shall be set under roads, pavement or walks.
- C. Clean interior of valves of foreign matter before installation.
- D. Pressure control valves installed adjacent to remote control valve shall be housed in the same valve box.
- E. Set valve box cover flush with finished grade.
- F. Control valves shall never be less than 3 inches (80 mm) below finished grade.

3.7 SPRINKLER AND QUICK COUPLER INSTALLATION

- A. Sprinkler heads and quick couplers shall be placed on temporary nipples extending at least 3 inches (80 mm) above finished grade. After turf is established, remove temporary nipples, ensuring that no dirt or foreign matter enters outlet, and install sprinkler heads and quick couplers at ground surface as detailed.
- B. Place part circle rotary sprinkler heads no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from edge, of and flush with top of adjacent walks, header boards, curbs, and mowing aprons, or paved areas at time of installation.
- C. Install all sprinklers, shrub sprays and quick couplers on swing joints, as detailed on plans.
- D. Set shrub heads 8 inches (200 mm) above grade and 1 foot (300 mm) from edge of curb or pavement. Place adjacent to walls. Stake heads prior to backfilling trenches. Support stakes to be parallel to riser.
- E. Each sprinkler section shall drain to waste valves placed at lowest elevation points in the system. Waste valves shall discharge to drainage pits composed of three 1 foot (300 mm) long vertical sections of 24 inch (600 mm) diameter sewer pipe placed under the lawn areas. Fill pipe with gravel and cover with 2 inch (50 mm) precast concrete cover before backfilling. Waste valves may also discharge to storm sewers, where available.

3.8 DRIP IRRIGATION SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install freestanding emitters on pipe riser to mounting height indicated or drip tubes with direct-attached emitters on ground.

- B. Install manifold emitter systems with tubing to emitters. Plug unused manifold outlets. Install emitters on off-ground supports at height indicated.
- C. Install application pressure regulators and filter units in piping near device being protected and in control-valve boxes.

3.9 AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION - CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install interior controllers on wall. Locate as directed by Owner.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.10 CONTROL WIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring from master controllers to satellites and stub cuts for future extension shall be located in trench with new mains or in separate trench at back of curb, unless cross-country route is shown. Locate in trench with mains when possible on cross-country routes.
- B. Wiring bundles located with piping shall be set with top of the bundle 2 inches (50 mm) below bottom of the pipe. No two wires in any bundle shall be of the same color. Wires shall be bundled, and tied or taped at 15 foot (4.5 m) intervals. A numbered tag shall be provided at each end of a wire, i.e., at valve, at field located controllers and at master controller. The wires at each end of wire to be the same in number and color.
- C. Splicing shall be held to a minimum. A pullbox shall be provided at each splice. No splices will be allowed between field located controllers and remote control valves.
- D. Provide 12 inch (300 mm) expansion loops in wiring at each wire connection or change in wire direction. Provide 24 inch (600 mm) loop at remote control valves.
- E. The power wire(s) for the operation of irrigation system shall not be run in same conduit as the irrigation control wire(s).

3.11 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Tracer wire shall be installed on bottom of trench, adjacent to vertical pipe projections, carefully installed to avoid stress from backfilling, and shall be continuous throughout length of pipe with spliced joints soldered and covered with insulation type tape.

- B. Tracer wire shall follow main line pipe and branch lines and terminate in yard box with gate valve controlling these main irrigation lines. Provide sufficient length of wire to reach finish grade, bend back end of wire to make a loop and attach a plastic label with designation "Tracer Wire."
- C. Record locations of tracer wires and their terminations on project record documents.

3.12 FIELD TEST AND QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Pressure test lines before joint areas are backfilled. Backfill a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe to maintain pipe stability during test period. Test piping at hydraulic pressure of 150 psi (1025 kPa) for two hours. Maximum loss shall be 0.8 gallons/inch pipe diameter/1,000-feet (3 L/25 mm pipe diameter/300 m). Locate pump at low point in line and apply pressure gradually. Install pressure gage shut-off valve and safety blow-off valve between pressure source and piping. Inspect each joint and repair leaks. Line shall be retested until satisfactory.
 - 2. After testing, flush system with a minimum of 150 percent of operating flow passing through each pipe beginning with larger mains and continuing through smaller mains in sequence. Flush lines before installing sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
 - 3. After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 4. After electrical circuitry has been energized and final adjustment of the sprinkler heads to permanent level at ground surface is complete, test each sprinkler section by the pan test and visual test to indicate a uniform distribution within any one sprinkler head area and over the entire area. Operate controllers and automatic control valves to demonstrate the complete and successful installation and operation of all equipment.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Any irrigation product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust settings of controllers.
- B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate at rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.
- C. Adjust sprinklers and devices, except those intended to be mounted aboveground, so they will be flush with, or not more than 1/2" above, finish grade.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND DOCUMENTATION

- A. Prior to final acceptance, verbal instructions, for a period of not less than 8 hours, shall be provided to the operating personnel. Provide 2 additional years of software support for one hour each month.
- B. Program controller and satellites according to approved irrigation schedule.
- C. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installation.
- D. Manufacturer of Control Systems shall certify control system is complete, including all related components, and totally operational. Submit certificate to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Maintain and provide a complete set of as built drawings which shall be corrected daily to show changes in locations of all pipe, valves, pumps and related irrigation equipment. Valves shall be shown with dimensions to reference points.
- F. Controller Drawings and Zone Chart(s):
 - 1. Prepare in digital format a drawing mapping the location of all valves, lateral lines, and route of the control wires. Identify all valves as to size, station, number and type of irrigation. Digital formatted "as built" drawings must be approved before controller zone charts are prepared.
 - 2. Provide one controller zone chart for each automatic controller showing the area covered by the controller. The chart shall be a reduced drawing of the actual "as built" system and fit the maximum size controller door will allow. If controller sequence is not legible when the drawing is reduced to door size, the drawing shall be enlarged to a size that is readable and placed folded, in a sealed plastic container, inside the controller door.
 - 3. The final irrigation "as built" drawings shall be submitted in digital format with a different color code used to show area of coverage for each station. All drawings and zone charts must be

completed and approved prior to final inspection of the irrigation system.

----- E N D -----

SECTION 32 90 00

PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work in this section consists of furnishing and installing plants, soils, edging, mulches, seed for turf grasses and landscape materials required as specified in locations shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Topsoil Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- C. Stripping Topsoil, Stock Piling and Topsoil Materials: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Section 32 84 00, PLANTING IRRIGATION.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.
- F. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

- G. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- H. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- I. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- J. Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, turf and grasses, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- K. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- M. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative, Landscape Architect, of the delivery schedule two weeks in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant and landscape materials from the job site immediately.
- B. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable. Keep seed and other packaged materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants. Keep bulk materials in dry storage away from contaminants.

2. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- D. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- E. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- F. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
- G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
 2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet, condition.
- H. Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding". Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage, seed contamination and drying.
- I. Deliver grass seed in bags and keep from damage. Seed shall be kept dry and cool in bags or other accepted material until planting.
- J. All pesticides and herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Deliver materials in original, unopened containers showing, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, product label, manufacturer's application instructions

specific to the project and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion. Plant during one of the following periods:
 - 1. April 15th to July 15th
 - 2. Sept. 1st to Nov. 1st
 - 3. and only when conditions are favorable during the periods listed.
- C. Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- D. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.
- E. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades and irrigation system components are established, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants, protect irrigation system components and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
1. Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association with 5 years minimum experience in landscape installation.
 2. Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 3. Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to the Contracting Officer's Representative:
 - a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation, maintenance, irrigation designated CLT-Exterior.
 - b. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
 4. Pesticide Applicator: Licensed in state of project, commercial.
- C. A qualified Arborist shall be licensed and required to submit one copy of license to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Include an independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- E. For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60, "Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils".
 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Contracting Officer's Representative. A minimum of 3 representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
 3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
 - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash

nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.

- b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- F. Provide quality, size, genus, species, variety and sources of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
- G. Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
 - 1. Measure trees and shrubs with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the root flare for trees up to 4 inch (100 mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the root flare for larger sizes.
 - 2. Measure other plants with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- H. Contracting Officer's Representative may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Contracting Officer's Representative retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
 - 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of plant material sources 14 days in advance of delivery to site.
- I. Include product label and manufacturer's literature and data for pesticides and herbicides.
- J. Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including soils:
 - 1. Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
 - 2. Include EPA approved product label, MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
 - 3. Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project.

Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of 3 photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

- B. Submit samples and manufacturer's literature for each of the following for approval before work is started.
1. Trees and Shrubs: 3 samples of each variety and size delivered to the site for review. Maintain approved samples on-site as a standard for comparison.
 2. Organic and Compost Mulch: 1-pint (0.5-liter) volume of each organic and compost mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
 3. Mineral Mulch: // 2 lb (1.0 kg) of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
 - a. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
 4. Submit edging materials and accessories in manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
 5. Erosion Control Materials: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
 6. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).
 7. Landscape Membranes: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
 8. Tree Wrap: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).
- C. Qualification data for qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Prior to delivery, provide notarized certificates attesting that each type of manufactured product, from the manufacturer, meet the requirements specified and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval:

1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
 2. Seed and Turf Materials notarized certificate of product analysis.
 3. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
 4. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D5268 topsoil, existing native surface topsoil, existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

1.8 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- A. The establishment period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Establishment Period the Contractor shall maintain the plants and turf as required in Part 3.

1.9 PLANT AND TURF MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Provide initial maintenance service for trees, shrubs, ground cover and other plants by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
1. Maintenance Period: 6 months after the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Obtain continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z60.1-04.....Nursery Stock

C. Association of Official Seed Analysts (AOSA): Rules for Testing Seed.

D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

C33/C33M-11.....Concrete Aggregates

C136-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation

C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation

C602-07.....Agricultural Liming Materials

D977-05.....Emulsified Asphalt (ASTHO M140)

D5268-07.....Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

E. Hortus Third: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada.

F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI): Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA): Handbook No. 60
Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils; Federal Seed Act Regulations.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance, unless noted otherwise below. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

1. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from the date of Government acceptance of the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy.

a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.

b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, Turf, and Other Plants: 12 months.

2. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and

turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.

3. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately, unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period for replacement plant materials. Replacement plant and turf warranty will begin on the day the work is completed.
4. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless plant failure is due to improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in plant type and size.
5. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the Warranty Period. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty Period will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the warranty work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
 - b. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
 - c. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to final inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
 - d. Complete remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
 - e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.
- B. Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. Plant and turf materials: ANSI Z60.1; will conform to the varieties specified and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third; nursery-grown plants and turf material true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated on Drawings; healthy, normal and unbroken root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning; well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, windburn, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees-deciduous and evergreen: Single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated; symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth; straight boles or stems; free from objectionable disfigurements; evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops, with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
2. Ground cover and vine plants: Provide the number and length of runners for the size specified on the Drawings, together with the proper age for the grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti desiccant at the nursery before digging.
3. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.
4. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment

in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.

5. Balled and burlapped (BB) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
 6. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
 7. Make substitutions only when a plant (or alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the Contracting Officer's Representative authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant with the same essential characteristics and an equitable adjustment of the contract price.
 8. Existing plants to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.
 9. Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated and approved.
- B. Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof and weather-resistant label bearing legible the correct designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as indicated in the Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on the Drawings. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35 mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425 mm) sieve.
- B. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- C. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- D. Perlite: ASTM C549, horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

- E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30 mm) sieve.
- F. Coarse Sand shall be concrete sand, ASTM C33 Fine Aggregate, clean, sharp free of limestone, shale and slate particles, and toxic materials.
- G. Vermiculite: ASTM C516, horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Organic matter: Commercially prepared compost. Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through a 1 inch (25 mm) sieve; soluble salt content maximum of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: A natural product of sphagnum moss peat, peat moss, reed sedge peat or peat humus derived from a fresh-water site, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh screen with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8 and conditioned in storage piles for at least 6 months after excavation.
- C. Wood derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. (2.4 kg/cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. (4 kg/cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 PLANT AND TURF FERTILIZERS

- A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements prior to fertilizer selection and application to minimize the use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer's Representative for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pellet fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Plant Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
1. Size: 5-gram tablets.
 2. Nutrient Composition shall be 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 60 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant

growth. Mix ASTM D5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.

B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.

2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.

C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources can be used if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet the depth as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish imported topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Contracting Officer's Representative of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.

2.6 BIOSTIMULANTS

A. Biostimulants: Contain soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions.

2.7 LANDSCAPE MEMBRANES

A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. (101 g/sq. m) minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

B. Composite Fabric shall be woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd..

2.8 MULCH

A. Rock Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:

1. Type: Crushed granite stone or gravel

2. Size Range: 2-4 inches in accordance with ASTM C136.

3. Color: Mix of gray, tan and reddish brown.

2.9 TACKIFIERS AND ADHESIVES

- A. Nonasphalt tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- B. Asphalt emulsion: ASTM D977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.10 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Erosion control blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- B. Erosion control fiber mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- C. Erosion control mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of // 3 inch (75 mm) // 4 inch (100 mm) // 6 inch (150 mm) // Insert dimension // nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable anchorage system for slope conditions.

2.11 TREE WRAP

- A. Crinkle paper tree wrap: Two thicknesses of crinkled paper cemented together with a layer of bituminous material. Wrapping material shall be a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in width and have a stretch factor of 33 1/3 percent. Twine for tying shall be lightly tarred medium or coarse sisal yarn.
- B. Tree wrap shall be secured to the trunk using bio-degradable tape suitable for nursery use and which is expected to degrade in sunlight in less than 2 years after installation.

2.12 EDGING

- A. Steel edging: Standard commercial steel edging, rolled edge, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.
 - 1. Edging Size: 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) wide by 4 inches (100 mm) deep.
 - 2. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 15 inches long.
 - 3. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
 - 4. Finish: Standard paint.
 - 5. Paint color: Black.

2.13 WATER

- A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. Water to be obtained from on site source at no cost to the Contractor.

2.14 ANTIDESICCANT

- A. Antidesiccant: An emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide a protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

2.15 TURF SELECTIONS

- A. Grasses for Cool Regions shall be:
1. Bentgrasses: Redtop (*Agrostis alba*) & Colonial (*Agrostis tenuis*)
 2. Bluegrasses: Kentucky (*Poa pratensis*), Rough-stalked (*Poa trivialis*) & Canada (*Poa compressa*)
 3. Fescue: Red (*Festuca rubra*), Meadow (*Festuca pratensis*) & Tall (*Festuca arundinacea*)
 4. Ryegrasses: Perennial (*Lolium perenne*)
- B. Grasses for Warm Regions shall be:
1. Zoysia: Compadre Zoysia (*Zoysia compadre*)

2.16 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with "AOSA, Rules for Testing Seed" for purity and germination tolerances. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will not be acceptable.
- B. Seed Species: Zoysia compadre - Not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed.

2.17 PESTICIDES

- A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize the use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain approval of Chief Engineer for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Pesticides to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
 - 5. Special conditions may exist that warrant a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Contracting Officer's Representative stating the special conditions and proposal variance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

- B. Install erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative of layout before excavating or planting. The Contracting Officer's Representative may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.
- D. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
 - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- E. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of // 4 inches (100 mm) // 6 inches (150 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply fertilizer as determined by soils analysis directly to subgrade before loosening.
 - 2. // Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

C. Before planting, obtain Contracting Officer's Representative acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45 degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

1. Excavate approximately 3 times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped, balled and potted, container-grown stock.
2. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
5. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected // overnight // after working hours // when unattended by Installer's personnel //.
8. Use topsoil to form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2 inches (50 mm) high for shrubs and 4 inches (100 mm) high for trees.

B. Subsoil removed from excavations may not be used as planting soil.

C. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

D. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow water to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Prior to planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 2 inches (50 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil of 1/3 peat moss and 2/3 fine graded topsoil for backfill.

2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.

3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.

4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.

5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Set balled and potted, container-grown, fabric bag-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil of 1/3 peat moss and 2/3 fine graded topsoil for backfill.

2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Contracting Officer's Representative, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- C. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE WRAP

- A. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees immediately after planting. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees, 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) or greater in caliber with the specified material beginning at the base and extending to the first branches. Remove wrapping after one year. When using crinkled paper wrap, securely tie wrapping at the top and bottom and at 18 inch (450 mm) maximum intervals with twine.

3.8 ROOT-BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Install root barrier where trees are planted within 48 inches (1200 mm) of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

- B. Align root barrier vertically with bottom edge angled at 20 degrees away from the paving or other hardscape element and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.
- C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of // 60 inches (1500 mm) in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of 10 feet (3 m) per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.
 - 1. Position top of root barrier per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Overlap root barrier a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) at joints.
 - 3. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
 - 4. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

3.9 GROUND COVER AND PLANT INSTALLATION

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Landscape Architect.
- B. Use planting soil of 1/3 peat moss and 2/3 fine graded topsoil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.
- H. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control materials through the material after erosion control materials are in place.

3.10 MULCH INSTALLATION

- A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) and secure seams with galvanized pins.
- B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated. Keep mulch out of plant crowns and off buildings, pavements, utility standards/pedestals, and other structures.

1. Rock Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 4 -6 inch average thickness of rock mulch extending 12 over whole surface of planting area bed, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

3.11 EDGING INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches (760 mm) apart, driven below top elevation of edging. Ensure that edger is laid out in free flowing smooth curve and segments. Kinked layout will not be approved.

3.12 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring plant saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.13 TURF AREA PREPARATION AND GRADING

- A. For newly graded subgrades loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 1. Apply fertilizer and soil amendments as directed by soils analysis directly to subgrade before loosening, at rates recommended by the soils analysis.
 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural

settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

- a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

3.14 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS.

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation and Grading" Article.
- B. For erosion control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion control mats. Install erosion control mat and fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.15 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 3-4 lbs./1000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and fastened with biodegradable materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor with biodegradable materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
- G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch, peat mulch or planting soil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) and roll surface smooth.

3.16 HYDROSEEDING

- A. For hydroseeding, mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch at manufacturer's recommendations and tackifier.
 - 2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre (15.6-kb/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

3.17 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
 - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

- C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
- H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- I. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.
- J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.18 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches.

3.19 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.20 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.21 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

- C. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas.
Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- D. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs, as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- E. After installation and before Project Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- F. Remove nondegradable erosion control measures after grass establishment period.
- G. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

--- END ---

SECTION 33 10 00
WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Underground water distribution system complete, ready for operation, including all appurtenant structures, and connections to both new building service lines and to existing water supply.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, trench widths, pipe bedding, backfill, shoring, sheeting, bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Protection of materials and equipment: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Fire protection system connection and supervisory switch for post indicator valve: Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES.
- F. Fire protection system connection, Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Water Distribution: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system. The distribution system comprises the network of piping located throughout building areas and other areas of water use, including hydrants, valves, and other appurtenances used to supply water for domestic and fire-fighting/fire protection purposes.
- B. Water Service Line: Pipe line connecting building piping to water distribution lines.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be product of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplate: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Water lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility systems.

- C. Comply with all rules and regulations of Federal, State, and Local Health Department having jurisdiction over the design, construction, and operation of potable water systems.
- D. All material surfaces in contact with potable water shall comply with NSF 61.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data (Submit all items as one package):
(Ductile Iron Pipe and Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) shall be in accordance with AWWA C600 and C605 respectively; and shall be provided to Resident Engineer for approval.)
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Gaskets.
 - 3. Valves.
 - 4. Fire hydrants.
 - 5. Street washer.
 - 6. Meter.
 - 7. Vaults, frames and covers.
 - 8. Steps.
 - 9. Post indicator.
 - 10. Valve boxes.
 - 11. Corporation and curb stops.
 - 12. Curb stop boxes.
 - 13. Joint restraint.
 - 14. Disinfection products.
 - 15. Link/sleeve seals.
- C. Testing Certifications:
 - 1. Certification of Backflow Devices.
 - 2. Hydrostatic Testing.
 - 3. Certification of Disinfection, including free chlorine residuals, and bacteriological examinations.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI/ASME):
 - B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.18.....Cast Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

- B16.26-88.....Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper
Tubes
- B40.100-98.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A123-97.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
- A148M-03.....Standard Specifications for Steel Castings
- A242-00.....Standard Specifications for High Strength Low
Alloy Structural Steel AASHTO No. M161
- A307-02.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A536-04.....Standard Specifications for Ductile Iron
Castings
- B61-02.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-02.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B828.....Standard Practice: Soldering and Brazing Copper
Tube and fittings
- C32-04.....Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or
Shale)
- C139-03.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch
Basins and Manholes
- D1784-03.....Standard Specifications for Rigid PVC Compounds
and CPVC Compounds
- D1869-00.....Standard Specifications for Rubber Rings for
Asbestos Cement Pipe
- D2464-99.....Standard Specifications for Threaded PVC Pipe
Fittings, Schedule 80
- D2467-02.....Standard Specifications for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule
80
- D3139-98.....Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible
Elastomeric Seals
- F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- C32-04.....Standard Specifications for Sewer Manhole Brick
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- B300-04.....Hypochlorites
- B301-04.....Liquid Chlorine

C104-04.....Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and
 Fittings for Water
 C105-99.....Polyethylene Encasement for Gray and Ductile
 C.I. Piping for Water and Other Liquids
 C110-03.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 80 mm (3
 Inches) Through 1200 mm (48 Inches) for Water
 and Other Liquids
 C111-01.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and
 Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 C115-99.....Flanged Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pipe with
 Threaded Flanges
 C150-02.....American National Standard for Thickness Design
 of Ductile Iron Pipe
 C151-96.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
 Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
 Liquids
 C153-00.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 80 mm (3 inches)
 Through 300 mm (12 Inches) for Water and Other
 Liquids
 C500-02.....Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
 C502a-95.....Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
 C503-97.....Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
 C508-01.....Swing Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2
 Inches (50 mm) Through 24 Inches (600mm) NPS
 C509-01.....Resilient Seated Gate Valve for Water and Sewage
 System
 C510-97.....Double Check Valve Back-Flow Prevention Assembly
 C511-97.....Reduced Pressure Principle Back-Flow Prevention
 Assembly
 C550-01.....Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves
 and Hydrants
 C600-01.....Installation for Ductile-Iron Water Mains and
 Their Appurtenances
 C605-94.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride
 (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
 C651-92.....Disinfecting Water Mains
 C800-01.....Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
 C900-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inches
 Thru 12 Inches, for Water

C905-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 14 Inches
Thru 36 Inches

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

24-95.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and
Their Appurtenances

291-01.....Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

1141-98.....Fire Protection in Planned Building Groups

F. NSF International:

14-03.....Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

61-02.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
(Sections 1-9)

G. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal

H. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005

I. Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook-2005

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. Ductile iron pipe, direct buried:

1. Provide ductile iron pipe conforming to the requirements of AWWA C151, Pressure Class 350 for Pipe 100 mm through 300 mm (4 inches through 12 inches) in diameter and 250, [] minimum for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter, with standard thickness cement mortar lining interior, and interior asphaltic seal coat and exterior asphaltic coating, in accordance with AWWA and ANSI Standards.
2. Below Grade: Supply pipe in lengths not in excess of a nominal 6 m (20 feet) with rubber ring type push-on joints, mechanical joint or approved restrained joint. Provide flange joint pipe where shown on the drawings. Provide mechanical and restrained joint pipe with sufficient quantities of accessories as required for each joint.
3. When a polyethylene encasement over pipe, fittings, and valves is a requirement as indicated on the drawings, the material, installation and workmanship shall conform to applicable sections of AWWA C105. Make provisions to keep the polyethylene from direct exposure to sunlight prior to installation. Backfill following installation without delay to avoid exposure to sunlight.

B. Ductile Iron Pipe Above Grade or in Below Ground Concrete Pits:

1. Flanged ductile iron pipe, AWWA C115, with factory applied screwed long hub flanges except as otherwise specified hereinafter. Face and drill flanges after being screwed on the pipe, with flanges true to

- 90 degrees with the pipe axis and flush with end of pipe, ANSI B16.1, 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1725 kPa (250 psi) standard, for the purpose intended.
2. Wall Sleeve Castings: Size and types shown on the drawings and be hot dipped galvanized. Seal strips, where required shall be Link Seal as manufactured by Thunderline Corp., Wayne, Michigan or equal.
 3. Pipe Thickness Class: Minimum of Class 53 as defined in AWWA C150 for all sizes of flanged pipe.
 4. Rubber Ring Gaskets: Full face type, AWWA C111, 2 mm (1/16 inch) rubber ring gaskets and of approved composition suitable for the required service.
 5. Pipe and fittings exposed to view in the finished work are to be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Pipe shall not receive the standard tar or asphalt coat on the outside surfaces but shall be shop primed on the outside with one coat of Kop-Coat No. 621 Rust Inhibitive Primer or equal. Paint color shall match the wall color.
 6. Bolts and Nuts on Flanged Fittings: Grade B, ASTM A307. Low alloy, high strength steel in accordance with AWWA C111. Assemble stainless steel bolts and nuts using anti-seize compound to prevent galling.
- C. All Pipe Fittings: Ductile iron with a minimum pressure rating of 2400 kPa (350 psi). Fittings shall meet the requirements of ANSI and AWWA specifications as applicable. Rubber gasket joints shall conform to AWWA C111 for mechanical and push-on type joints. Ball joints shall conform to AWWA C151 with a separately cast ductile iron bell conforming to ASTM A148. Flanged fittings shall conform to AWWA C115 and be furnished flat faced and drilled to 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1725 kPa (250 psi) template in accordance with ANSI B16.1 with full faced gaskets.
- D. Provide cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside of the pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C104. Provide standard asphaltic coating on the exterior.
- E. Provide a factory hydrostatic test of not less than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) for all pipe in accordance with AWWA C151.
- F. Provide non-detectable adhesive backed identification tape on top and sides of all buried ductile iron pipe, extended from joint to joint along the length of the pipe and have black lettering identifying the pipe service at no more than 300 mm (12 inch) intervals. According to service, the tape background color shall be as follows: potable water-blue..

2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE AND FITTINGS:

A. Class-Rated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe:

1. PVC pipe and accessories 100 mm to 356 mm (4 inches-14 inches) in diameter, AWWA C900 "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe", Class 200, DR 14, cast iron outside diameters, unless otherwise shown or specified.
2. PVC pipe and accessories 400 mm (16 inches) or larger, AWWA C905, "Polyvinyl Chloride Water Transmission Pipe", Class 235, DR 18, cast iron outside diameters unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe and accessories shall bear the NSF mark indicating pipe size, manufacturer's name, AWWA and/or ASTM Specification number, working pressure and production code. Pipe and couplings shall be made in accordance with ASTM D1784.
3. PVC Pipe and Accessories Smaller than 100 mm (4 inches): Schedule 80, meeting the requirements of ASTM D-1785, Type 1, Grade 1. All exposed piping shall be CPVC meeting requirements of ASTM F441.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) and Greater in Diameter: Push-on type with factory installed solid cross section elastomeric ring meeting the requirements of ASTM F-477.
2. Pipe Less Than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded (ASTM D-2464) or solvent welded (ASTM 2467). Use Teflon tape or liquid Teflon thread lubricant approved for use on plastic on all threaded joints.

C. Fittings:

1. Class-Rated Pipe 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron with mechanical joints conforming to the requirements of AWWA C153.
2. For Schedule 80 Pipe less than 75 mm (3 inches) in Diameter: Threaded or solvent weld. Threaded PVC fittings shall conform to ASTM D2464. CPVC fittings shall conform to ASTM F437 for threaded fittings and ASTM F439 for solvent weld fittings.

2.3 COPPER PIPE AND TUBING:

Copper Piping: ASTM B88, Type K, or Type L with flared fittings in accordance with AWWA C800, with sweat cast brass fittings per ANSI B16.18. Use brazing alloy, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.4 VALVES:

A. Asbestos packing is not allowed.

B. Gate:

1. 75 mm (3 inches) and Larger: Resilient seated, ductile iron body, bronze mounted, inclined seats, non-rising stem type turning counter-

clockwise to open, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. AWWA C509. The resilient seat shall be fastened to the gate with stainless steel fasteners or vulcanizing methods. The interior and exterior shall be coated with thermo-setting or fusion epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2. Operator:

a. Underground: Except for use with post indicators, furnish valves with 50 mm (2 inch) nut for socket wrench operation. Post indicator shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 24 and shall be fully compatible with the valve provided.

b. Above Ground and in Pits: Hand wheels.

3. Joints: Ends of valves shall accommodate, or be adapted to, pipe installed.

C. Check: Swing.

1. Smaller than 100 mm (4 inches): Bronze body and bonnet, ASTM B61 or B62, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG.

2. 100 mm (4 inches) and Larger: Iron body, bronze trim, swing type, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG. Check valves for fire lines shall conform to AWWA C508 and shall be epoxy coated and lined per AWWA C550.

D. Corporation stops and saddles shall conform to AWWA C800.

E. Curb Stop: Smaller than 75 mm (3 inches). Waterworks standard for Type "K" copper, single piece cast bronze body with tee top operated plug sealed with O-ring gaskets, 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG per AWWA C800.

2.5 CURB STOP BOX:

Cast iron extension box with screw or slide type adjustment and flared base. Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at stop location. Cast the word "WATER" in cover and set cover flush with finished grade. Curb stop shut-off rod shall extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest stop box.

2.6 VALVE BOX:

Cast iron extension box with screw or slide-type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm (3/16 inch). Box shall be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location. Cast the word "WATER" in cover. Provide [1] "T" handle socket wrenches of 16 mm (5/8 inch) round stock long enough to extend 600 mm (2 feet) above top of deepest valve box.

2.7 POST INDICATOR VALVE:

A. Valve: Valve shall conform to the specifications listed in Section 2.4 for gate valves. The Post Indicator shall conform to NFPA 24, and shall be fully compatible with the valve and all the supervisory switches.

2.8 FIRE HYDRANTS:

- A. Size of main valve opening of each hydrant shall be 125 mm (5 inches), minimum. Hose thread, size of fire apparatus connection, and shape, size and direction of rotation of operating head of hydrant shall be identical with those in use at station.
- B. Hydrant shall be type AWWA C502, heavy construction, of proper length to connect pipe without extra fittings, and shall be the traffic type with safety flange on barrel and safety couplings on the valve stem with the following features:
 - 1. Interior removable without digging up hydrant; can be packed under pressure; 150 mm (6 inch) bell connection; one steamer nozzle and two hose nozzles with nozzle caps securely chained to barrel; suitable drainage device; single rubber or leather-faced valve in base; nozzles, stuffing boxes, wedge nuts, seat rings, clamp plates, etc. Threaded joints or spindles shall be bronze. Upper and lower barrels shall be of equal diameters. Upper barrel shall be of sufficient length to permit setting hydrant with barrel flange not more than 50 mm (2 inches) above finished grade. All fire hydrants shall have 150 mm (6 inch) bottom connection.
 - 2. Provide fire hydrants with a finish paint identical to the existing fire hydrants.
- C. Provide 2 wrenches with handles not less than 350 mm (14 inches) long.

2.9 PIPE SLEEVES:

Ductile iron or zinc coated steel.

2.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

- A. Potable Water and Irrigation Water Service: Reduced Pressure Principle Type AWWA C511, except pressure drop at rated flow shall not exceed 100 kPa (15 psi). Gate valves installed on the assembly shall be resilient seated valve conforming to AWWA C509.
- B. Fire Service: Double detector check valve. AWWA C510 and NFPA 14.
- C. In cold climate areas, backflow assemblies and devices shall be protected from freezing by a method acceptable to local jurisdiction.
- D. Backflow preventers shall be approved by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research per current edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control.
- E. Backflow preventer shall not be located in any area containing fumes that are toxic, poisonous or corrosive.
- F. Direct connections between potable water piping and sewer connected wastes shall not exist under any condition with or without backflow protection.

- G. Backflow preventer shall be accessed and have clearance for the required testing, maintenance and repair. Access and clearance shall require a minimum of one (1) foot (305 mm) between the lowest portion of the assembly and grade, floor or platform. Installations elevated more than five (5) feet (1524 mm) above the floor or grade shall be provided with a permanent platform capable of supporting a tester or maintenance person.

2.11 WATER METER:

Furnished and set by Water Service Utility.

2.14 VAULTS (METER):

- A. Top and base shall be reinforced concrete.
- B. Walls shall be reinforced concrete, precast concrete, or segmental block (ASTM C139).

2.15 CAST IRON FRAME AND COVER, STEPS, ETC.:

Cast iron frame and cover, steps, etc. shall comply with State Department of Transportation standard details. Identify cover as "WATER".

2.16 FLEXIBLE EXPANSION JOINTS: (PROVIDE FOR DOMESTIC AND FIRE SERVICE)

Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 PSI) working pressure conforming to ANSI/AWWA A21.53/C153, capable of deflecting a minimum of 30 degrees and expanding simultaneously to the amount shown on the drawings. Flexible expansion joint shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 375 μm (15 mils) of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be factory holiday tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to ANSI/AWWA A21.11/C110. Bolts and nuts high strength steel with synthetic gaskets that comply with AWWA C110.

2.17 POTABLE WATER:

Water used for filling, flushing, and disinfection of water mains and appurtenances shall conform to Safe Drinking Water Act.

2.18 DISINFECTION CHLORINE:

- A. Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301 and AWWA C651.
- B. Sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 with 5 percent to 15 percent available chlorine.
- C. Calcium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300 supplied in granular form or 5.g tablets, and shall contain 65 percent chlorine by weight.

2.19 WARNING TAPE

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, blue with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES:**

Install water service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps.

3.2 REGRADING:

Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes and fire hydrants to finish grade in areas being graded.

3.3 PIPE LAYING, GENERAL:

- A. Care shall be taken in loading, transporting, and unloading to prevent injury to the pipe or coatings. Pipe or fittings shall not be dropped. All pipe or fittings shall be examined before laying, and no piece shall be installed which is found to be defective. Any damage to the pipe coatings shall be repaired as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. All pipe and fittings shall be subjected to a careful inspection just prior to being laid or installed. If any defective piping is discovered after it has been laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound pipe in a satisfactory manner at no additional expense to the Government. All pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying, shall be kept clean until they are used in the work, and when installed or laid, shall conform to the lines and grades required.
- C. All buried piping shall be installed to the lines and grades as shown on the drawings. All underground piping shall slope uniformly between joints where elevations are shown.
- D. Contractor shall exercise extreme care when installing piping to shore up and protect from damage all existing underground water line and power lines, and all existing structures.
- E. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench, or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable.
- F. Do not lay pipe in same trench with other pipes or utilities unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- G. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- H. Do not walk on pipes in trenches until covered by layers of earth well tamped in place to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over pipe.

- I. Full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipes on wood blocking.
- J. Tees, plugs, caps, bends and hydrants on pipe installed underground shall be anchored. See section 3.7 "PIPE SUPPORTS".
- K. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water and chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work, thoroughly clean exposed materials and equipment.
- L. Good alignment shall be preserved in laying. The deflection at joints shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer.
- M. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried water pipes.

3.4 DUCTILE IRON PIPE:

- A. Installing Pipe: Lay pipe in accordance with AWWA C600 with polyethylene encasement if required in accordance with AWWA C105. Provide a firm even bearing throughout the length of the pipe by tamping selected material at the sides of the pipe up to the spring line.
- B. All pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.
- C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged.
- D. Jointing Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. Push-on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead. A rubber gasket shall be inserted in the groove of the bell end of the pipe, and the joint surfaces cleaned and lubricated. The plain end of the pipe is to be aligned with the bell of the pipe to which it is joined, and pushed home with approved means.
 - 2. Mechanical Joints at Valves, Fittings: Install in strict accordance with AWWA C111. To assemble the joints in the field, thoroughly clean the joint surfaces and rubber gaskets with soapy water before tightening the bolts. Bolts shall be tightened to the specified torque.
 - 3. Ball Joints: Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where ball joint assemblies occur at the face of

structures, the socket end shall be at the structure and ball end assembled to the socket.

4. Flanged joints shall be in accordance with AWWA C115. Flanged joints shall be fitted so that the contact faces bear uniformly on the gasket and then are made up with relatively uniform bolt stress.

3.5 PVC PIPE:

- A. PVC piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and AWWA 605. Place selected material and thoroughly compacted to one foot above the top of the pipe and thereafter back filled as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Copper Tracer Wire: Copper tracer wire consisting of No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated copper wire shall be installed in the trench with all piping to permit location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 300 m (1000 feet), provide a 2.3 kg (5 pound) magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder. The solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall be attached at the end of each line.
- C. Magnetic markers may be used in lieu of copper tracer wire to aid in future pipe locating. Generally, install markers on 6 m (20 foot) centers. If pipe is in a congested piping area, install on 3 m (10 foot) centers. Prepare as-built drawing indicating exact location of magnetic markers.

3.6 COPPER PIPE:

Copper piping shall be installed in accordance with the Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook and manufacturer's recommendations. Copper piping shall be bedded in 150 mm (6 inches) of sand and then back filled as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

3.7 PIPE SUPPORTS:

- A. Supports:
 1. All piping shall be properly and adequately supported. Hangers, supports, base elbows and tees, and concrete piers and pads shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. If the method of support is not indicated on the drawings, exposed piping shall be supported by hangers wherever the structure is suitable and adequate to carry the

superimposed load. Supports shall be placed approximately 2.4 m (8 feet) on centers and at each fitting.

2. Hangers shall be heavy malleable iron of the adjustable swivel type, split ring type, or the adjustable-swivel, pipe-roll type for horizontal piping and adjustable, wrought iron, clamp type for vertical piping. Flat steel strap or chain hangers are not acceptable unless indicated on the drawings.
3. Hangers shall be attached to the structure, where possible, by beam clamps and approved concrete inserts set in the forms before concrete is poured. Where this method is impractical, anchor bolts with expanding lead shields, rawl drives, or malleable iron expansion shields will be permitted.
4. Where hangers cannot be used, the Contractor shall provide pipe saddle supports with pipe column and floor flange.

3.8 RESTRAINED JOINTS:

- A. Sections of piping requiring restrained joints shall be constructed using pipe and fittings with restrained "locked-type" joints and the joints shall be capable of holding against withdrawal for line pressures 50 percent above the normal working pressure but not less than 1375 kPa (200 psi). The pipe and fittings shall be restrained push-on joints or restrained mechanical joints.
- B. The minimum number of restrained joints required for resisting force at fittings and changes in direction of pipe shall be determined from the length of retained pipe on each side of fittings and changes in direction necessary to develop adequate resisting friction with the soil. Restrained pipe length shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Restrained joint assemblies with ductile iron mechanical joint pipe shall be "Flex-Ring", "Lok-Ring", or mechanical joint coupled as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, "Mega-Lug" or approved equal.
- D. Ductile iron pipe bell and spigot joints shall be restrained with EBBA Iron Sales, Inc. Series 800 Coverall or approved equal.
- E. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings shall be restrained with EBBA Iron Sales, Inc. Series 1200 Restrainer. The restraining device shall be designed to fit standard mechanical joint bells with standard T head bolts conforming to AWWA C111 and AWWA C153. Glands shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Set screws shall be hardened ductile iron and require the same torque in all sizes. Steel set screws not permitted. These devices shall have the stated pressure

rating with a minimum safety factor of 2:1. Glands shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratories and/or approved by Factory Mutual.

- F. Thrust blocks shall not be permitted.
- G. Where ductile iron pipe manufactured with restrained joints is utilized, all restrained joints shall be fully extended and engaged prior to back filling the trench and pressurizing the pipe.
- H. PVC pipe bell and spigot joints shall be restrained with the Uni-Flange Corp. Series 1350 Restrainer or approved equal. The restraining device and Tee head bolts shall be manufactured of high strength ductile iron meeting ASTM A536. Clamping bolts and nuts shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant high strength, low alloy steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A242.
- I. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings used with PVC pipe shall be restrained with UNI-Flange Corp. Series 1300 Restrainer, EBBA Iron, Inc, Series 2000PV Mechanical Joint Restrainer Gland, or approved equal. The restraining device and Tee head bolts shall be manufactured of high strength ductile iron meeting ASTM A-536. Clamping bolts and nuts shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant high strength, low alloy steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A242.

3.9 PIPE SEPARATION:

A. Horizontal Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

- 1. Water mains shall be located at least 3 m (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed drain, storm sewer, sanitary or sewer service connection.
- 2. Water mains may be located closer than 3 m (10 feet) to a sewer line when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of 3 m (10 feet); and
 - b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the sewer; and
 - c. The water main is either in a separate trench or in the same trench on an undisturbed earth shelf located one side of the sewer.
- 3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and drain or sewer shall be constructed of mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. Ductile iron pipe shall comply with the requirements listed in this specification section. The drain or sewer shall be pressure tested to the maximum expected surcharge head before back filling.

B. Vertical Separation-Water Mains and Sewers:

1. A water main shall be separated from a sewer so that its invert is a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the drain or sewer whenever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers or sewer service connections. The vertical separation shall be maintained for that portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed. A length of water main pipe shall be centered over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.
2. Both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of slip-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe or PVC pipe equivalent to water main standards of construction when:
 - a. It is impossible to obtain the proper vertical separations described in (1) above; or
 - b. The water main passes under a sewer or drain.
3. A vertical separation of 450 mm (18 inches) between the invert of the sewer or drain and the crown of the water main shall be maintained where a water main crosses under a sewer. Support the sewer or drain lines to prevent settling and breaking the water main.
4. Construction shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer or drain line is at least 3 m (10 feet).

3.10 SETTING OF VALVES AND BOXES:

- A. Provide a surface concrete pad 450 by 450 by 150 mm (18 by 18 by 6 inches) to protect valve box when valve is not located below pavement.
- B. Clean valve and curb stops interior before installation.
- C. Set valve and curb stop box cover flush with finished grade.
- D. Valves shall be installed plumb and level and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.11 SETTING OF FIRE HYDRANTS:

- A. Set center of each hydrant not less than 600 mm (2 feet) nor more than 1800 mm (6 feet) back of edge of road or face of curb. Fire apparatus connection shall face road with center of nozzle 450 mm (18 inches) above finished grade. Set barrel flange not more than 50 mm (2 inches) above finished grade.
- B. Set each hydrant on a slab of stone or concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick and 375 mm (15 inches) square. The service line to the hydrant, between the tee and the shoe of the hydrant, shall be fully restrained.
- C. Set bases in not less than 0.4 cubic meter (1/2 cubic yard) of crushed rock or gravel placed entirely below hydrant drainage device.

D. Clean interiors of hydrants of all foreign matter before installation.

3.12 PIPE SLEEVES:

Install where water lines pass through retaining walls, building foundations and floors. Seal with modular mechanical type link seal. Install piping so that no joint occurs within a sleeve. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass through new construction.

3.13 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING:

- A. Flush and disinfect new water lines in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Initial flushing shall obtain a minimum velocity in the main of 0.75 m/sec (2.5 feet per second) at 40 PSI residual pressure in water main. The duration of the flushing shall be adequate to remove all particles from the line.

Pipe Diameter		Flow Required to Produce 2.5 ft/sec(approx.) Velocity in Main		Number of Hydrant Outlets			
				Size of Tap. in. (mm)			
				1(25)	1 ½(38)	2(51)	2 1/2-in (64 mm)
In	(mm)	gpm	(L/sec)	Number of taps on pipe			
4	(100)	100	(6.3)	1	--	--	1
6	(150)	200	(12.6)	--	1	--	1
8	(200)	400	(25.2)	--	2	1	1
10	(250)	600	(37.9)	--	3	2	1
12	(300)	900	(56.8)	--	--	3	2
16	(400)	1,600	(100.9)	--	--	4	2

The backflow preventers shall not be in place during the flushing.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the water source for filling, flushing, and disinfecting the lines. Only potable water shall be used, and the Contractor shall provide all required temporary pumps, storage facilities required to complete the specified flushing, and disinfection operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of all water used to flush and disinfect the system in accordance with all governing rules and regulations. The discharge water shall not be allowed to create a nuisance for activities occurring on or adjacent to the site.
- E. The bacteriological test specified in AWWA C651 shall be performed by a laboratory approved by the Health Department of the State. The cost of sampling, transportation, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

- F. Re-disinfection and bacteriological testing of failed sections of the system shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. Before backflow preventers are installed, all upstream piping shall be thoroughly flushed.

3.14 HYDROSTATIC TESTING:

- A. Hydrostatic testing of the system shall occur prior to disinfecting the system.
- B. After new system is installed, except for connections to existing system and building, backfill at least 300 mm (12 inches) above pipe barrel, leaving joints exposed. The depth of the backfill shall be adequate to prevent the horizontal and vertical movement of the pipe during testing.
- C. Prior to pressurizing the line, all joint restraints shall be completely installed and inspected.
- D. If the system is tested in sections, and at the temporary caps at connections to the existing system and buildings, the Contractor shall provide and install all required temporary thrust restraints required to safely conduct the test.
- E. The Contractor shall install corporation stops in the line as required to purge the air out of the system. At the completion of the test, all corporation stops shall be capped.
- F. The Contractor shall perform pressure and leakage tests for the new system for 2 hours to 1375 kPa (200 psi). Leakage shall not exceed the following requirements.
 - 1. Copper Tubing: No leaks.
 - 2. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C600. Provide to Resident Engineer office.
 - 3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C605. Provide to Resident Engineer office.

3.15 BACKFLOW PREVENTOR TESTING:

- A. All backflow preventers shall be tested and certified for proper operation prior to being placed in operation.
- B. Original copies of the certification shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 33 30 00
SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES**

SPEC WRITER NOTE:

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Outside, underground sanitary sewer system, complete, ready for operation, including all gravity flow lines manholes, cleanouts, frames, covers, structures, appurtenances, and connections to new building and structure, service lines, existing sanitary sewer lines, and existing sanitary structures, and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING. Dewatering: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING.
- C. Concrete Work Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing; Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Fabrication of Steel Ladders: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Protection of Materials and Equipment: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, including model number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark, including model number cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to Public Sanitary Sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:
 - 1. Pipe, Fittings, and, Appurtenances.
 - 2. Jointing Material.
 - 3. Manhole and Structure Material.
 - 4. Frames and Covers.
 - 5. Steps and Ladders.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48/A48M-03.....Gray Iron Castings
 - A536-84(2004).....Ductile Iron Castings
 - A615/A615M-06.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
 - A625/A625M-03.....Tin Mill Products, Black Plate, Single Reduced
 - A746-03.....Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
 - C12-06.....Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
 - C76-05b/C76M-05b.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and
Sewer Pipe
 - C139-05.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch
Basins and Manholes

C150-05.....	Portland Cement
C425-04.....	Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
C478-06a/C478M-06a.....	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C700-05.....	Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
C828-03.....	Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
C857-95(2001).....	Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
D698-00ae1.....	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft ³ (600 kN-m/m ³))
D2321-05.....	Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipes for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2412-02.....	Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
D2992-01.....	Practice for Obtaining Hydrostatic or Pressure Design Basis for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Fittings
D3034-04a.....	Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D3212-96a (2003) e1.....	Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
D3261-03.....	Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
D3350-05.....	Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

- D4101-05a.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
- F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- F679-06.....Poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter
Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- F714-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on
Outside Diameter
- F794-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Ribbed Gravity Sewer
Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside
Diameter
- F894-05.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall
Sewer and Drain Pipe
- F949-03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer
Pipe with Smooth Interior and Fittings
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C105/A21.5-05.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe
Systems
- C110/A21.10-03.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
- C111/A21.11-00.....Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure
Pipe and Fittings
- C115-99.....Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges
- C116-03.....Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the
Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile Iron
Pipe and Gray Iron Fittings for Water Supply
Service
- C151-/A21.51-02 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast for Water
- C153-00 Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Services
- C508-01.....Swing Check Valves for Waterworks, 2 inches (50
mm) Through 24 inches (600 mm) NPS

- C509-01.....Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water-Supply Service
- C515-01.....Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves For Water Supply Service
- C512-04.....Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Waterworks Service
- C550-05.....Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
- C600-05.....Installation for Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
- C605-94.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
- C900-97Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 100 mm (4 inches) Through 300 mm (12 inches) for Water Distribution
- C905-97.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 350 mm through 1,200 mm (14 Inches through 48 Inches), for Water Transmission and Distribution
- C906-99.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipes and Fittings, 100 mm through 1575 mm (4 Inches through 63 Inches), for Water Distribution
- D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M198-05.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
- E. Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association:
- Uni-B-6-98.....Recommended Practice Low Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING:**A. Gravity Flow Lines (Pipe and Fittings):**

1. Vitrified Clay: Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C700, extra strength, with gasketed bell and spigot end joints. Joints on the pipe and fitting shall conform to ASTM C425.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
 - a. Pipe and Fittings, 100 to 375 mm (4 to 15 inches) in diameter, shall conform to ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35. Pipe and fittings shall have elastomeric gasket joints providing a watertight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Solvent welded joints shall not be permitted.
 - b. Pipe and fittings, 450 to 900 mm (18 to 36 inches) in diameter, shall be solid wall or have a corrugated or ribbed exterior profile and a smooth interior. Pipe shall conform to the following:
 - 1) Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F949 corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. The corrugated outer wall shall be fused to the smooth interwall at the corrugation valley. Pipe and fitting shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 350 kPa (50 psi) at 5 percent deflection, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412. Corrugation shall be perpendicular to the axis of the pipe to allow gaskets to be installed on field cut sections of pipe without the requirement for special fittings.
 - 2) Ribbed wall PVC pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F794 ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior pipe and fittings shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 320 kPa (46 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412, at 5 percent vertical deflection. Joints shall not leak at 7.6 m (25 feet) of head under 5 percent deflection.
 - 3) Solid wall pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F679, SDR 35 pipe and fittings shall gaskets conforming to ASTM F477, and

shall be able to withstand a hydrostatic pressure of 345 kPa (50 psi).

3. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) for Sanitary Sewer: Shall conform to ASTM A746, thickness Class 51 unless otherwise shown or specified. Joints on pipe and fittings shall be push-on style and conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Exterior coating shall be approximately 0.025 mm (1 mil) asphaltic coating as specified in ASTM A746. Interior lining shall be a catalyzed coal tar epoxy, having a minimum thickness of 0.60 mm (24 mils), a permeability rating of 0.13 perms, direct impact rating of 11.3 Nm (100 in-lbs), an abrasion resistance of 20 liters of sand per mil, and dielectric strength of 250 volts per mil. Pipe and fittings shall be polyethylene encased with 0.20 mm (8 mil) polyethylene sheeting per AWWA C105. Color of polyethylene encasement shall be green.
4. High density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fittings 450 mm to 900 mm (18 inches to 36 inches) shall conform to ASTM F894. Pipe and fittings shall have a smooth interwall and profile exterior, and be as noted on the drawings. Joints shall be water tight elastomeric gaskets in accordance with ASTM D3212, or thermal welded joints.

B. Gravity flow lines with secondary containment (pipe and fittings):

1. Piping systems conveying hazardous materials shall be constructed with a watertight primary (carrier) pipe completely enclosed within a watertight secondary (containment) pipe.
2. Fiberglass Piping and Fittings: Shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D2992 using a filament-winding process. Joints shall be adhesive bonded straight or tapered spigot and bells. Taper angles shall not be greater than 0.5 degrees. The pipe and fittings shall have an integral epoxy resin-rich reinforced liner not less than 0.50 mm (0.020 inch) for carrier pipes, and not less than 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) for containment pipe.
3. The carrier pipe shall be installed with manufactured spacers to maintain a minimum interstitial space of 19 mm (0.75 inch) between the carrier pipe and the containment pipe.

4. The piping shall be equipped with adequate monitoring ports to detect the presence of fluids within the containment pipe and for the extraction of fluids from the containment pipe.

2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL:

A. Gravity Flow Lines:

1. Vitrified Clay Pipe: Rubber gasket, ASTM C425.
2. Ductile Iron Pipe: Push-on or mechanical joints, AWWA C111, AWWA C110. Flange joints shall comply with AWWA C115. Flange joints shall only be used in vaults or above-grade.
3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe (Gravity Use): Joints, ASTM D3212. Elastomeric gasket, ASTM F477.
4. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fitting joints, ASTM E-3212, elastomeric gaskets, ASTM F477.

- ### **B. Gravity Flow with Secondary Containment: Tapered or straight bell and spigot with adhesive bond. Completed joint shall be equal or greater than the pressure rating of the pipe.**

2.3 MANHOLES AND VAULTS:

- ### **A. Manholes and vaults shall be constructed of precast concrete segmental blocks, precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced sections, or cast-in-place concrete. The manholes and vaults shall be in accordance with the following:**

1. Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks: Blocks shall conform to ASTM C139 and shall not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) thick for manholes to a depth of 3.6m (12 feet); not less than 200 mm (8 inches) thick for manholes deeper than 3.6m (12 feet) deep. Blocks shall be not less than 200 mm (8 inches) in length. Blocks shall be shaped so that joints seal and bond effectively with cement mortar. Parge structure interior and exterior with 15 mm (1/2 inch) of cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C76, except that lengths of the sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top

section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.

3. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top sections shall be eccentric. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
4. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings.
5. Vaults: Reinforced concrete, as indicated on the plans, or precast reinforced concrete. Concrete for precast sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 35 MPa (5,000 psi) at 28 days, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel, rated for AASHTO HS20-44 loading with 30 percent impact, and conform to ASTM C857.
6. Mortar:
 - a. Precast Concrete Segmental Block Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement, 1/4 part lime hydrate, and 3 parts sand.
 - b. Precast Reinforced Concrete Ring and Riser Structures: By volume, 1 part of Portland cement and 2 parts sand. Water in mixture shall produce a stiff, workable mortar, but shall not exceed 21 L (5-1/2 gallons) per sack of cement.
7. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet AASHTO M198.
8. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20-44 loading, have a studded pattern on the cover, and the words "sanitary sewer". The studs and the lettering shall be raised 8 mm (5/16 inch). The cover shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter and shall have four 19 mm (3/4 inch) vent holes and two lifting slots. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
9. Manhole steps shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478, Polypropylene shall conform

to ASTM D4101. Steps shall be a minimum of 406 mm (16 inches) wide and project a minimum of 178 mm (7 inches) away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 300 mm (12 inch) centers.

10. Ladders, brackets and hardware shall be constructed of welded aluminum, rails shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) by 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) spaced a minimum of 400 mm (16 inches) apart. Rungs shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter and have a non-slip surface. Standoffs shall offset the ladder 180 mm (7 inches) from the wall. The ladder assembly shall be rated for a minimum of 2200 N (500 pounds).

2.4 CONCRETE:

Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa (3000 psi) at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform with the provisions of Division 03 of these specifications.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL:

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 40 unless otherwise noted.

2.16 WARNING TAPE:

Standard, .1mm (4Mil) polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, green with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING SERVICE LINES:

- A. Install sanitary sewer service lines to point of connection within approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of buildings where service is required and make connections. Coordinate the invert and location of the service line with the Contractor installing the building lines.
- B. Connections of service line to building piping shall be made after the new sanitary sewer system has been constructed, tested, and accepted for operation by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall install all temporary caps or plugs required for testing.

- C. When building services have not been installed at the time when the sanitary sewer system is complete, provide temporary plugs or caps at the ends of all service lines. Mark the location and depth of the service lines with continuous warning tape placed 300 mm (12 inches) above service lines.

3.2 ABANDONED MANHOLES STRUCTURES AND PIPING:

- A. Manholes and Structures Outside of Building Areas: Remove frame and cover, cut and remove the top of an elevation of 600 mm (2 feet) below finished grade. Fill the remaining portion with compacted gravel or crushed rock or concrete.
- B. Manholes and Structures with Building Areas: Remove the entire structure and the base below the finish floor elevation.C. Piping under and within 1500 mm (5 feet) of building areas shall be abandoned in place and completely filled with 21 MPa (3000 psi) concrete. D. Piping outside of building areas shall have all ends of the piping at the limit of the abandonment and within structures and manholes, plugged with concrete, and abandoned in-place.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements while working within existing manholes and structures.
- F. When the limit of the abandonment terminates in an existing manhole to remain, the flow line in the bench of the manhole to the abandoned line shall be filled with concrete and shaped to maintain the flowline of the lines to remain.

3.3 REGRADING:

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers, cleanout frames and covers and valve boxes in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Adjust the elevation of the cleanout pipe riser, and reinstall the cap or plug. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover

shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

- C. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements when working within existing structures.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA OWNED MANHOLES:

- A. During construction of new connections to existing manholes, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to maintain continued sanitary sewer service to all buildings and users upstream. The contractor shall provide, install, and maintain all pumping, conveyance system, dams, weirs, etc. required to maintain the continuous flow of sewage. All temporary measures required to meet this requirement shall be subject to the review of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Core existing structure, install pipe at the design invert. Install an elastomeric gasket around the pipe, and grout the interstitial space between the pipe and the core.
- C. The bench of the manhole shall be cleaned and reshaped to provide a smooth flowline for all pipes connected to the manhole.
- D. Connections and alterations to existing manholes shall be constructed so that finished work conforms as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting and shaping.

3.6 PIPE SEPARATION:

- A. Horizontal Separation - Water Mains and Sewers:

- 1. Existing and proposed water mains shall be at least 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally from any proposed gravity flow and pressure (force main) sanitary sewer or sewer service connection.
- 2. Gravity flow mains and pressure (force) mains may be located closer than 3 meters (10 feet) but not closer than 1.8 m (6 feet) to a water main when:
 - a. Local conditions prevent a lateral separation of ten feet; and

- b. The water main invert is at least 450 mm (18 inches) above the crown of the gravity sewer or 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of the pressure (force) main; and
 - c. The water main is in a separate trench separated by undisturbed earth.
3. When it is impossible to meet (1) or (2) above, both the water main and sanitary sewer main shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical joint ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sanitary sewer main shall comply with the specifications for pressure (force) mains, and the water main material shall comply with Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES. The sewer shall be pressure tested as specified for pressure (force) mains before backfilling.

B. Vertical Separation - Water Mains and Sewers at Crossings:

- 1. Water mains shall be separated from sewer mains so that the invert of the water main is a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) above the crown of gravity flow sewer or 1200 mm (48 inches) above the crown of pressure (force) mains. The vertical separation shall be maintained within 3 meters (10 feet) horizontally of the sewer and water crossing. When these vertical separations are met, no additional protection is required.
- 2. In no case shall pressure (force) sanitary main cross above, or within 600 mm (24 inches) of water lines.
- 3. When it is impossible to meet (1) above, the gravity flow sewer may be installed 450 mm (18 inches) above or 300 mm (12 inches) below the water main, provided that both the water main and sewer shall be constructed of push-on or mechanical ductile pipe. Pressure (Force) sewers may be installed 600 mm (24 inches) below the water line provided both the water line and sewer line are constructed of ductile iron pipe. The pipe for the sewer shall conform to the requirements for pressure sewers specified herein. Piping for the water main shall conform to Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- 4. The required vertical separation between the sewer and the water main shall extend on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the water main to the sewer line is at least 3 meters (10 feet).

3.7 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION:

- A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade. Pressure (force) mains shall have the bells facing the direction of flow.
- B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility. Sanitary sewers shall cross at least 600 mm (2 feet) below water lines.
- H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of bedding or backfill material to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.
- I. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above sewer pipe
- J. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:
 - 1. Ductile Iron Piping: AWWA C111 and C600.
 - 2. Vitrified Clay Piping: ASTM C12.
 - 3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping: ASTM D2321.
 - 4. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Piping: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations with gasketed joints.

K. Gravity Flow Lines with Secondary Containment:

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations. Install all pipe centering devices to maintain an interstitial space below the invert of the carrier pipe. Both the carrier and containment pipe shall be tested for leaks.

3.8 MANHOLES AND VAULTS:

A. General:

1. Circular Structures:

- a. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 15 mm (1/2 inch) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
- b. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top, shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
- c. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

2. Rectangular Structures:

- a. Reinforced concrete structures shall be installed in accordance with Division 03, CONCRETE.
- b. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 200 mm (8 inch) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on 200 mm (8 inches) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.

3. Do not build structures when air temperature is 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), or below.
4. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
 - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
 - b. Building up with brick and mortar.
5. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (1-inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
6. The wall that support access rungs or ladder shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
7. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
8. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 50 mm (2 inches) above the adjacent finish grade. Install a 200 mm (8 inches) thick, by 300 mm (12 inches) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.9 SEWER AND MANHOLE SUPPORTS, CONCRETE CRADLES:

Reinforced concrete as detailed on the drawings. The concrete shall not restrict access for future maintenance of the joints within the piping system.

3.15 CLEANOUTS:

- A. 150 millimeters (6 inches) in diameter and consisting of a ductile iron 45 degree fitting on end of run, or combination Y fitting and 1/8 bend in the run with ductile iron pipe extension, water tight plug or cap and cast frame and cover flush with finished grade. Center-set cleanouts, located in unpaved areas, in a 300 by 300 by 150 mm (12 by 12 by 6 inches) thick concrete slab set flush with adjacent finished grade. Where cleanout is in force main, provide a blind flange top connection. The center of the flange shall be equipped with a 50 mm (2 inches) base valve to allow the pressure in the line to be relieved prior to removal of the blind flange. Frames and covers for pressure (force) mains shall be 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter.
- B. The top of the cleanout assembly shall be 50 mm (2 inches) below the bottom of the cover to prevent loads being transferred from the frame and cover to the piping.

3.19 INSPECTION OF SEWERS:

Inspect and obtain the Resident Engineer's approval. Thoroughly flush out before inspection. Lamp test between structures and show full bore indicating sewer is true to line and grade. Lip at joints on the inside of gravity sewer lines are not acceptable.

3.20 TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS:

A. Gravity Sewers and Manholes:

1. Infiltration Test: If ground water level is greater than 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of the upper manhole, infiltration tests are acceptable. Allowable leakage for this test will be the same as for the exfiltration test.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 40 00**STORM SEWER UTILITIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Fabrication of Steel Ladders: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS/ABBREVIATIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- B. PE: Polyethylene

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to storm sewer main with the Public Agency providing storm sewer off-site drainage.
- B. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for
Concrete

A242/A242M-04(2009).....High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-09b.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

A760/A760M-10.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for
Sewers and Drains

A798/A798M-07.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe
for Sewers and Other Applications

A849-10.....Post-Applied Coatings, Paving, and Linings for
Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe

A929/A929M-01(2007).....Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

B745/B745M-97(2005).....Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains

B788/B788M-09.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Aluminum
Culverts and Storm Sewer Pipe

C14-07.....Non-reinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and
Culvert Pipe

C33/C33M-08.....Concrete Aggregates

C76-11.....	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C139-10.....	Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
C150/C150M-11.....	Portland Cement
C443-10.....	Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
C478-09.....	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C506-10b.....	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C507-10b.....	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C655-09.....	Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C857-07.....	Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C891-09.....	Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C913-08.....	Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
C923-08.....	Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
C924-02(2009).....	Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low- Pressure Air Test Method
C990-09.....	Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
C1103-03(2009).....	Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
C1173-08.....	Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems

C1433-10.....	Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
C1479-10.....	Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard Installations
D448-08.....	Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
D698-07e1.....	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft ³ (600 kN-m/m ³))
D1056-07.....	Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
D1785-06.....	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D2321-11.....	Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2751-05.....	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D2774-08.....	Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
D3034-08.....	Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
D3350-10.....	Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
D3753-05e1.....	Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells
D4101-11.....	Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
D5926-09.....	Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
F477-10.....	Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

- F679-08.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter
Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based
on Outside Diameter
- F794-03(2009).....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity
Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled
Inside Diameter
- F891-10.....Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe With a Cellular Core
- F894-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall
Sewer and Drain Pipe
- F949-10.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer
Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings
- F1417-11.....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity
Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
- F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):
- M190-04.....Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe
and Pipe Arches
- M198-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast
Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint
Sealants
- M252-09.....Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
- M294-10.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300
to 1500 mm) Diameter
- D. American Water Works Association(AWWA):
- C105/A21.5-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile iron Pipe
Systems
- C110-08.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C219-11.....Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End
Pipe

C600-10.....Installation of Ductile iron Mains and Their
Appurtenances

C900-07.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and
Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100
mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and
Distribution

M23-2nd ed.....PVC Pipe "Design And Installation"

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.3-2001.....Floor and Trench Drains

A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-05.....Structural Commentary and Commentary

350/350M-06.....Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
and Commentary

G. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for
Erosion and Sediment Control

1.9 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

B. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping

1. Pipe and fittings shall be ASTM F679T-1 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends.
2. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

C.

2.2 DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Area Drains: ASME A112.6.3, gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round // secured // grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.

1. Top-Loading Classification(s): // Medium Duty // Medium and Heavy Duty // Heavy Duty //

B. Grate openings shall be as shown on the plans.

2.3 MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6 inch (150 mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102 mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4 inch (102 mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

10. .

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24 inch (610 mm) ID by 7 to 9 inch (175 to 225 mm) riser with 4 inch (102 mm) minimum width flange and 26-inch (600 mm) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:
 1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Concrete Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, compressive strength in 28 days.
 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Channels shall be the main line pipe material. Include benches in all manholes and catch basins.
 1. Channels: Main line pipe material or concrete invert. Height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope: Same slope as the main line pipe. Bench to be concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Minimum of 6 inch slope from main line pipe to wall sides.

2.5 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Head walls: Cast in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS FOR BUILDING ROOF DRAINS

- A. Resilient connectors and downspout boots: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets, and shall conform to ASTM C923.

2.7 WARNING TAPE

- A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape detectable type, purple with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE BEDDING

A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
 - 2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
 - 3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
 - 4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.

5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
 6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
 7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above storm sewer piping.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
 - E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
 - F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

3.3 REGRADING

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES

- A. Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.
- B. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Circular Structures:
 - 1. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 1/2 inch (15 mm) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
 - 2. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
 - 3. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.
- D. Rectangular Structures:
 - 1. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 8 inch (200 mm) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on an 8 inch (200 mm) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
 - 2. Do not build structures when air temperature is 32 deg F (0 deg C), or below.
 - 3. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
 - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.

- b. Building up with brick and mortar.
- 4. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1 to 12 or more than 1 to 6. Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
- 5. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 deg vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
- 6. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
- 7. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 2 inches (50 mm) above the adjacent finish grade. Install an 8 inch (203 mm) thick, by 12 inch (300 mm) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET // AND OUTLET // INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets.

3.9 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed.
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 - 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.

C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section EARTH MOVING.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. // Flush with potable water. // Flush with water //.

--- E N D ---